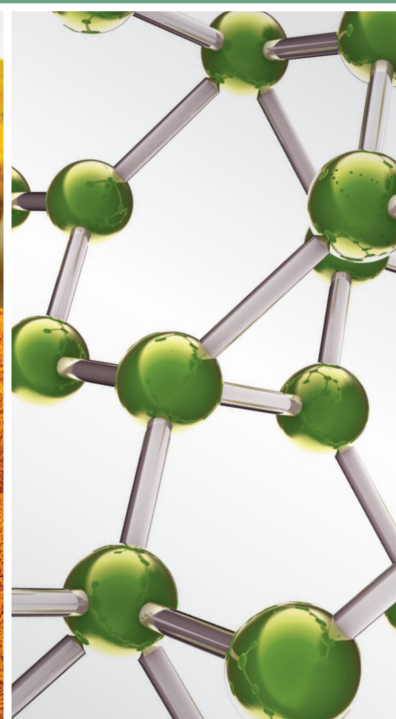
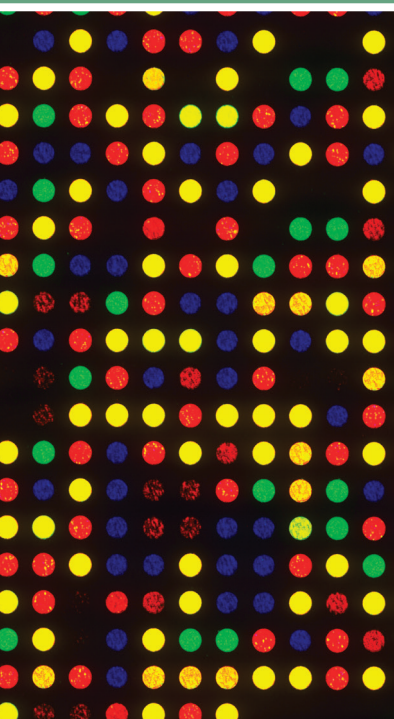


MEDICINAL PLANTS IN MANAGEMENT OF Type 2 DIABETES AND NEURODEGENERATIVE DISORDERS

GUEST EDITORS: CAN SIEW HUA, MOHAMMAD AMJAD KAMAL, MARCELO M. S. LIMA,
MOHAMED IBRAHIM KHALIL, VISWESWARA RAO PASUPULETI, AND GJUMRAKCH ALIEV





Medicinal Plants in Management of Type 2 Diabetes and Neurodegenerative Disorders

Medicinal Plants in Management of Type 2 Diabetes and Neurodegenerative Disorders

Guest Editors: Gan Siew Hua, Mohammad Amjad Kamal,
Marcelo M. S. Lima, Mohamed Ibrahim Khalil,
Visweswara Rao Pasupuleti, and Gjumrakch Aliev



Copyright © 2015 Hindawi Publishing Corporation. All rights reserved.

This is a special issue published in "Evidence-Based Complementary and Alternative Medicine ." All articles are open access articles distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

Editorial Board

- Mona Abdel-Tawab, Germany
Jon Adams, Australia
Gabriel A. Agbor, Cameroon
Ulysses P. Albuquerque, Brazil
S. L. Aleryani, USA
Ather Ali, USA
M. S. Ali-Shtayeh, State of Palestine
Gianni Allais, Italy
Terje Alraek, Norway
Shrikant Anant, USA
Isabel Andjar, Spain
Letizia Angiolella, Italy
Virginia A. Aparicio, Spain
Makoto Arai, Japan
Manuel Arroyo-Morales, Spain
Hyunsu Bae, Republic of Korea
Giacinto Bagezza, Italy
Onesmo B. Balemba, USA
Winfried Banzer, Germany
Panos Barlas, UK
Vernon A. Barnes, USA
Samra Bashir, Pakistan
Purusotam Basnet, Norway
Jairo Kennup Bastos, Brazil
Arpita Basu, USA
Sujit Basu, USA
G. David Baxter, New Zealand
André-Michael Beer, Germany
Alvin J. Beitz, USA
Louise Bennett, Australia
Maria Camilla Bergonzi, Italy
Anna R. Bilia, Italy
Yong C. Boo, Republic of Korea
Monica Borgatti, Italy
Francesca Borrelli, Italy
Geoffrey Bove, USA
Gloria Brusotti, Italy
Arndt Büssing, Germany
Rainer W. Bussmann, USA
Andrew J. Butler, USA
Gioacchino Calapai, Italy
Giuseppe Caminiti, Italy
Raffaele Capasso, Italy
Francesco Cardini, Italy
Opher Caspi, Israel
Subrata Chakrabarti, Canada
Pierre Champy, France
Shun-Wan Chan, Hong Kong
Il-Moo Chang, Republic of Korea
Chun T. Che, USA
Kevin Chen, USA
Evan P. Cherniack, USA
Salvatore Chirumbolo, Italy
Jae Youl Cho, Republic of Korea
K. B. Christensen, Denmark
Shuang-En Chuang, Taiwan
Y. N. Clement, Trinidad and Tobago
Paolo Coghi, Italy
Marisa Colone, Italy
Lisa A. Conboy, USA
Kieran Cooley, Canada
Edwin L. Cooper, USA
Olivia Corcoran, UK
Muriel Cuendet, Switzerland
Roberto K. N. Cuman, Brazil
Vincenzo De Feo, Italy
Roco De la Puerta, Spain
Laura De Martino, Italy
Nunziatina De Tommasi, Italy
Martin Descarreaux, USA
Alexandra Deters, Germany
Farzad Deyhim, USA
Manuela Di Franco, Italy
Claudia Di Giacomo, Italy
Antonella Di Sotto, Italy
M.-G. Dijoux-Franca, France
Luciana Dini, Italy
Tieraona L. Dog, USA
Caigan Du, Canada
Jeng-Ren Duann, Taiwan
Nativ Dudai, Israel
Thomas Efferth, Germany
Abir El-Alfy, USA
Tobias Esch, USA
Giuseppe Esposito, Italy
Keturah R. Faurot, USA
Yibin Feng, Hong Kong
Nianping Feng, China
Patricia D. Fernandes, Brazil
Josue Fernandez-Carnero, Spain
Antonella Fioravanti, Italy
Fabio Firenzuoli, Italy
Peter Fisher, UK
Filippo Fratini, Italy
Brett Froeliger, USA
Maria pia Fuggetta, Italy
Joel J. Gagnier, Canada
Siew Hua Gan, Malaysia
Mary K. Garcia, USA
Susana Garcia de Arriba, Germany
D. G. Giménez, Spain
Gabino Garrido, Chile
Ipek Goktepe, Qatar
Michael Goldstein, USA
Yuewen Gong, Canada
Settimio Grimaldi, Italy
Gloria Gronowicz, USA
Maruti Ram Gudavalli, USA
Alessandra Guerrini, Italy
Narcis Gusi, Spain
Svein Haavik, Norway
Solomon Habtemariam, UK
Abid Hamid, India
Michael G. Hammes, Germany
Kuzhuvelil B. Harikumar, India
Cory S. Harris, Canada
Jan Hartvigsen, Denmark
Thierry Hennebelle, France
Lise Hestbaek, Denmark
Eleanor Holroyd, Australia
Markus Horneber, Germany
Ching-Liang Hsieh, Taiwan
Benny T. K. Huat, Singapore
Roman Huber, Germany
Helmut Hugel, Australia
Ciara Hughes, UK
Attila Hunyadi, Hungary
Sumiko Hyuga, Japan
H. Stephen Injeyan, Canada
Chie Ishikawa, Japan
Angelo A. Izzo, Italy
Chris J. Branford-White, UK
Suresh Jadhav, India
G. K. Jayaprakasha, USA
Gao Jianli, China

Stefanie Joos, Germany
Zeev L Kain, USA
Osamu Kanauchi, Japan
Wenyi Kang, China
Shao-Hsuan Kao, Taiwan
Juntra Karbwang, USA
Kenji Kawakita, Japan
Deborah A. Kennedy, Canada
Youn C. Kim, Republic of Korea
C.-H. Kim, Republic of Korea
Yoshiyuki Kimura, Japan
Toshiaki Kogure, Japan
Jian Kong, USA
Tetsuya Konishi, Japan
Karin Kraft, Germany
Omer Kucuk, USA
Victor Kuete, Cameroon
Yiu W. Kwan, Hong Kong
Kuang C. Lai, Taiwan
Ilaria Lampronti, Italy
Lixing Lao, Hong Kong
Christian Lehmann, Canada
Marco Leonti, Italy
Lawrence Leung, Canada
Shahar Lev-ari, Israel
Chun G. Li, Australia
Xiu-Min Li, USA
Min Li, China
Ho Lin, Taiwan
Bi-Fong Lin, Taiwan
Christopher G. Lis, USA
Gerhard Litscher, Austria
I-Min Liu, Taiwan
Yijun Liu, USA
Victor López, Spain
Thomas Lundeborg, Sweden
Filippo Maggi, Italy
Valentina Maggini, Italy
Gail B. Mahady, USA
Jamal Mahajna, Israel
Juraj Majtan, Slovakia
Francesca Mancianti, Italy
Carmen Mannucci, Italy
Fulvio Marzatico, Italy
Marta Marzotto, Italy
James H. McAuley, Australia
Kristine McGrath, Australia
James S. McLay, UK

Lewis Mehl-Madrona, USA
Peter Meiser, Germany
Karin Meissner, Germany
Albert S Mellick, Australia
A. G. Mensah-Nyagan, France
Andreas Michalsen, Germany
Oliver Micke, Germany
Roberto Miniero, Italy
Giovanni Mirabella, Italy
David Mischoulon, USA
Francesca Mondello, Italy
Albert Moraska, USA
Giuseppe Morgia, Italy
Mark Moss, UK
Yoshiharu Motoo, Japan
Kamal D. Moudgil, USA
Yoshiki Mukudai, Japan
Frauke Musial, Germany
MinKyun Na, Republic of Korea
Hajime Nakae, Japan
Srinivas Nammi, Australia
Krishnadas Nandakumar, India
Vitaly Napadow, USA
Michele Navarra, Italy
Isabella Neri, Italy
Pratibha V. Nerurkar, USA
Karen Nieber, Germany
Menachem Oberbaum, Israel
Martin Offenbaecher, Germany
Junetsu Ogasawara, Japan
Ki-Wan Oh, Republic of Korea
Yoshiji Ohta, Japan
Olumayokun A. Olajide, UK
Thomas Ostermann, Germany
Stacey A. Page, Canada
Siyaram Pandey, Canada
Bhushan Patwardhan, India
Berit S. Paulsen, Norway
Philip Peplow, New Zealand
Florian Pfab, Germany
Sonia Piacente, Italy
Andrea Pieroni, Italy
Richard Pietras, USA
Andrew Pipingas, Australia
Jose M. Prieto, UK
Haifa Qiao, USA
Waris Qidwai, Pakistan
Xianqin Qu, Australia

Cassandra L. Quave, USA
E. Ferreira Queiroz, Switzerland
Roja Rahimi, Iran
Khalid Rahman, UK
Cheppail Ramachandran, USA
Elia Ranzato, Italy
Ke Ren, USA
Man H. Rhee, Republic of Korea
Luigi Ricciardiello, Italy
Daniela Rigano, Italy
Jos L. Ros, Spain
Paolo Roberti di Sarsina, Italy
Mariangela Rondanelli, Italy
Omar Said, Israel
Avni Sali, Australia
Mohd Z. Salleh, Malaysia
Andreas Sandner-Kiesling, Austria
Manel Santafo, Spain
Tadaaki Satou, Japan
Claudia Scherr, Switzerland
G. Schmeda-Hirschmann, Chile
Andrew Scholey, Australia
Roland Schoop, Switzerland
Sven Schröder, Germany
Herbert Schwabl, Switzerland
Veronique Seidel, UK
Senthamil R. Selvan, USA
Felice Senatore, Italy
Hongcai Shang, China
Ronald Sherman, USA
Karen J. Sherman, USA
Kuniyoshi Shimizu, Japan
Kan Shimpō, Japan
Yukihiro Shoyama, Japan
Morry Silberstein, Australia
K. N. S. Sirajudeen, Malaysia
Graeme Smith, UK
Chang-Gue Son, Republic of Korea
Rachid Soulimani, France
Didier Stien, France
Con Stough, Australia
Annarita Stringaro, Italy
Shan-Yu Su, Taiwan
Barbara Swanson, USA
Giuseppe Tagarelli, Italy
O. Taglialatela-Scafati, Italy
Takashi Takeda, Japan
Ghee T. Tan, USA

Hirofumi Tanaka, USA
Lay Kek Teh, Malaysia
Norman Temple, Canada
Mayank Thakur, Germany
Menaka C. Thounaojam, USA
Evelin Tiralongo, Australia
Stephanie Tjen-A-Looi, USA
Michał Tomczyk, Poland
Loren Toussaint, USA
Yew-Min Tzeng, Taiwan
Dawn M. Upchurch, USA
Konrad Urech, Switzerland
Takuhiro Uto, Japan
Sandy van Vuuren, South Africa
Alfredo Vannacci, Italy

S. Vemulpad, Australia
Carlo Ventura, Italy
Giuseppe Venturella, Italy
Pradeep Visen, Canada
Aristo Vojdani, USA
Dawn Wallerstedt, USA
Shu-Ming Wang, USA
Chong-Zhi Wang, USA
Yong Wang, USA
Jonathan L. Wardle, Australia
Kenji Watanabe, Japan
J. Wattanathorn, Thailand
Michael Weber, Germany
Silvia Wein, Germany
Janelle Wheat, Australia

Jenny M. Wilkinson, Australia
Darren R. Williams, Republic of Korea
Christopher Worsnop, Australia
Haruki Yamada, Japan
Nobuo Yamaguchi, Japan
Ling Yang, China
Junqing Yang, China
Eun J. Yang, Republic of Korea
Ken Yasukawa, Japan
Albert S. Yeung, USA
Armando Zarrelli, Italy
Chris Zaslowski, Australia
Ruixin Zhang, USA

Contents

Medicinal Plants in Management of Type 2 Diabetes and Neurodegenerative Disorders, Gan Siew Hua, Mohammad Amjad Kamal, Marcelo M. S. Lima, Mohamed Ibrahim Khalil, Visweswara Rao Pasupuleti, and Gjumrakch Aliev

Volume 2015, Article ID 686872, 2 pages

Berberine Nanosuspension Enhances Hypoglycemic Efficacy on Streptozotocin Induced Diabetic C57BL/6 Mice, Zhiping Wang, Junbiao Wu, Qun Zhou, Yifei Wang, and Tongsheng Chen

Volume 2015, Article ID 239749, 5 pages

***Vitis vinifera* (Muscat Variety) Seed Ethanolic Extract Preserves Activity Levels of Enzymes and Histology of the Liver in Adult Male Rats with Diabetes**, Nelli Giribabu, Kilari Eswar Kumar, Somesula Swapna Rekha, Sekaran Muniandy, and Naguib Salleh

Volume 2015, Article ID 542026, 8 pages

Phytochemical, Phytotherapeutical and Pharmacological Study of *Momordica dioica*,

Sattya Narayan Talukdar and Mohammad Nazir Hossain

Volume 2014, Article ID 806082, 11 pages

***Centella asiatica* Attenuates Diabetes Induced Hippocampal Changes in Experimental Diabetic Rats**, Nelli Giribabu, Nelli Srinivasarao, Somesula Swapna Rekha, Sekaran Muniandy, and Naguib Salleh

Volume 2014, Article ID 592062, 10 pages

Behavioral and Histopathological Study of Changes in Spinal Cord Injured Rats Supplemented with *Spirulina platensis*, Izzuddin Aziz, Muhammad Danial Che Ramli, Nurul Suraya Mohd Zain, and Junedah Sanusi

Volume 2014, Article ID 871657, 8 pages

Neuroprotective Effects of *Cuscutae* Semen in a Mouse Model of Parkinson's Disease, Minsook Ye, Seul gi Lee, Eun Sook Chung, Su-jin Lim, Won Seob Kim, Heera Yoon, Sun Kwang Kim, Kwang Sung Ahn, Young Pyo Jang, and Hyunsu Bae

Volume 2014, Article ID 150153, 11 pages

Cognitive-Enhancing Effect of Steamed and Fermented *Codonopsis lanceolata*: A Behavioral and Biochemical Study, Jin Bae Weon, Bo-Ra Yun, Jiwoo Lee, Min Rye Eom, Hyun-Jeong Ko, Hyeon Yong Lee, Dong-Sik Park, Hee-Chul Chung, Jae Youn Chung, and Choong Je Ma


Volume 2014, Article ID 319436, 9 pages

Aqueous Extract of *Phyllanthus niruri* Leaves Displays *In Vitro* Antioxidant Activity and Prevents the Elevation of Oxidative Stress in the Kidney of Streptozotocin-Induced Diabetic Male Rats, Nelli Giribabu, Pasupuleti Visweswara Rao, Korla Praveen Kumar, Sekaran Muniandy, Somesula Swapna Rekha, and Naguib Salleh

Volume 2014, Article ID 834815, 10 pages

Neurological Effects of Honey: Current and Future Prospects, Mohammad Mijanur Rahman, Siew Hua Gan, and Md. Ibrahim Khalil

Volume 2014, Article ID 958721, 13 pages



Recent Updates in the Treatment of Neurodegenerative Disorders Using Natural Compounds,
Mahmood Rasool, Arif Malik, Muhammad Saeed Qureshi, Abdul Manan, Peter Natesan Pushparaj,
Muhammad Asif, Mahmood Husain Qazi, Aamer Mahmood Qazi, Mohammad Amjad Kamal,
Siew Hua Gan, and Ishfaq Ahmed Sheikh
Volume 2014, Article ID 979730, 7 pages

Editorial

Medicinal Plants in Management of Type 2 Diabetes and Neurodegenerative Disorders

**Gan Siew Hua,¹ Mohammad Amjad Kamal,² Marcelo M. S. Lima,³
Mohamed Ibrahim Khalil,^{1,4} Visweswara Rao Pasupuleti,⁵ and Gjumrakch Aliev⁶**

¹Human Genome Centre, School of Medical Sciences, Universiti Sains Malaysia, 16150 Kubang Kerian, Kelantan, Malaysia

²King Fahd Medical Research Center, King Abdulaziz University, P.O. Box 80216, Jeddah 21589, Saudi Arabia

³Laboratorio de Neurofisiologia, Departamento de Fisiologia, Universidade Federal do Parana (UFPR), 81531-980 Curitiba, Brazil

⁴Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Jahangirnagar University, Savar, Dhaka 1342, Bangladesh

⁵Faculty of Agro Based Industry, Universiti Malaysia Kelantan, Jeli Campus, Locked Bag No. 100, 17600 Jeli, Kelantan, Malaysia

⁶School of Health Science and Healthcare Administration, University of Atlanta, E. Johns Crossing, Suite 175, Johns Creek, GA 30097, USA

Correspondence should be addressed to Gan Siew Hua; shgan@usm.my

Received 8 October 2014; Accepted 8 October 2014

Copyright © 2015 Gan Siew Hua et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

With advancement in modern medical sciences, a variety of major diseases such as type 2 diabetes and neurodegenerative disorders (ND) including Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, and the mood disorders still prevail. Medicinal plants have the potential to prevent, control, or cure some of these diseases. For example, some plants have constituents useful as antiaging potentials due to the presence of antioxidants. Many of the plants have high medicinal values to be further explored. However, determining specific components having specific pharmacological activity and their clinical effects still remains a challenge. This issue is a compilation of 10 intriguing papers focusing on medicinal plants with potential for management of diabetes and ND.

Berberine (Ber) is an isoquinoline derivative alkaloid isolated from several Chinese medicines such as *berberidis radix*, *phellodendri chinensis cortex*, *coptidis rhizoma*, and *mahoniae caulis*. In recent decades, much attention has been placed on its significant antidiabetic activities. Z. Wang et al. conducted a research to improve the problem posed by the plant's low solubility and poor membrane permeability by incorporating nanosuspension technology. Due to the enhanced absorption posed by the technology, they concluded that Ber has good potential as a novel potential antidiabetic agent for both functional food and pharmaceutical purposes.

The paper by N. Giribabu et al. focused on *Vitis vinifera* (Linn.) which belongs to Vitaceae family. Besides having antidiabetic activity, *V. vinifera* also has a wide

range of pharmacological activities such as inhibition of platelet aggregation and low density lipoprotein oxidation, antioxidant, antimicrobial, and anticancer activities. In their research paper, the authors explored the potential of the seed extract to protect against diabetes-induced liver damage for the first time. The authors found that it has the ability to confer near normal activity levels for various key enzymes involved in liver carbohydrate metabolism in diabetes. In addition, liver histology findings following administration of *V. vinifera* seed ethanolic extract were also very promising. The authors hypothesized that these positive changes may be due to decrease in liver oxidative stress in diabetes and suggested that the seed extract of a Muscat variety of *V. vinifera* helps in liver protection in diabetes.

N. Giribabu et al. investigated *Centella asiatica*, an herb traditionally used to improve memory on prevention of hippocampus dysfunction in diabetic rats. They reported that administration of *C. asiatica* leaf aqueous extract to diabetic rats maintained near normal ATPases activity levels and prevented the increase in the levels of inflammatory and oxidative stress markers in the hippocampus. The authors suggested that *C. asiatica* leaf protects the hippocampus against diabetes-induced dysfunction which could help to preserve memory in diabetes.

P. niruri is another medicinal plant reported to possess antidiabetic and kidney protective effects. N. Giribabu et al. investigated the phytochemical constituents and *in vitro*

antioxidant activity of *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract on oxidative stress and antioxidant enzymes levels in diabetic rat kidney. They found that administration of *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract for 28 consecutive days prevented the increase in the amount of lipid peroxidation product, malondialdehyde, and the diminution of superoxide dismutase, catalase, and glutathione peroxidase activity levels in the kidney of diabetic rats. In addition, *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract also exhibited *in vitro* antioxidant activity while phytochemical screening of the extract indicated the presence of polyphenols. The authors concluded that *P. niruri* leaf extract protects the kidney from oxidative stress induced by diabetes.

In another paper, I. Aziz et al. explored the potential of *Spirulina platensis* (a commonly used nutritional supplement due to its high protein and antioxidant content) as a neuroprotective agent in both experimental focal and global cerebral ischemia-reperfusion injuries in rats. They found that pretreatment with *Spirulina* significantly improved the rats' locomotor function and ameliorated the histological changes and neurological deficits thus suggesting that *Spirulina* possesses potential benefits in improving hind limb locomotor function and reducing morphological damage to the spinal cord which could offer alternatives to the limited management available for spinal cord injury.

S. N. Talukdar et al. reviewed the potential of *Momordica dioica* (a perennial, dioecious, cucurbitaceous climbing creeper), native to Asia for its phytochemical, ethnobotanical, phytotherapeutic, and pharmacological properties based on traditional view (including Ayurveda) along with recent scientific observations. Their effort can help many researchers justify the dynamic ethnobotanical and phytotherapeutic roles of several plants for future research as well as stimulating new ideas for therapeutic roles of *Momordica dioica* against diabetes, cancer, ND, and other life threatening disorders.

The *in vitro* and *in vivo* effects of *Cuscutae Semen* (CS) (a widely used traditional herbal medicine) on neurotoxicity were investigated by M. Ye et al. The *in vitro* assay indicated that CS attenuated 1-4-methyl-4-phenylpyridinium- (MPTP-) induced cell death, increased reactive oxygen species generation, and activated glutathione peroxidase. *In vivo*, immunohistochemistry assay for tyrosine hydroxylase revealed a significant loss of nigral dopamine neurons with parallel activation of the microglia and increased production of reactive oxygen species was also observed in the substantia nigra and striatum. The MPTP-induced loss of nigral dopamine neurons was, however, partly inhibited by CS suggesting that CS may be useful for the treatment of ND such as Parkinson's disease which warrants further investigation.

Another medicinal plant, *Codonopsis lanceolata* (*C. lanceolata*), has previously been employed for lung inflammatory diseases such as asthma, tonsillitis, and pharyngitis. J. B. Weon et al. evaluated the effects of fermented *C. lanceolata* on learning and memory impairment induced by scopolamine by using the Morris water maze and passive avoidance tests. To elucidate the possible mechanism of cognitive enhancing activity, the authors also measured acetylcholinesterase activity, brain-derived neurotrophic factor, and cyclic AMP response element-binding protein expression in the brain of mice. They found that the administration of fermented

C. lanceolata reduced scopolamine-induced memory impairment in the Morris water maze and passive avoidance tests. Interestingly, it also inhibited acetylcholinesterase activity while the level of cyclic AMP response element-binding protein phosphorylation and neurotrophic factor expression in hippocampal tissue were significantly increased indicating that fermented *C. lanceolata* can ameliorate scopolamine-induced memory deficits in mouse and may be an alternative agent for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease in the future.

M. Rasool et al. reviewed the use of various phytochemicals in the treatment of ND. Many of the phytochemicals could be used as promising therapeutic agents because many have anti-inflammatory, antioxidative, and anticholinesterase activity. The review covers the various researches related to phytochemicals in management of ND.

Honey is the only insect-derived natural product with therapeutic, traditional, spiritual, nutritional, cosmetic, and industrial value. In addition to having excellent nutritional value, honey is a good source of physiologically active natural compounds, such as polyphenols. Unfortunately, there are very few current researches investigating the nootropic and neuropharmacological effects of honey, and these are still in their early stages. M. M. Rahman et al. reviewed the nootropic effects of honey, such as memory-enhancing effects, as well as neuropharmacological activities including anxiolytic, antinociceptive, anticonvulsant, and antidepressant activities. The review may help impact the use of honey for specific ND, apoptosis, necrosis, neuroinflammation, synaptic plasticity, and behavior-modulating neural circuitry in the future.

Overall, by compiling these papers, we hope to enrich both readers and researchers alike on the vast potential of natural products for the treatment of diabetes and ND for which treatment based on modern medicine is still lacking.

Gan Siew Hua
 Mohammad Amjad Kamal
 Marcelo M. S. Lima
 Mohamed Ibrahim Khalil
 Visweswara Rao Pasupuleti
 Gjurmakch Aliev

Research Article

Berberine Nanosuspension Enhances Hypoglycemic Efficacy on Streptozotocin Induced Diabetic C57BL/6 Mice

Zhiping Wang,¹ Junbiao Wu,² Qun Zhou,³ Yifei Wang,⁴ and Tongsheng Chen⁵

¹ School of Pharmacy, Guangdong Pharmaceutical University, Guangzhou 510006, China

² School of Chinese Materia Medica, Guangzhou University of Chinese Medicine, Guangzhou 510006, China

³ Hubei Key Laboratory of Natural Medicinal Chemistry and Resource Evaluation, Tongji School of Pharmacy, Huazhong University of Science and Technology, Wuhan 430030, China

⁴ Institute of Biological Medicine, Jinan University, Guangzhou 510632, China

⁵ MOE Key Laboratory of Laser Life Science & Institute of Laser Life Science, South China Normal University, Guangzhou 510631, China

Correspondence should be addressed to Zhiping Wang; wzping_jshb@126.com and Yifei Wang; twangyf@jnu.edu.cn

Received 3 July 2014; Accepted 11 September 2014

Academic Editor: Gjurmakch Aliev

Copyright © 2015 Zhiping Wang et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

Berberine (Ber), an isoquinoline derivative alkaloid and active ingredient of *Coptis*, has been demonstrated to possess antidiabetic activities. However its low oral bioavailability restricts its clinical application. In this report, Ber nanosuspension (Ber-NS) composed of Ber and D- α -tocopheryl polyethylene glycol 1000 succinate (TPGS) was prepared by high pressure homogenization technique. Antidiabetic effects of Ber-NS relative to efficacy of bulk Ber were evaluated in streptozotocin (STZ) induced diabetic C57BL/6 mice. The particle size and zeta potential of Ber-NS were 73.1 ± 3.7 nm and 6.99 ± 0.17 mV, respectively. Ber-NS (50 mg/kg) treatment via oral gavage for 8 weeks resulted in a superior hypoglycemic and total cholesterol (TC) and body weight reduction effects compared to an equivalent dose of bulk Ber and metformin (Met, 300 mg/kg). These data indicate that a low dosage Ber-NS decreases blood glucose and improves lipid metabolism in type 2 diabetic C57BL/6 mice. These results suggest that the delivery of Ber as a nanosuspension is a promising approach for treating type 2 diabetes.

1. Introduction

Type 2 diabetes mellitus (DM) is a metabolic disorder characterized by hyperglycemia resulting from relative insulin deficiency and insulin resistance in various tissues. The worldwide prevalence of diabetes is estimated to rise to more than 200 million people and may subsequently reach 300 million by 2025 [1–3]. Several oral therapeutic agents are the first choice treatments of type 2 DM. The purpose of these oral hypoglycemic agents is to ameliorate the underlying metabolic disorder, associated with inadequate insulin secretion, insulin resistance, and increased hepatic gluconeogenesis. However, they have limited efficacy and occasionally produced severe side effects such as weight gain, hypoglycemia, gastrointestinal disturbances, liver injury, heart failure, and bloating [4–6].

Berberine (Ber), an isoquinoline derivative alkaloid isolated from several Chinese medicines, such as *Berberidis Radix* (Chinese name: Sankezhen), *Phellodendri chinensis cortex* (Chinese name: Huangbo), *Coptidis Rhizoma* (Chinese name: Huanglian), and *Mahoniae Caulis* (Chinese name: Gonglaomu), is commonly used as a quality control marker [7–9]. In recent decades, much focus has been put on its significant antidiabetic activities [10–12]. Previous studies showed that Ber exhibited hypoglycemic properties and exhibited insulin sensitization in type 2 diabetic rats by activation of AMPK [13, 14]. Moreover, Ber can ameliorate diabetic complications, such as cardiac dysfunction, endothelial dysfunction, and nephropathy on diabetic rats [15, 16]. Recent clinical investigations indicated that Ber was a potential and safe hypoglycemic drug to treat type 2 diabetic patients with dyslipidemia at an oral dose of 0.3–0.5 g three times daily

[17]. Despite the promising biological effects, Ber is poorly absorbed, resulting in low bioavailability after oral administration. It has been reported that the oral bioavailability of Ber in rats was 0.68% [18]. The low absorption and bioavailability of Ber is still not fully understood. Recently, several studies have proposed some interpretations; since Ber is a lipophobic compound, it is restrained from passing through the membranes of intestinal cells. Secondly, Ber acts as a substrate of several ATP-binding cassette transporters, such as P-glycoprotein (P-gp) and multidrug resistance-associated protein. To circumvent these pitfalls, several strategies, like absorption enhancer, self-microemulsion, and solid lipid nanoparticles, have been used to increase its bioavailability [14, 18–20].

Nanocrystal suspension, nanosuspension (NS) for short, is a carrier-free nanoparticles system containing only pure drug crystal and minimum surfactant and/or polymer for stabilization [21]. Reduction of particle size by nanocrystal technology to the nanoscale usually leads to a significant increase in drug solubility and dissolution rate with an obvious improvement in drug bioavailability. Liversidge and Cundy reported that [22], in the same dosage, danazol NS with the average particle size of 169 nm could obtain the C_{\max} as high as 3.01 mg/ml and the bioavailability of 82% in beagle dogs, while the commercially available danazol suspension with the average particle size of 10 μ m could only obtain the C_{\max} of 0.20 mg/ml and the bioavailability of 5%. It could be found that NS significantly enhanced the oral absorption of danazol, a poorly water-soluble drug. A few techniques have been used to prepare drug loaded NS, including nanoprecipitation, pearl-milling, high speed homogenization, sonication, and high-pressure homogenization (HPH) [23]. Among these techniques, the HPH method with a high productivity and a lower level contamination which is favorable for implementation of industrial products has shown great superiority over other methods. In this study, we evaluate hypoglycemic activity of Ber-NS relative to efficacy of bulk Ber in streptozotocin induced diabetic C57/BL 6 mice.

2. Materials and Methods

2.1. Preparation of the Ber-NS. HPH technique was applied to prepare Ber-NS. Briefly, D- α -tocopheryl polyethylene glycol 1000 succinate (TPGS, BASF, Germany) of 1.0% and hypromellose (HPMC, Dow Chemicals, Dartford, UK) of 0.5% were dissolved in distilled water. Ber (chloride form, purchased from Aladdin industrial corporation, Shanghai, China) powder of 0.5% was dispersed in the aqueous surfactant solution using high speed homogenization 5000 rpm for 10 min (IKA T18 basic ULTRA-TURRAX, Germany). Then the premix was passed through a Lab HPH (APV-2000, Germany); 5 cycles were performed at 500 bar and 15 cycles at 1500 bar.

2.2. Characterization of the Ber-NS. The particle size, polydispersity index, and Zeta potential measurements were performed on a Nano-ZS90 (Malvern Instruments Ltd.,

Malvern, UK) thermostated at 25°C. The sample was diluted 50 times with bidistilled water before the measurements. Each value reported is the average of three measurements. DSC was recorded on a DSC 204 F1 (NETZSCH, Germany). 5–10 mg of samples were sealed in aluminum pans and heated at 10°C/min from 30°C to 300°C and under N₂ flow (100 ml/min).

2.3. Animal Model and Treatment. Female C57BL/6 mice 7–8 weeks old, body weights 15–20 g, were purchased from the medical experimental animal center of Guangdong Province, China. The National Institute of Health guidelines for the care and use of laboratory animals were followed in all animal experimental procedures. The animals, housed individually in plastic cages, were allowed free access to food and water at all time and were maintained on a 12 h light/dark cycle in a controlled temperature (20 to 25°C) and humidity (50 \pm 5%) environment for 1 wk before use. The normal chow diet consisted (as a percentage of total kcal) of 12% fat, 60% carbohydrate, and 28% protein and a high-fat diet (HFD) consisted of 41% fat, 41% carbohydrate, and 18% protein. C57BL/6 mice with normal diets and with HFD are generally used as nondiabetic controls and a diabetic model, respectively [24]. After 4 weeks of feeding, the mice were administered fast for 12 h and then received intraperitoneal injection with 120 mg/kg streptozotocin (STZ, Sigma, St. Louis, MO, USA) in citrate solution (0.1 M citric acid and 0.2 M sodium phosphate, pH 4.5). After 3 weeks, diabetic mice (blood glucose concentrations ≥ 10.5 mmol/L) were administered Ber-NS, bulk Ber (50 mg/kg/d, BN group, Ber group, $n = 10$), and metformin (300 mg/kg/d, Met group, $n = 10$) via oral gavage daily for 8 weeks or treated with vehicle control (Con group, $n = 10$), respectively. Normal mice as control (Nor group, $n = 10$) were administered citrate buffer alone and treated with vehicle control for 8 weeks. Ber and Met were dissolved in saline. All the mice were allowed to continue to feed on their respective diets until the end of the study. Then, biochemical parameters were performed as described below.

2.4. Biochemical Assays. Fasting blood samples collected from the orbital cavity were added into precooled tubes containing EDTA (final concentration 4 mmol/L) and centrifuged at 2,500 \times g for 20 min at 4°C. Plasma glucose, cholesterol, and triglyceride levels were measured with commercial kits (Rongsheng-Biotech Company, Shanghai, China).

2.5. Statistical Analysis. Results were expressed as mean \pm standard deviation (SD). Student's *t*-test was used to compare the mean differences between samples using the statistical software SPSS version 16.0 (SPSS, Chicago). In all cases $P < 0.05$ was considered statistically significant.

3. Results

3.1. Particle Size Analysis and Zeta Potential. The mean particle size and polydispersity index (PDI) were measured

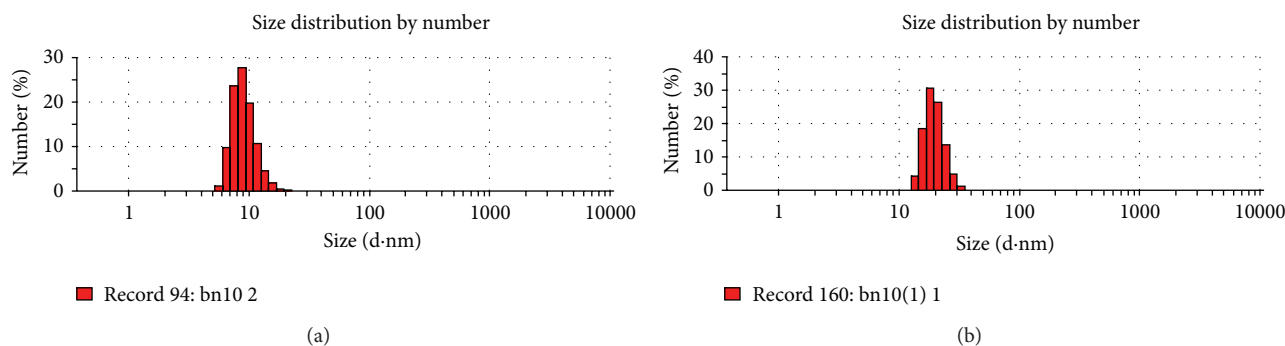


FIGURE 1: The particles size of Ber-NS ((a) day 0, (b) day 240).

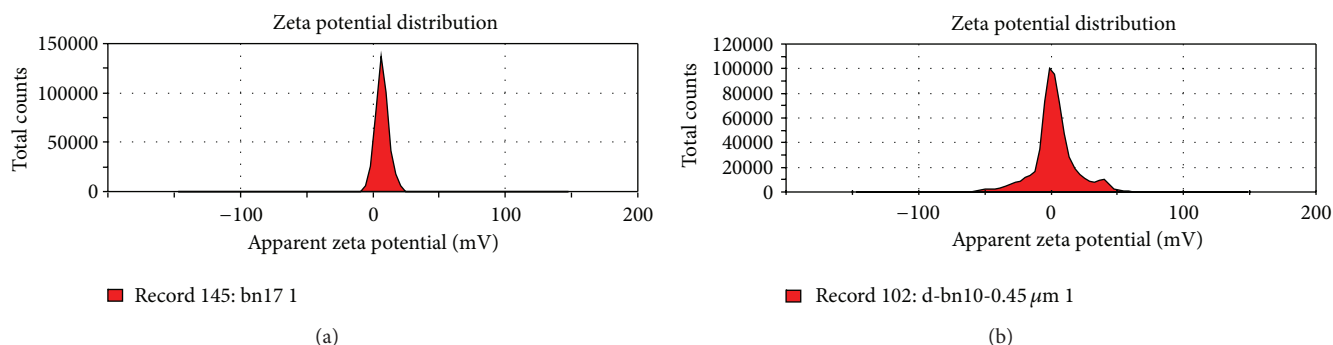


FIGURE 2: The zeta potential of Ber-NS ((a) day 0, (b) day 240).

immediately after the preparation of the NS. The mean particle size with PDI 0.302 was 72.4 nm. At eight weeks later, the particle size with a PDI of 0.462 was 294.6 nm (Figure 1). The PDI is a measure of particles size distribution. The values less than 0.3 indicate a high degree of homogeneity in particle size and vice versa. The zeta potential of Ber-NS at day 0 and day 240 were 6.95 and 2.5 mV, respectively (Figure 2).

3.2. DSC. DSC spectrograms are given in Figure 3. The thermogram of Ber showed a sharp endothermic peak at 189°C, corresponding to the melting point of the crystalline form of the drug. In the thermal curve of the physical mixture, the fusion endothermic peak of Ber was much lower than the crystalline substance and shifted to a lower temperature as a consequence of the interaction between Ber, HPMC, and TPGS. However, the thermal curve of the Ber-NS showed a complete disappearance of the Ber endothermic peaks, indicating the formation of an amorphous solid dispersion.

3.3. Pharmacodynamics of Ber-NS on Glucose and Lipid Metabolism. To evaluate the effect of Ber-NS on glucose and lipid metabolism, control and diabetic mice were treated with metformin (Met), Ber, Ber-NS, and plasma glucose, total cholesterol, and triglycerides analyzed. As shown in Table 1, diabetic mice exhibited higher fasting blood glucose (FBG), total cholesterol (TC), and triglyceride (TG) levels compared to those of control. Ber (50 mg/kg) treatment decreased FBG levels compared with Con groups. In contrast, BN (50 mg/kg) treatment resulted in a superior hypoglycemic and TC and

body weight reduction effects compared to an equivalent dose of bulk Ber and Met (300 mg/kg). These data indicate that a low dosage Ber-NS decreases blood glucose and improves lipid metabolism in type 2 diabetic C57BL/6 mice.

4. Discussion

Ber is the major active ingredient of rhizome coptidis, a popular traditional Chinese herb used for the treatment of infection and inflammation. Many animal studies and clinical trials have proved that Ber has significant hypoglycemic effect, even comparable to metformin [14]. Although hypoglycemic effect of Ber is so enticing, it has not yet been used clinically as an antidiabetic drug, mainly because of its low bioavailability (<1%) [18]. As a result, Ber has to be administered repeatedly and at high doses (1500–2000 mg/d) when used in diabetic patients [24]. Although high dose of Ber decreases the blood glucose, it causes major gastrointestinal side-effects, which greatly limits its clinical application. So enhancing the bioavailability of Ber will not only increase its hypoglycemic effect, but also reduce its gastrointestinal side effects. Until recently, there is no multicenter, well controlled, long-term clinical trial to evaluate the efficacy of Ber in the treatment of diabetes, due to its low bioavailability. There were a few reports focusing on the development of new dosage forms of Ber to increase its bioavailability, such as using the intestinal absorption enhancer, self-microemulsion, and solid lipid nanoparticles [14, 18–20]. In this investigation, we first studied the effect of Ber-NS on glucose homeostasis

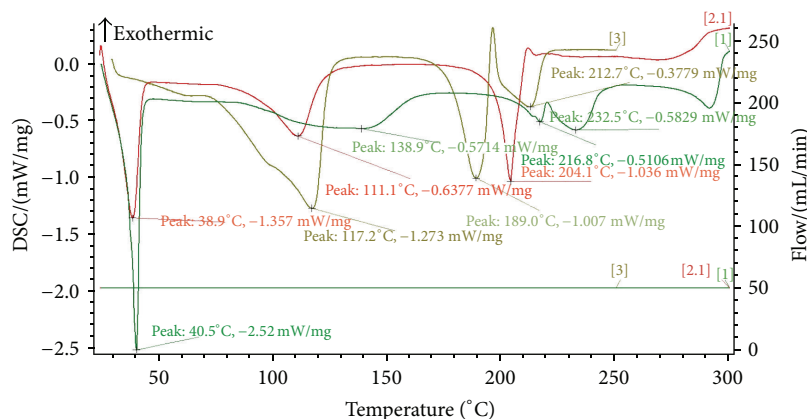


FIGURE 3: DSC thermograms of [1] Ber-HPMC-TPGS physical mixture, [2] Ber-NS and [3] Ber.

TABLE 1: Changes induced by Ber-NS in biochemical parameter on diabetic C57BL/6 mice.

Group	Dose (mg/kg)	Mice		Body weight (g)		FBG (mmol/L)	TC (mmol/L)	TG (mmol/L)
		Initial	Final	Initial	Final			
Nor	—	10	10	30.1 ± 1.0	31.9 ± 0.7	5.88 ± 0.53	2.39 ± 0.09	0.88 ± 0.10
Con	—	10	10	27.9 ± 1.2	30.7 ± 0.8	8.08 ± 0.85***	3.34 ± 0.21***	1.10 ± 0.12**
Met	300	10	10	28.6 ± 1.8	33.3 ± 3.6	6.92 ± 0.59 [#]	3.13 ± 0.36	0.99 ± 0.16
Ber	50	10	9	28.7 ± 1.6	29.3 ± 3.5	6.81 ± 0.63 [#]	2.97 ± 0.70	0.94 ± 0.18
BN	50	10	10	28.6 ± 1.7	32.1 ± 3.4	6.05 ± 0.45 ^{###,Δ}	2.72 ± 0.64 [#]	0.97 ± 0.21

Eight weeks after Ber-NS treatment, biochemical parameter of the age-matched normal control group (Nor), STZ induced diabetic group (Con), Metformin treated diabetic group (Met), bulk Ber treated diabetic group (Ber), and Ber-NS treated diabetic group (BN). Data are presented as mean ± SD from 10 animals ($n = 10$) for each group. * $P < 0.05$, ** $P < 0.01$, *** $P < 0.001$ versus Nor; $^{\#}P < 0.05$, $^{##}P < 0.01$, $^{###}P < 0.001$ versus Con; $^{\Delta}P < 0.05$ versus bulk Ber.

to assess if NS could enhance Ber antidiabetic effects. The present study showed that Ber reduced hyperlipidemia and hyperglycemia in diabetic mice, which were consistent with other studies [13, 14]. FBG was decreased by Ber treatment in type 2 diabetic mice induced by high-fat diet and low dose STZ. The therapeutic effects of Ber-NS were obviously improved when prepared with NS. It showed that the ability of NS to enhance the efficacy of Ber was most probably by improving its bioavailability and increasing its blood level.

More than 95% of the Ber-NS particles showed a small particle size (107.4 nm) (Figure 1). NS were prepared using a HPH method which results in small particles. Small particle size less than 200 nm is desired for being usually invisible to the reticuloendothelial system and for circulating over a prolonged period of time in vivo. Moreover, a zeta potential of $\geq \pm 25$ mV is recommended for achieving stable dispersions. This is attributed to the existence of repulsive forces between the particles, preventing them from contacting each other and agglomerating. Neutral particles obtained presently can thus be considered intrinsically stable as no interparticulate molecular interactions (both attractive and repulsive) are expected from these particles. In contrast to the neutral and negatively charged particles, the positively charged nanoparticles are taken up more rapidly by the cell membranes [20].

5. Conclusion

In the present study, the low solubility and poor membrane permeability of Ber [25] were enhanced by NS technology.

This study demonstrated that Ber-NS possessed excellent antidiabetic activity in diabetic mice models. Moreover, Ber-NS produced a superior hypoglycemic and TC and body weight reduction and less adverse effects compared with bulk Ber and Met. Therefore, Ber-NS may be explored as a novel potential antidiabetic agent for the functional food and pharmaceutical purpose. This study also provides evidences to support the therapeutic effects of compound NS for treatment of diabetes in China. Despite of the promising results from our current investigation, there are still a plethora of practical issues which may be difficult to reconcile for the ultimate use of Ber-NS for the novel target-therapy in diabetes management.

Conflict of Interests

The authors declare that there is no conflict of interests regarding the publication of this paper.

Acknowledgments

This work was supported by grants from the science and technology plan projects of Guangdong province (2012A080204003) and by National Natural Science Foundation of China (61178078).

References

- [1] H. King, R. E. Aubert, and W. H. Herman, "Global burden of diabetes, 1995–2025: prevalence, numerical estimates, and projections," *Diabetes Care*, vol. 21, no. 9, pp. 1414–1431, 1998.
- [2] K. G. M. M. Alberti and P. Zimmet, "Epidemiology: Global burden of disease—where does diabetes mellitus fit in?" *Nature Reviews Endocrinology*, vol. 9, no. 5, pp. 258–260, 2013.
- [3] A. Arredondo, "Diabetes: a global challenge with high economic burden for public health systems and society," *The American Journal of Public Health*, vol. 103, no. 2, pp. e1–e2, 2013.
- [4] B. Raju, C. Resta, and J. T. Tibaldi, "Metformin and late gastrointestinal complications," *The American Journal of Medicine*, vol. 109, no. 3, pp. 260–261, 2000.
- [5] S. Maxion-Bergemann, E. Huppertz, L.-D. Jacobs, E. Müller, and S. Walleiser, "Improved glycemic control with decreased hypoglycemia prevents long-term complications in type 2 diabetes patients: long-term simulation analysis using the 'Diabetes Mellitus Model,'" *International Journal of Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, vol. 43, no. 6, pp. 271–281, 2005.
- [6] C. Patel, K. L. Wyne, and D. K. McGuire, "Thiazolidinediones, peripheral oedema and congestive heart failure: what is the evidence?" *Diabetes and Vascular Disease Research*, vol. 2, no. 2, pp. 61–66, 2005.
- [7] H. Dong, N. Wang, L. Zhao, and F. Lu, "Berberine in the treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus: a systemic review and meta-analysis," *Evidence-Based Complementary and Alternative Medicine*, vol. 2012, Article ID 591654, 12 pages, 2012.
- [8] I. P. Singh and S. Mahajan, "Berberine and its derivatives: a patent review (2009–2012)," *Expert Opinion on Therapeutic Patents*, vol. 23, no. 2, pp. 215–231, 2013.
- [9] The Pharmacopoeia Commission of the People's Republic of China, *Pharmacopoeia of the People's Republic of China Part I*, China Medical Science Press, Beijing, China, 2010.
- [10] Z. Zhen, B. Chang, M. Li et al., "Anti-diabetic effects of a coptis chinensis containing new traditional Chinese medicine formula in type 2 diabetic rats," *The American Journal of Chinese Medicine*, vol. 39, no. 1, pp. 53–63, 2011.
- [11] X. Xia, J. H. Yan, Y. F. Shen et al., "Berberine improves glucose metabolism in diabetic rats by inhibition of hepatic gluconeogenesis," *PLoS ONE*, vol. 6, no. 2, Article ID e16556, 2011.
- [12] X. Zhang, Y. Zhao, M. Zhang et al., "Structural changes of gut microbiota during berberine-mediated prevention of obesity and insulin resistance in high-fat diet-fed rats," *PLoS ONE*, vol. 7, no. 8, Article ID e42529, 2012.
- [13] Y. S. Lee, W. S. Kim, K. H. Kim et al., "Berberine, a natural plant product, activates AMP-activated protein kinase with beneficial metabolic effects in diabetic and insulin-resistant states," *Diabetes*, vol. 55, no. 8, pp. 2256–2264, 2006.
- [14] M. Zhang, X. Y. Lv, J. Li et al., "Sodium caprate augments the hypoglycemic effect of berberine via AMPK in inhibiting hepatic gluconeogenesis," *Molecular and Cellular Endocrinology*, vol. 363, no. 1–2, pp. 122–130, 2012.
- [15] W. Chang, M. Zhang, J. Li et al., "Berberine attenuates ischemia-reperfusion injury via regulation of adenosine-5'-monophosphate kinase activity in both non-ischemic and ischemic areas of the rat heart," *Cardiovascular Drugs and Therapy*, vol. 26, no. 6, pp. 467–478, 2012.
- [16] L. Q. Tang, S. Liu, S. T. Zhang, L. N. Zhu, and F. L. Wang, "Berberine regulates the expression of E-prostanoid receptors in diabetic rats with nephropathy," *Molecular Biology Reports*, vol. 41, no. 5, pp. 3339–3347, 2014.
- [17] Y. F. Zhang, X. Y. Li, D. J. Zou et al., "Treatment of type 2 diabetes and dyslipidemia with the natural plant alkaloid berberine," *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism*, vol. 93, no. 7, pp. 2559–2565, 2008.
- [18] W. Chen, Y.-Q. Miao, D.-J. Fan et al., "Bioavailability study of berberine and the enhancing effects of TPGS on intestinal absorption in rats," *AAPS PharmSciTech*, vol. 12, no. 2, pp. 705–711, 2011.
- [19] J. X. Zhu, D. Tang, L. Feng et al., "Development of self-microemulsifying drug delivery system for oral bioavailability enhancement of berberine hydrochloride," *Drug Development and Industrial Pharmacy*, vol. 39, no. 3, pp. 499–506, 2013.
- [20] M. Xue, M.-X. Yang, W. Zhang et al., "Characterization, pharmacokinetics, and hypoglycemic effect of berberine loaded solid lipid nanoparticles," *International Journal of Nanomedicine*, vol. 8, pp. 4677–4687, 2013.
- [21] L. Gao, G. Liu, J. Ma et al., "Application of drug nanocrystal technologies on oral drug delivery of poorly soluble drugs," *Pharmaceutical Research*, vol. 30, no. 2, pp. 307–324, 2013.
- [22] G. G. Liversidge and K. C. Cundy, "Particle size reduction for improvement of oral bioavailability of hydrophobic drugs: I. Absolute oral bioavailability of nanocrystalline danazol in beagle dogs," *International Journal of Pharmaceutics*, vol. 125, no. 1, pp. 91–97, 1995.
- [23] D. Zhang, T. Tan, L. Gao, W. Zhao, and P. Wang, "Preparation of azithromycin nanosuspensions by high pressure homogenization and its physicochemical characteristics studies," *Drug Development and Industrial Pharmacy*, vol. 33, no. 5, pp. 569–575, 2007.
- [24] J. Yin, H. Xing, and J. Ye, "Efficacy of berberine in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus," *Metabolism: Clinical and Experimental*, vol. 57, no. 5, pp. 712–717, 2008.
- [25] M. Zhaojie, Z. Ming, W. Shengnan et al., "Amorphous solid dispersion of berberine with absorption enhancer demonstrates a remarkable hypoglycemic effect via improving its bioavailability," *International Journal of Pharmaceutics*, vol. 467, no. 1–2, pp. 50–59, 2014.

Research Article

***Vitis vinifera* (Muscat Variety) Seed Ethanolic Extract Preserves Activity Levels of Enzymes and Histology of the Liver in Adult Male Rats with Diabetes**

Nelli Giribabu,¹ Kilari Eswar Kumar,² Somesula Swapna Rekha,³
Sekaran Muniandy,⁴ and Naguib Salleh¹

¹ Department of Physiology, Faculty of Medicine, University of Malaya, 50603 Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia

² Pharmacology Division, A.U. College of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Andhra University, Visakhapatnam, Andhra Pradesh 530 003, India

³ Department of Zoology, Sri Venkateswara University, Tirupati, Andhra Pradesh 517502, India

⁴ Department of Molecular Medicine, Faculty of Medicine, University of Malaya, 50603 Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia

Correspondence should be addressed to Naguib Salleh; naguib.salleh@yahoo.com.my

Received 18 June 2014; Accepted 14 August 2014

Academic Editor: Pasupuleti Visweswara Rao

Copyright © 2015 Nelli Giribabu et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

The effect of *V. vinifera* seeds on carbohydrate metabolizing enzymes and other enzymes of the liver in diabetes is currently unknown. We therefore investigated changes in the activity levels of these enzymes following *V. vinifera* seed extract administration to diabetic rats. **Methods.** *V. vinifera* seed ethanolic extract (250 and 500 mg/kg/day) or glibenclamide (600 µg/kg/day) was administered to streptozotocin-induced male diabetic rats for 28 consecutive days. At the end of treatment, liver was harvested and activity levels of various liver enzymes were determined. Levels of thiobarbituric acid reactive substances (TBARS) were measured in liver homogenates and liver histopathological changes were observed. **Results.** *V. vinifera* seed ethanolic extract was able to prevent the decrease in ICDH, SDH, MDH, and G-6-PDH and the increase in LDH activity levels in liver homogenates. The seed extract also caused serum levels of ALT, AST, ALP, ACP, GGT, and total bilirubin to decrease while causing total proteins to increase. Additionally, the levels of ALT, AST, and TBARS in liver homogenates were decreased. Histopathological changes in the liver were reduced. **Conclusion.** Near normal activity levels of various enzymes and histology of the liver following *V. vinifera* seed ethanolic extract administration may be due to decrease in liver oxidative stress in diabetes.

1. Introduction

Liver plays a central role in carbohydrate metabolism which function can be affected in diabetes [1]. Liver participates in the metabolic processes including glucose synthesis and storage [2]. The glycolytic and Krebs cycle enzymes play pivotal role in the ATP generation from glucose [3]. In glycolysis, few key liver enzymes are involved for example lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) (which converts pyruvate to lactate and *vice versa*) [4], isocitrate dehydrogenase (ICDH), α -ketoglutarate dehydrogenase (α -KDH), succinic dehydrogenase (SDH), fumarase, and malate dehydrogenase (MDH) which participate in interconversion of metabolites within the Krebs cycle [3]. Meanwhile, intermediary molecules formed in glycolytic pathway such as glucose-6-phosphate

(G-6-PD) can be shunted into pentose phosphate (PPP) pathway and into the pathway that leads to glycogen or triglyceride (TG) syntheses involving 6-phospho-D-glucono-1,5-lactone. The latter process is catalyzed by glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (G-6-PDH) enzyme [2]. In rats, the levels of carbohydrate metabolizing enzymes in the liver were decreased in diabetes [5].

The enzymes such as alanine aminotransferase (ALT), aspartate aminotransferase (AST), and alkaline phosphatase (ALP) which serve as biomarkers of hepatocyte damage are involved in various reactions in the liver. Plasma levels of AST and ALT were increased following hepatocyte injury while ALP, gamma glutamyl transferase (GGT), and total bilirubin levels were elevated in biliary tree obstruction [6]. Diabetes has been reported to induce pathological changes in the liver

[7] such as glycogen deposition, steatosis, and nonalcoholic steatohepatitis (NAFLD) which could ultimately lead to fibrosis and cirrhosis [8]. Clinical study has revealed that type 2 diabetic patients have higher incidence of liver function test abnormalities as compared to the healthy individuals [9].

Vitis vinifera (Linn.), which belongs to family Vitaceae, is one of the most widely grown fruit crops in the world. *V. vinifera* possesses wide range of pharmacological activities including inhibition of platelet aggregation and low density lipoprotein (LDL) oxidation [10], antidiabetic, antioxidant [11], antimicrobial [12], and anticarcinogenesis [13]. The seed extract has been reported to protect the liver against carbon tetrachloride- (CCl_4 -) induced toxicity in rats [14]. So far, the effect of *V. vinifera* seed extract on diabetes-induced liver damage has not been fully revealed. In this study, we hypothesized that *V. vinifera* seed was capable of preserving activity levels of liver carbohydrate metabolizing enzymes and prevents liver damage in diabetes. We further hypothesized that the seed extract was able to reduce TBARS levels in the liver in diabetes. The aims of this study are therefore to investigate *V. vinifera* seed extract effect on liver carbohydrate metabolizing enzymes and other enzymes related to liver function, histopathological changes, and TBARS level in diabetes.

2. Materials and Methods

2.1. Chemicals and Reagents. Streptozotocin (STZ) and glibenclamide were purchased from Sigma Chemicals (St. Louis, MO, USA). ALT, AST, acid phosphatase (ACP), ALP, GGT, and total bilirubin estimation kits were purchased from Randox Laboratories Ltd. (Crumlin, County Antrim, UK). Other chemicals and reagents used in this study were of analytical grade.

2.2. Collection and Extraction of Plant Materials. The ripe fruits of *V. vinifera* (Bangalore Blue, Muscat variety) were collected from Tirupathi, Andhra Pradesh, India, during October 2012 and authenticated by Dr. K. Madhava Chetty, Botanist, Sri Venkateswara University, Tirupati, India. The seeds were deposited in Herbarium of Department of Botany, Sri Venkateswara University with the number 86783. The seeds were separated from pulp and shade dried. The dried powdered seed materials (2 kg) were subjected to maceration in 5 L of ethanol (95%) for 3 days at room temperature and filtered into a clean round bottom flask using an adsorbent cotton wool and a filter paper (Whatman no. A-1). The whole process was repeated five times to ensure maximum yield of ethanol soluble compounds from the seed powder. The combined ethanolic extract was concentrated at 40–50°C using a rotary evaporator (Rotavapor R-210, Buchi, Switzerland) and lyophilized using a cryodos freeze dryer (Telstar, Barcelona, Spain) to yield 26.67 g of solid extract (1.28% W/W). These steps ensure complete evaporation of ethanol, leaving behind a solid mass [15].

2.3. Phytochemical Screening of *V. vinifera* Seed. The phytochemical composition of *V. vinifera* seeds was screened by

using a standard method as described by Harborne [16]. The compounds analyzed include alkaloids, proteins, glycosides, tannin, steroids, phenol, lignins, saponins, monoterpenoids, flavonoids, carbohydrates, oils, and fats.

2.4. Animals. Male albino rats of Wistar strain with body weight between 175 to 200 g were procured from Animal House, Faculty of Medicine, University of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia. The animals were maintained at room temperature of $25 \pm 2^\circ\text{C}$ and 12/12 hr light/dark cycle. Animals were given standard commercial rat chow diet (Harlan, UK) and tap water *ad libitum*. Experimental procedures were in accordance with ARRIVE guidelines (Animals in Research: Reporting In-Vivo Experiments) and European Community Guidelines/EEC Directive, 1986. This study was approved by the Faculty of Medicine, Animal Care and Use Committee, with ethics number: FIS/01/12/2013. Acute toxicity study was conducted according to Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) revised up-and-down procedure for acute toxicity testing (OECD guideline 425) [17]. Thirty male Wistar rats were divided into five groups with each group received a single dose of 100, 500, 1000, and 3000 mg/kg bw of *V. vinifera* seed ethanolic extract. No signs of toxicity were observed at these tested doses.

2.5. Induction of Diabetes. Overnight (12 h) fasted animals were rendered diabetes via a single intraperitoneal (i.p) injection of a freshly prepared STZ (55 mg/kg bw) dissolved in 0.1 M citrate buffer (pH 4.5). STZ injected animals were given 5% glucose solution for 24 hr to overcome drug-induced hypoglycemia. Diabetes was confirmed by the presence of polydipsia, polyuria, and weight loss and only animals exhibiting fasting blood glucose (FBG) levels between 300–400 mg/dL three days following STZ injection were used [18]. Treatment was commenced on the fourth day of STZ injection which was considered as day one. *V. vinifera* seed ethanolic extract was administered orally at 250 and 500 mg/kg/day according to the previously reported doses [11], in a form of suspension in 1% sodium carboxy methyl cellulose (Na-CMC) in distilled water. The extract was administered by using oral gavage tube daily for 28 consecutive days.

2.6. Experimental Design. Rats were divided into five groups with six animals per group as follows: Group I, control rats, received 1% Na-CMC vehicle only; Group II, diabetic control rats, received 1% Na-CMC vehicle only; Group III, diabetic rats, was treated with *V. vinifera* seed ethanolic extract at 250 mg/kg bw; Group IV, diabetic rats, was treated with *V. vinifera* seed ethanolic extract at 500 mg/kg bw; and Group V, diabetic rats, was treated with standard drug, glibenclamide at 600 $\mu\text{g/kg}$ bw as previously described [19].

At the end of 28-day treatment, animals were fasted overnight prior to sacrificed. Immediately after sacrificed, the liver was excised and was then stored at -80°C for later analysis or immediately used. In the meantime, blood was withdrawn via direct heart puncture and was then stored into tubes for serum analyses of total protein, total

TABLE 1: Effect of *V. vinifera* seed ethanolic extract on liver SDH, ICDH, MDH, LDH, and G-6-PPDH in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats.

Parameters	Normal	Diabetic	250 mg/kg <i>V. vinifera</i>	Diabetic 500 mg/kg <i>V. vinifera</i>	600 µg/kg glibenclamide
SDH [#]	4.51 ± 0.08	2.15* ± 0.05	2.93 [†] ± 0.06	3.29 [†] ± 0.08	2.84 [†] ± 0.07
ICDH [#]	0.78 ± 0.04	0.4* ± 0.04	0.57 [†] ± 0.06	0.65 [†] ± 0.07	0.68 [†] ± 0.06
MDH [#]	0.62 ± 0.08	0.32* ± 0.08	0.48 [†] ± 0.06	0.53 [†] ± 0.08	0.56 [†] ± 0.09
LDH [#]	0.94 ± 0.06	1.75* ± 0.08	1.26 [†] ± 0.08	1.06 [†] ± 0.07	1.18 [†] ± 0.06
G-6-PDH [#]	1.78 ± 0.04	0.73* ± 0.06	1.27 [†] ± 0.08	1.44 [†] ± 0.05	1.38 [†] ± 0.06

[#](µ moles of formazan formed/mg protein/h). Value represents mean ± SD for 6 rats per group. *P < 0.05 as compared to normal, nondiabetic rats group and

[†]P < 0.05 as compared to nontreated diabetic rats.

bilirubin, ALT, AST, ACP, ALP, and GGT levels. Serum and liver homogenates were analyzed for the presence of ethyl glucuronide (EtG), a biomarker for ethanol consumption [20], using ELISA kit (Microgenics Corp., Thermo Fisher Scientific, Fremont, CA, USA). In all samples, no traces of EtG were detected.

2.7. Preparation of Liver Mitochondrial and Cytosolic Fractions. Liver was weighed and 10% tissue homogenate was prepared in phosphate buffer (0.1 M, pH 7.4) using a glass-Teflon homogenizer (Heidolph Silent Crusher M, Germany). Homogenates were centrifuged at 500 g at 4°C for 10 min. Supernatant was collected and recentrifuged at 2000 g for 10 min. Supernatant was again collected and recentrifuged at 12,000 g at 4°C for 10 min, and pellet was resuspended in 200 mM mannitol, 50 mM sucrose, 10 mmol/L Hepes-KOH (pH 7.4) and stored as mitochondrial fraction at -80°C. The final supernatant was taken and centrifuged for 1 hr at 40,000 g [21]. The resulting supernatant was used as cytosolic fraction and was stored at 4°C. In the present study, mitochondrial fraction was used to determine ICDH, SDH, and MDH enzymes activity levels while cytosolic fraction was used to determine LDH, G-6-PDH, ALT, and AST enzymes activity levels.

2.8. Estimation of Carbohydrate Metabolizing Enzymes Activity Levels. LDH (EC: 1.1.1.27) activity levels were measured following the method of Srikantan and Krishnamurti [22]. ICDH (EC: 1.1.1.41) activity levels were estimated according to the method of Kornberg and Pricer [23]. SDH (EC: 1.3.99.1) and MDH (EC: 1.1.1.37) activity levels were estimated according to the method of Nachlas et al. [24] while G-6-PDH (EC: 1.1.1.49) activity levels were measured according to the method of Bergmeyer and Bernt [25]. Enzyme activity levels were expressed as µmol of formazan formed/mg protein/hr.

2.9. Estimation of Liver Enzymes Levels in Serum and Liver Homogenates. The levels of AST (EC: 2.6.1.1) and ALT (EC: 2.6.1.2) in liver homogenates were estimated according to the method of Bergmeyer and Bernt [25]. Meanwhile, serum levels of AST, ALT, ALP, and total bilirubin were estimated according to the protocol of the manual of diagnostic kits (Randox Laboratories Ltd, Crumlin, UK).

2.10. Histopathological Changes of the Liver. Liver was excised immediately following sacrifice, washed with a phosphate buffer solution, and then fixed in 10% formalin. Tissues were dehydrated through graded series of alcohol, cleared in xylene, and embedded in paraffin wax. Tissues were then cut into sections of 5 µm in thickness using a microtome (Histoline laboratories, ARM-3600, Viabrembo, Milano, Italy) and stained with hematoxylin-eosin (H&E). Histopathological changes were examined under phase contrast microscope (Nikon H600L, Japan) and images were captured at magnification of 40× using a computer-assisted image analyzer (Nikon H600L, Nikon DS camera control Unit DS-U2, Version 4.4). Histopathological changes such as necrosis, sinusoidal hyperemia, and connective tissue inflammation of the portal region were scored by three independent observers following the description by Guven et al. [26] (0: normal, no changes, +: mild, ++: moderate, and +++: severe changes).

2.11. Estimation of TBARS Levels in Liver Homogenates. TBARS measures the malondialdehyde (MDA) levels, a lipid peroxidation (LPO) product present in the sample. Determination was made according to the method of Esterbauer and Cheeseman [27]. The rate of lipid peroxidation was expressed as µmoles of MDA formed/gram wet weight of tissue.

2.12. Statistical Analysis. The values were expressed as mean ± standard deviation (SD) (n = 6). Statistical analyses were performed by one way analysis of variance (ANOVA) and Student's *t*-test followed by *post hoc* statistical test. Significant difference was analyzed at *P* level <0.05.

3. Results

3.1. Phytochemical Screening. Preliminary phytochemical screening of the seed extract of *V. vinifera* revealed the presence of alkaloids, flavonoids, glycosides, saponins, steroids, lignins, phenols, tannins, and monoterpenoids (data was not shown).

3.2. Effects of *V. vinifera* Seed Ethanolic Extract on Liver LDH, ICDH, SDH, MDH, and G-6-PDH Activity Levels. Table 1 shows the effect of *V. vinifera* seed ethanolic extract on activity levels of liver carbohydrate metabolizing enzymes

TABLE 2: Effect of *V. vinifera* seed ethanolic extract on serum ALT, AST, ALP, ACP, GGT, total protein, total bilirubin, and liver ALT and AST in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats.

Parameters	Normal	Diabetic	250 mg/kg <i>V. vinifera</i>	Diabetic 500 mg/kg <i>V. vinifera</i>	600 µg/kg glibenclamide
Serum					
ALT (U/L)	142.39 ± 6.32	236.18* ± 15.09	213.76 [†] ± 9.18	184.13 [†] ± 11.37	169.37 [†] ± 9.43
AST (U/L)	103.78 ± 8.64	184.67* ± 7.15	145.91 [†] ± 9.49	139.36 [†] ± 9.62	125.17 [†] ± 10.23
ALP (U/L)	46.75 ± 3.65	247.25* ± 8.46	166.92 [†] ± 5.69	132.54 [†] ± 3.73	112.73 [†] ± 4.67
ACP (U/L)	11.54 ± 0.58	21.58* ± 0.84	18.64 [†] ± 0.94	14.52 [†] ± 0.87	12.68 [†] ± 0.76
GGT (U/L)	10.23 ± 0.72	14.75* ± 0.14	8.65 [†] ± 0.76	8.45 [†] ± 0.89	8.79 [†] ± 0.02
Total protein (U/L)	8.96 ± 0.75	4.22* ± 0.86	5.26 [†] ± 0.34	7.45 [†] ± 0.86	7.84 [†] ± 0.73
Total bilirubin (U/L)	0.43 ± 0.05	4.58* ± 0.05	2.33 [†] ± 0.06	1.58 [†] ± 0.04	1.16 [†] ± 0.05
Liver tissue					
ALT (µ moles of pyruvate formed/mg protein/h)	0.48 ± 0.08	0.78* ± 0.12	0.57 [†] ± 0.13	0.52 [†] ± 0.11	0.48 [†] ± 0.09
AST (µ moles of pyruvate formed/mg protein/h)	0.37 ± 0.06	0.65* ± 0.09	0.56 [†] ± 0.05	0.43 [†] ± 0.09	0.36 [†] ± 0.06

Value represents mean ± SD for 6 rats per group.

* $P < 0.05$ as compared to normal, nondiabetic rats group and [†] $P < 0.05$ as compared to nontreated diabetic rats.

in different experimental groups. Our findings indicate that SDH activity was the highest followed by G-6-PDH, LDH, ICDH, and MDH. In diabetic rats, activity levels of ICDH, SDH, MDH, and G-6-PDH were significantly decreased while LDH activity level was markedly increased as compared to normal, nondiabetic rats. Administration of 250 mg/kg/day and 500 mg/kg/day *V. vinifera* seed ethanolic extract resulted in a significantly higher ICDH, SDH, MDH, and G-6-PDH activity levels and lower LDH activity levels as compared to nontreated diabetic rats. 500 mg/kg/day *V. vinifera* seed ethanolic extract had an almost similar potency to glibenclamide in preventing the changes in LDH, SDH, G-6-PDH, ICDH, and MDH activity levels in diabetic rats liver.

3.3. Effects of *V. vinifera* Seed Ethanolic Extract on Serum Levels of ALT, AST, ALP, ACP, and GGT. Table 2 shows the effect of *V. vinifera* seed extract or glibenclamide on serum ALT, AST, ALP, ACP, and GGT in different experimental groups. In nontreated diabetic rats, the levels of ALT, AST, ALP, ACP, and GGT were significantly higher than normal, nondiabetic rats. Treatment with 250 mg/kg/day and 500 mg/kg/day of the seed extract or glibenclamide resulted in lower serum level of these enzymes as compared to nontreated diabetic rats. 500 mg/kg/day *V. vinifera* seed had lesser effect than glibenclamide in preventing the increase in serum ALT, AST, ALP, and ACP levels in diabetic rats.

3.4. Effects of *V. vinifera* Seed Ethanolic Extract on Serum Levels of Bilirubin and Total Protein. Table 2 shows changes in total protein and bilirubin levels in the serum of different experimental groups. Our findings indicate that total protein levels were lower while total bilirubin levels were markedly

higher in diabetic rats as compared to normal, nondiabetic rats. Treatment with 250 mg/kg/day and 500 mg/kg/day *V. vinifera* seed extract or glibenclamide resulted in higher total protein but lower total bilirubin levels as compared to nontreated diabetic rats. 500 mg/kg/day *V. vinifera* seed extract had lesser effect than glibenclamide in preventing the decrease in total protein and the increase in total bilirubin levels in the liver of diabetic rats.

3.5. Effect of *V. vinifera* Seed Ethanolic Extract on Liver ALT and AST Levels. Table 2 shows the levels of ALT and AST in liver homogenates of different experimental groups. Our findings indicate that the levels of these enzymes were markedly increased in diabetic rats as compared to normal, nondiabetic rats. Treatment with 250 mg/kg/day and 500 mg/kg/day *V. vinifera* seed extract or glibenclamide resulted in lower ALT and AST levels as compared to nontreated diabetic rats. 500 mg/kg/day *V. vinifera* seed produced a slightly lesser effect than glibenclamide in preventing the increase in ALT and AST levels of the liver of diabetic rats.

3.6. Effect of *V. vinifera* Seed Extract on Histopathological Changes of the Liver. Figure 1 shows histopathological changes while Table 3 shows semiquantitative analyses of inflammatory changes in the liver of diabetic rats receiving *V. vinifera* seed extract or glibenclamide treatment. In normal, nondiabetic rats, a distinct and well-arranged hepatocytes, sinusoids, and central vein could be seen (Figure 1(a)). Meanwhile, in diabetic rats, hepatocytes were disorganized with several areas of necrosis. Sinusoids were enlarged with the wall of veins thickened (Figure 1(b)). *V. vinifera* seed extract or glibenclamide treatments prevented these changes

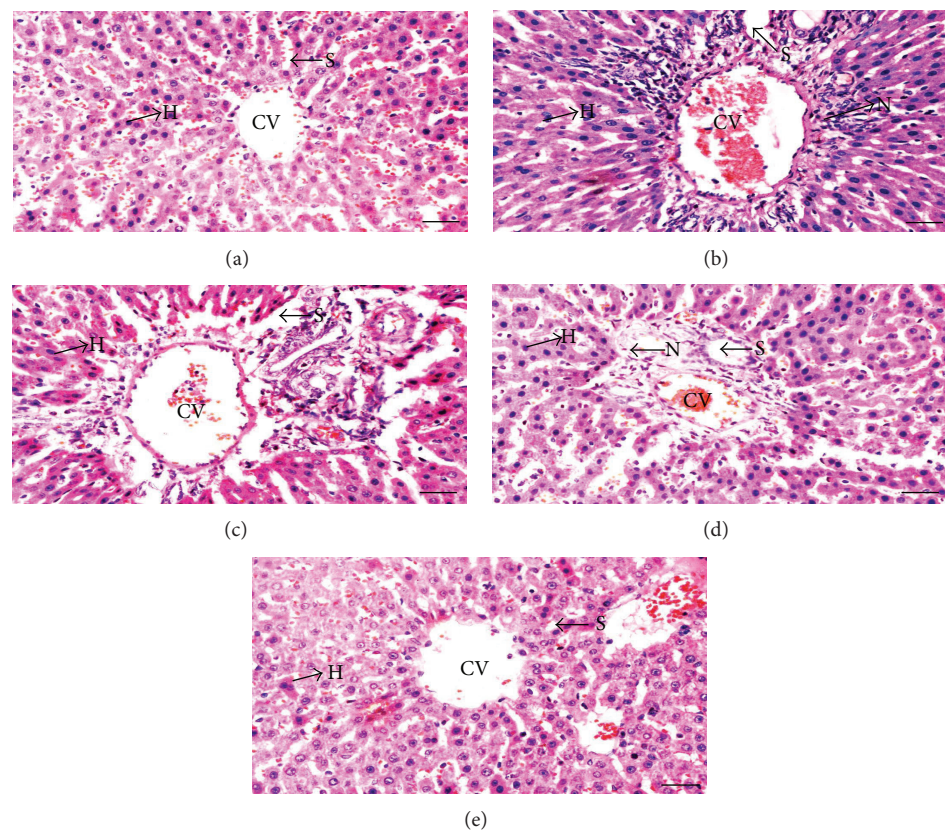


FIGURE 1: Effect of the seed ethanolic extract of *V. vinifera* on liver histology. Representative images of the liver in (a) normal, (b) STZ-induced diabetic rats, (c) diabetic rats treated with 250 mg/kg/day *V. vinifera* seed extract, (d) diabetic rats treated with 500 mg/kg/day *V. vinifera* seed extract, and (e) diabetic rats treated with 600 µg/kg/day glibenclamide. Images were taken under 20× magnification. Scale bar represents 50 µm. In diabetic rats, several areas of moderate to severe necrosis could be seen around the central vein. Mild to absence of necrotic changes could be seen following treatment with 500 mg/kg/day *V. vinifera* or glibenclamide to diabetic rats. H = hepatocytes, CV = central vein, S = sinusoid, and N = necrosis (40× magnification).

TABLE 3: Semiquantitative analyses of histopathological changes of the liver.

Parameters	Normal	Diabetic	250 mg/kg <i>V. vinifera</i>	Diabetic 500 mg/kg <i>V. vinifera</i>	600 µg/kg glibenclamide
Necrosis	0	++	+	+	+
Sinusoidal hyperemia	0	++	++	+	0
Connective tissue inflammation in portal region	0	++	+	0	0

0: no changes, +: mild changes, ++: moderate changes, and +++: severe changes.

as evidenced by lesser signs of necrosis, lack of central hemorrhagic necrosis, mild sinusoid hyperemia, and mild connective tissue inflammation in the portal region (Figures 1(c), 1(d), and 1(e)).

3.7. TBARS Levels in Liver Homogenates. In Figure 2, TBARS levels in liver homogenates in nontreated diabetic rats liver were markedly higher as compared to normal, nondiabetic control rats ($P < 0.05$). Administration of 250 and 500 mg/kg

V. vinifera seed extract or glibenclamide resulted in a significant decrease in the level of liver TBARS as compared to nontreated diabetic rats.

4. Discussion

Chronic hyperglycemia and insulin deficiency can produce various disruptions to the metabolic processes in the liver. Additionally, diabetes has also been reported to cause liver

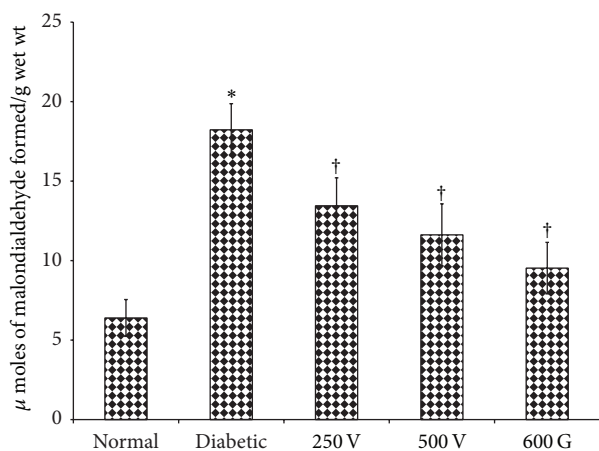


FIGURE 2: Effect of seed ethanolic extract of *V. vinifera* on TBARS levels. A significantly higher liver TBARS levels were observed in diabetic rats as compared to normal, nondiabetic rats. Administration of glibenclamide or seed ethanolic extract of *V. vinifera* prevented the increase in TBARS levels in diabetic rats. 250 V: 250 mg/kg/day *V. vinifera* seed extract; 500 V: 500 mg/kg/day *V. vinifera* seed extract; 600 G: 600 μ g/kg/day glibenclamide. $n = 6$, * $P < 0.05$ as compared to normal, nondiabetic rats, and † $P < 0.05$ as compared to nontreated diabetic rats.

damage [28]. In the present study, orally administered ethanolic seed extract of *V. vinifera* from Muscat variety to diabetic rats was able to prevent the decrease in activity levels of key enzymes involved in liver carbohydrate metabolism which include the G-6PDH, ICDH, SDH, and MDH. We have shown that administration of the seed extract to diabetic rats prevented hepatocyte destruction as evidenced from near normal serum levels of ALT, AST, ALP, ACP, GGT, and total bilirubin. The total protein level in the serum was also maintained near normal following supplementation with the seed extract.

In this study, activity levels of liver mitochondrial enzymes (ICDH, SDH, and MDH) were markedly reduced in diabetes. These enzymes are involved in ATP generation which yielded 36 moles of ATPs per mole of glucose [3]. SDH and MDH are the two Krebs cycle enzymes where the former has the highest activity as compared to other enzymes in the cycle [29]. In diabetes, activity of Krebs cycle enzymes was lower than normal [30, 31], resulting in impairment of ATP generation. These may compromise the liver biosynthetic, degradation, and detoxification functions. However, despite of diabetes-induced decrease in activity levels of liver Krebs cycle enzymes, LDH activity level was markedly increased. Similar findings were reported by others [29, 32]. LDH is the terminal glycolytic enzyme involved in pyruvate interconversion to lactate to produce energy under anaerobic condition [3]. The significance of LDH increase in diabetes is unknown; however this could be related to lower amount of insulin as insulin has been reported to affect the activity of LDH [33]. Recent evidence indicated that increased in cellular activity of LDH in diabetes was due to increase in peroxide (H_2O_2) levels [34]. Ability of the seed extract

to lower the free radical levels in diabetes could explain the decrease in hepatic LDH activity levels; however this needs to be confirmed. In our study, lower activity levels of G-6-PDH were observed in the liver of diabetic rats which was consistent with other findings [29, 35]. G-6-PDH is a highly specific enzyme involved in NADPH generation in the pentose phosphate pathway [2]. Activity levels of pentose phosphate and glycolytic pathways enzymes were reported to decrease in experimental diabetic animals [36]. Besides liver, PPP enzymes activity levels in the brain were also reported to reduce in STZ-induced diabetic rats [37].

This study has provided evidences of hepatocyte damage from elevated levels of liver enzymes (ALT, AST, ACP, ALP, and GGT) in serum and liver homogenates in diabetes. The increase in serum levels of ALT and AST indicates hepatocellular injury where these enzymes were released into the circulation while the elevated levels of serum GGT and ALP indicates biliary tree obstruction most likely due to edematous compression. The serum levels of total bilirubin were also increased indicating either intra- or extrahepatic biliary tree obstruction. These findings were consistent with others who reported the rise in serum ALT [38], AST [39], ACP [40], GGT, and AST [41] in diabetic rodents and humans. In this study, the levels of AST and ALT were significantly higher than ALP consistent with the reports of a highly elevated ALT level in patient with type 2 diabetes [9].

The deranged liver function test (LFT) parameters in both serum and liver homogenates in diabetic rats indicative of hepatocellular damage were supported by histopathological changes of the liver as featured by moderate to severe necrosis. The structural changes might cause compression of the biliary trees, resulting in the rise in serum levels of ALP, GGT, and total bilirubin in diabetic animals. Administration of *V. vinifera* seed prevented the histopathological changes in the liver as well as lowered the serum levels of liver enzymes and total bilirubin. Lesser signs of necrosis, hyperemia, and connective tissue inflammation were seen in the liver of *V. vinifera*-treated diabetic rats. An elevated level of serum total proteins following *V. vinifera* seed extract treatment to diabetic rats suggested that function of the liver was restored to near normal following an insult caused by diabetes.

Our findings indicated that TBARS levels in the liver homogenates were reduced following *V. vinifera* seed ethanolic extract administration to diabetic rats. Previous study has shown that the red grape seed (*V. vinifera* variety Burgund mare) reduces the oxidative stress level in diabetic rats as evidence from the decrease in TBARS levels [42]. Phytochemical screening showed that the seed extract contains flavonoids and phenols, the two compounds known to possess antioxidant activities [43]. Therefore, the ethanolic extract of *V. vinifera* seed could help to reduce the levels of oxidative stress in the liver of diabetic rats most likely via scavenging the free radicals that are highly elevated in diabetes [44]. In addition, flavonoid may help to improve the activity of carbohydrate metabolizing enzymes in the liver from an observation that high flavonoid-rich green tea improves the activity of hepatic carbohydrate metabolizing enzymes [1]. Further works are needed to better characterize the active compounds present in *V. vinifera* seed that are

responsible for reducing the oxidative stress level in diabetes and to identify the levels of endogenous antioxidant enzymes following seed extract administration. Additionally, *in vitro* antioxidant assay of the seed extract will also be carried out in order to support its claimed free radicals scavenging activity.

5. Conclusions

Our study has shown for the first time the effect of ethanolic seed extract of Muscat variety of *V. vinifera* against deterioration of activity levels of key enzymes involved in liver carbohydrate metabolism in diabetes. The seed extract helps to prevent liver damage due to oxidative stress which may contribute towards improvement in liver function and histology. Further study will include identifying the effect of the seed extract on other key carbohydrate metabolizing enzymes such as hexokinase, pyruvate kinase, glycogen synthase, and phosphorylase. Taken into account various limitations, this study provides preliminary evidence that the seed extract of a Muscat variety of *V. vinifera* helps in liver protection in diabetes.

Conflict of Interests

The authors reported no conflict of interests in this study.

Acknowledgment

This study was funded by the UMRG grant (UMRG-RP011-13HTM and RG314-14AFR), University of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia.

References

- [1] R. Sundaram, R. Naresh, P. Shanthi, and P. Sachdanandam, "Modulatory effect of green tea extract on hepatic key enzymes of glucose metabolism in streptozotocin and high fat diet induced diabetic rats," *Phytomedicine*, vol. 20, no. 7, pp. 577–584, 2013.
- [2] T. Devlin, *Textbook of Biochemistry with Clinical Correlations*, Wiley-Liss, 5th edition, 2001.
- [3] J. Berg, J. L. Tymoczko, and L. Stryer, *Biochemistry*, Freeman, New York, NY, USA, 7th edition, 2010.
- [4] S. Y. Lunt and M. G. V. Heiden, "Aerobic glycolysis: meeting the metabolic requirements of cell proliferation," *Annual Review of Cell and Developmental Biology*, vol. 27, no. 1, pp. 441–464, 2011.
- [5] N. H. Ugochukwu and N. E. Babady, "Antihyperglycemic effect of aqueous and ethanolic extracts of *Gongronema latifolium* leaves on glucose and glycogen metabolism in livers of normal and streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats," *Life Sciences*, vol. 73, no. 15, pp. 1925–1938, 2003.
- [6] T. H. Lee, W. R. Kim, and J. J. Poterucha, "Evaluation of elevated liver enzymes," *Clinics in Liver Disease*, vol. 16, no. 2, pp. 183–198, 2012.
- [7] A. N. Lucchesi, N. T. de Freitas, L. L. Cassettari, S. F. G. Marques, and C. T. Spadella, "Diabetes mellitus triggers oxidative stress in the liver of alloxan-treated rats: a mechanism for diabetic chronic liver disease," *Acta Cirurgica Brasileira*, vol. 28, no. 7, pp. 502–508, 2013.
- [8] N. Ghouri, D. Preiss, and N. Sattar, "Liver enzymes, nonalcoholic fatty liver disease, and incident cardiovascular disease: a narrative review and clinical perspective of prospective data," *Hepatology*, vol. 52, no. 3, pp. 1156–1161, 2010.
- [9] E. H. Harris, "Elevated liver function tests in type 2 diabetes," *Clinical Diabetes*, vol. 23, no. 3, pp. 115–119, 2005.
- [10] D. Shanmuganayagam, M. R. Beahm, M. A. Kuhns, C. G. Krueger, J. D. Reed, and J. D. Folts, "Differential effects of grape (*Vitis vinifera*) skin polyphenolics on human platelet aggregation and low-density lipoprotein oxidation," *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, vol. 60, no. 23, pp. 5787–5794, 2012.
- [11] N. Orhan, M. Aslan, D. D. Orhan, F. Ergun, and E. Yeşilada, "In-vivo assessment of antidiabetic and antioxidant activities of grapevine leaves (*Vitis vinifera*) in diabetic rats," *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, vol. 108, no. 2, pp. 280–286, 2006.
- [12] D. A. Oliveira, A. A. Salvador, A. Smânia, E. F. A. Smânia, M. Maraschin, and S. R. S. Ferreira, "Antimicrobial activity and composition profile of grape (*Vitis vinifera*) pomace extracts obtained by supercritical fluids," *Journal of Biotechnology*, vol. 164, no. 3, pp. 423–432, 2013.
- [13] G. Sharma, A. K. Tyagi, R. P. Singh, D. C. F. Chan, and R. Agarwal, "Synergistic anti-cancer effects of grape seed extract and conventional cytotoxic agent doxorubicin against human breast carcinoma cells," *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment*, vol. 85, no. 1, pp. 1–12, 2004.
- [14] S. K. Sharma, Suman, and N. Vasudeva, "Hepatoprotective activity of *Vitis vinifera* root extract against carbon tetrachloride-induced liver damage in rats," *Acta Poloniae Pharmaceutica*, vol. 69, no. 5, pp. 933–937, 2012.
- [15] R. N. Andhare, M. K. Raut, and S. R. Naik, "Evaluation of antiallergic and anti-anaphylactic activity of ethanolic extract of *Sansevieria trifasciata* leaves (EEST) in rodents," *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, vol. 142, no. 3, pp. 627–633, 2012.
- [16] J. B. Harborne, *Phytochemical Methods*, vol. 278, Springer, 1984.
- [17] OECD (Organisation for Economic and Cultural Development), "Guidelines for testing chemicals," in *Acute Oral Toxicity up and down Procedure*, vol. 425, pp. 1–26, 2001.
- [18] G. B. Nelli, K. Anand Solomon, and E. K. Kilari, "Antidiabetic effect of α -mangostin and its protective role in sexual dysfunction of streptozotocin induced diabetic male rats," *Systems Biology in Reproductive Medicine*, vol. 59, no. 6, pp. 319–328, 2013.
- [19] P. Subash-Babu, A. A. Alshatwi, and S. Ignacimuthu, "Beneficial antioxidative and antiperoxidative effect of cinnamaldehyde protect streptozotocin-induced pancreatic β -cells damage in wistar rats," *Biomolecules & Therapeutics*, vol. 22, no. 1, p. 47, 2014.
- [20] T. H. Wright and K. E. Ferslew, "Biotransformation of ethanol to ethyl glucuronide in a rat model after a single high oral dosage," *Alcohol*, vol. 46, no. 2, pp. 159–164, 2012.
- [21] I. A. Trounce, Y. L. Kim, A. S. Jun, and D. C. Wallace, "Assessment of mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation in patient muscle biopsies, lymphoblasts, and transmittochondrial cell lines," in *Methods in Enzymology*, A. C. Giuseppe and M. Attardi, Eds., pp. 484–509, Academic Press, 1996.
- [22] T. Srikantan and C. Krishnamurti, "Tetrazolium test for dehydrogenases," *Journal of Scientific and Industrial Research*, vol. 14, p. 206, 1955.
- [23] A. Kornberg and W. E. Pricer, "Di- and triphosphopyridine nucleotide isocitric dehydrogenases in yeast," *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, vol. 189, no. 1, pp. 123–136, 1951.

- [24] M. M. Nachlas, S. I. Margulies, and A. M. Seligman, "A colorimetric method for the estimation of succinic dehydrogenase activity," *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, vol. 235, no. 2, pp. 499–503, 1960.
- [25] H. U. Bergmeyer and E. Bernt, "Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase," in *Methods of Enzymatic Analysis*, H. U. Bergmeyer, Ed., Academic Press, New York, NY, USA, 1965.
- [26] A. Guven, O. Yavuz, M. Cam et al., "Effects of melatonin on streptozotocin-induced diabetic liver injury in rats," *Acta Histochemica*, vol. 108, no. 2, pp. 85–93, 2006.
- [27] H. Esterbauer and K. H. Cheeseman, "Determination of aldehydic lipid peroxidation products: malonaldehyde and 4-hydroxynonenal," in *Methods in Enzymology*, A. N. G. Lester Packer, Ed., pp. 407–421, Academic Press, 1990.
- [28] P. Manna, J. Das, J. Ghosh, and P. C. Sil, "Contribution of type 1 diabetes to rat liver dysfunction and cellular damage via activation of NOS, PARP, I κ B α /NF- κ B, MAPKs, and mitochondria-dependent pathways: prophylactic role of arjunolic acid," *Free Radical Biology & Medicine*, vol. 48, no. 11, pp. 1465–1484, 2010.
- [29] P. V. Rao, K. Madhavi, M. D. Naidu, and S. H. Gan, "Rhinacanthus nasutus ameliorates cytosolic and mitochondrial enzyme levels in Streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats," *Evidence-Based Complementary and Alternative Medicine*, vol. 2013, Article ID 486047, 6 pages, 2013.
- [30] S. N. Singh, P. Vats, S. Suri et al., "Effect of an antidiabetic extract of *Catharanthus roseus* on enzymic activities in streptozotocin induced diabetic rats," *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, vol. 76, no. 3, pp. 269–277, 2001.
- [31] S. R. Reddy, T. Lavany, G. Narasimhulu, and K. S. Reddy, "Effect of *Pimpinella tirupatiensis* on oxidative enzymes in STZ-induced diabetic rat kidney," *Iranian Journal of Pharmaceutical Research*, vol. 11, no. 1, pp. 277–286, 2012.
- [32] M. Farswan, P. M. Mazumder, and V. Percha, "Protective effect of *Cassia glauca* Linn. on the serum glucose and hepatic enzymes level in streptozotocin induced NIDDM in rats," *Indian Journal of Pharmacology*, vol. 41, no. 1, pp. 19–22, 2009.
- [33] E. K. Ainscow, C. Zhao, and G. A. Rutter, "Acute overexpression of lactate dehydrogenase-A perturbs β -cell mitochondrial metabolism and insulin secretion," *Diabetes*, vol. 49, no. 7, pp. 1149–1155, 2000.
- [34] M. Ramalingam and S.-J. Kim, "The role of insulin against hydrogen peroxide-induced oxidative damages in differentiated SH-SY5Y cells," *Journal of Receptors and Signal Transduction*, vol. 34, no. 3, pp. 212–220, 2014.
- [35] K. Rasineni, R. Bellamkonda, S. R. Singareddy, and S. Desireddy, "Antihyperglycemic activity of *Catharanthus roseus* leaf powder in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats," *Pharmacognosy Research*, vol. 2, no. 3, pp. 195–201, 2010.
- [36] A. T. Eprintsev, M. Y. Shevchenko, and V. N. Popov, "Carbohydrate metabolism in the liver of rats in food deprivation and experimental diabetes," *Biology Bulletin*, vol. 35, no. 1, pp. 99–101, 2008.
- [37] N. N. Ulusu, M. Sahilli, A. Avci et al., "Pentose phosphate pathway, glutathione-dependent enzymes and antioxidant defense during oxidative stress in diabetic rodent brain and peripheral organs: effects of stobadine and vitamin E," *Neurochemical Research*, vol. 28, no. 6, pp. 815–823, 2003.
- [38] D. Xourafas, A. Ardestani, S. W. Ashley, and A. Tavakkoli, "Impact of weight-loss surgery and diabetes status on serum ALT levels," *Obesity Surgery*, vol. 22, no. 10, pp. 1540–1547, 2012.
- [39] F. Masjedi, A. Gol, and S. Dabiri, "Preventive effect of garlic (*Allium sativum* L.) on serum biochemical factors and histopathology of pancreas and liver in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats," *Iranian Journal of Pharmaceutical Research*, vol. 12, no. 3, p. 325, 2013.
- [40] G. Kumar, A. G. Murugesan, and M. R. Pandian, "Effect of *Helicteres isora* bark extract on blood glucose and hepatic enzymes in experimental diabetes," *Pharmazie*, vol. 61, no. 4, pp. 353–355, 2006.
- [41] K. Mnafigui, "Inhibition of key enzymes related to diabetes and hypertension by Eugenol *in vitro* and in alloxan-induced diabetic rats," *Archives of Physiology and Biochemistry*, vol. 119, no. 5, pp. 225–233, 2013.
- [42] I. C. Chis, M. I. Ungureanu, A. Marton et al., "Antioxidant effects of a grape seed extract in a rat model of diabetes mellitus," *Diabetes and Vascular Disease Research*, vol. 6, no. 3, pp. 200–204, 2009.
- [43] S. Weidner, A. Rybarczyk, M. Karamač et al., "Differences in the phenolic composition and antioxidant properties between *Vitis coignetiae* and *Vitis vinifera* seeds extracts," *Molecules*, vol. 18, no. 3, pp. 3410–3426, 2013.
- [44] S. P. Wolff, "Diabetes mellitus and free radicals. Free radicals, transition metals and oxidative stress in the aetiology of diabetes mellitus and complications," *British Medical Bulletin*, vol. 49, no. 3, pp. 642–652, 1993.

Review Article

Phytochemical, Phytotherapeutical and Pharmacological Study of *Momordica dioica*

Sattya Narayan Talukdar¹ and Mohammad Nazir Hossain^{1,2}

¹ Biomedical Research Unit, Biochemistry Department, Primeasia University, Banani, Dhaka-1213, Bangladesh

² School of Science, Primeasia University, Banani, Dhaka-1213, Bangladesh

Correspondence should be addressed to Mohammad Nazir Hossain; nazir.hossain@primeasia.edu.bd

Received 8 April 2014; Revised 1 July 2014; Accepted 21 July 2014; Published 12 August 2014

Academic Editor: Ibrahim Khalil

Copyright © 2014 S. N. Talukdar and M. N. Hossain. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

Momordica dioica is a perennial, dioecious, cucurbitaceous climbing creeper (commonly known as kakrol, spiny gourd or teasle gourd). It is native to Asia with extensive distribution in India and Bangladesh. It is used not only as preventive and curative agent for various diseases but also as vegetable with a significant nutritional value over thousands of years. This review aims to take an attempt to evaluate the phytochemical, ethnobotanical, phytotherapeutical and pharmacological properties of kakrol according to the view of traditional medicinal plant based treatment including ayurveda along with recent scientific observations. Kakrol is considered as an underutilized vegetable, although having significant presence of certain compounds containing higher nutritional value than many frequently consumed vegetables. Moreover, as a traditional medicinal plant, it is still potential for its phytochemical components that increase the demand of further extensive evaluation to justify its other therapeutical roles. Therefore, this effort will be helpful to researchers who interested to disclose the unjustified phytotherapeutical role of *Momordica dioica*.

1. Introduction

Momordica dioica Roxb. is a perennial, dioecious ($2n = 28$) climber included in Cucurbitaceae family (Figure 1). *Momordica* genus contains about 80 species [1, 2]. According to the latest revision of Indian *Momordica*, there are six well identified species of which four are dioecious and two are monoecious [3]. Although this genus is originated from Indo-Malayan region, it is now found to grow in India, Bangladesh, Srilanka, Myanmar, China, Japan, South East Asia, Polynesia, Tropical Africa, and South America [4, 5]. Its cultivation up to an altitude of 1500 meters in Assam and Garo hills of Meghalaya is reported [6]. It is commonly known as spine gourd, teasel gourd or small bitter gourd worldwide whereas in Bangladesh it is known as kakrol and in India as kankro, kartoli, kantoli, kantola, kantroli, ban karola, or janglee karela [7–10]. Kakrol is about 5–7 meters in length, a popular summer vegetable of which its fruit, young twigs and leaves are used as vegetable [11–13].

2. Phytochemical and Nutrient Study

The fruit of *Momordica dioica* contains ashes: 9.1%, crude protein: 5.44%, crude lipid: 3.25%, crude fiber: 22.9%, and carbohydrate: 59.31%. Its fruit has high energy value (288.25 kcal/100 g) in dry weight. Its mineral ranges (mg/100 g dry weight,) are: potassium (4.63), sodium (1.62), calcium (7.37), iron (5.04), and zinc (3.83) [14]. In another investigation, its nutritional value of per 100 g edible fruit is reported to contain 84.1% moisture, 7.7 g carbohydrate, 3.1 g protein, 3.1 g fat, 3.0 g fiber and 1.1 g minerals and small quantities of essential vitamins like carotene, thiamin, riboflavin and niacin [15].

Ali and Deokule evaluated some of its micronutrient and secondary metabolites as follows: calcium: 0.5 mg/g, sodium: 1.5 mg/g, potassium: 8.3 mg/g, iron: 0.14 mg/g, zinc: 1.34 mg/g, protein: 19.38%, fat: 4.7%, total phenolic compound: 3.7 mg/g, phytic acid: 2.8 mg/g, and ash value: 6.7% [16]. Moreover, its fruit is recommended as nutritionally



FIGURE 1: *Momordica dioica* (Photo credit: <https://www.flickr.com/>, <http://www.tropicalfruitandveg.com/>).

rich source of protein and good source of lipid, crude fiber, carbohydrate, iron, calcium, phosphorous. Additionally, it is the highest amount of carotene (162 mg/100 g of edible portion) amongst the cucurbitaceous vegetables [17–19]. The ash content is reported as 3–4% containing a trace of manganese [20].

Tirmizi et al. screened it as a potential source of chromium and zinc [21]. Whereas, *Momordica dioica* (peeled) contained 0.27 mg/kg of chromium and 4.91 mg/kg of zinc, *Momordica dioica* (unpeeled) contained 0.26 mg/kg of chromium and 11.0 mg/kg of zinc. The protein content of leaves and dry weight of aerial plant parts remained higher in male as compared to female defruited and monoecious plants [22]. The fruit contains higher amount of ascorbic acid and iodine [23, 24]. The presence of secondary metabolites of fruit including alkaloids, steroids, triterpenoids, and saponins was determined [25]. Among them, four compounds were isolated from ethyl acetate extract and five compounds were isolated from methanol extract consisting of alkaloids and flavonoids with NH and C=O functional groups, respectively. The alkaloids present in seed and root were called momordicin and *Momordica foetida*, respectively [26]. Phytochemical investigations summarized in Table 1 also showed the presence of lectins, β -sitosterol, saponin glycosides, triterpenes of ursolic acid, hederagenin, oleanolic acid, α -spinasterol, stearic acid, gypsogenin, momodicaursenol, and three new compounds named 3β -o-benzoyl-11-oxo-ursolic acid, 3β -o-benzoyl-6-oxo-ursolic acid, and 3 - β -D-glucuronopyranosyl gypsogenin [27–32].

3. Ethnobotanical and Phytotherapeutical Study

According to Ayurveda (Table 2), not only its fruits have diuretic, laxative, hepatoprotective, antivenomous, antihypertensive, anti-inflammatory, antiasthmatic, antipyretic, antileprosy, antidiabetic, and antidepressant properties but also its leaves have antihelminthic, aphrodisiac, antihemorrhoidal, hepatoprotective, antibronchitic, antipyretic, antiasthmatic, and analgesic properties [33, 34]. Fresh fruit juice and cooked fruit in small amount of oil are prescribed for hypertension and diabetes, respectively. Oral administration of 50 mL of root juice is advised once a day with empty stomach to beat diabetes. The juice of root is a domestic

remedy for the inflammation caused by contact with the urine of the house lizard. The juice of the leaves are mixed with coconut, pepper, red sandalwood, and so forth in order to form an ointment and applied to the head to relieve pain. Dried fruit powder applied into the nostrils produces a powerful errhine effect and provokes a copious discharge from the schneiderian mucous membrane [35]. Root juice has stimulant, astringent, antiseptic, antidiabetic, anti-inflammatory, and antiulcerant effect. The mucilaginous tubers act as antihelminthic, spermicidal, and antifertility abortifacient agent [36]. The root of the male plant is used in snake bites and scorpion sting [37]. The superficial use of root paste over the whole body is believed to act as a sedative in high fever with delirium [38, 39]. Beside the superficial and oral administration of leaf paste for skin disease, tender fruits are rubbed on skin for pimples and acne and roasted seeds are used for eczema and other skin problems [40]. Root powder is also applied for softening skin and reducing perspiration. The protective role of the leaves against chronic skin diseases is also reported. A preparation called “Panchatikta ghrita” is made by boiling 800 g each of neem bark, leaves of *Momordica dioica*, *Solanum surattense*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and bark of *Adhatoda vasica*, in 5–6 liters of water up to its reduction to quarter and then adding of 3.5 liters of butter and about 3 kg myrobalans and is recommended as one tablespoonful with little hot milk internally twice daily in chronic skin diseases [41]. Mucilaginous tuber of female plant and toasted root are used in bleeding piles and bowel infections. The traditional use of *Momordica dioica* against bleeding piles (hemorrhoids) is also reported [42, 43].

4. Pharmacological Study

4.1. Antioxidant Activity. Compounds derived from natural sources are capable of providing protection against free radicals [44]. The alcoholic extract inhibited the formation of oxygen derived free radicals (ODFR) *in vitro* with 4000 μ g/mL ascorbic system [45]. In another work, the free radical scavenging potential of the tuberous roots was studied by different *in vitro* methods, namely, DPPH radical scavenging, ABTS radical scavenging, iron chelating activity, total antioxidant capacity, and haemoglobin glycosylation assay. Total antioxidant capacity of ethanolic extract was found to be 26 μ g/mL which is equivalent to ascorbic acid.

TABLE 1: Nutrient and phytochemical study of *Momordica dioica* as described in this paper.

Plant part	Classification	Compound	Extract or preparation	Reference
Fruit	Crude protein	—	Quantitative analysis showed 5.44%	[14]
	Protein	—	Quantitative analysis showed 3.1/100 g	[15]
		—	Quantitative analysis showed 19.38%	[16]
	Crude lipid	—	Quantitative analysis showed 3.25%	[14]
	Fat	—	Quantitative analysis showed 3.1/100 g	[15]
		—	Quantitative analysis showed 4.7%	[16]
	Crude fiber	—	Quantitative analysis showed 22.9%	[14]
	Carbohydrate	—	Quantitative analysis showed 59.31%	[14]
		—	Quantitative analysis showed 7.7/100 g	[15]
	Niacin	—	Not specified	[15]
	Thiamin	—	Not specified	[15]
	Carotene	—	Not specified	[15]
		—	Quantitative analysis showed 162 mg/100 g of edible portion	[18, 19]
	Ascorbic acid	—	Not specified	[24]
	Potassium	—	Quantitative analysis showed 4.63 mg/100 g dry weight	[14]
		—	Quantitative analysis showed 8.3 mg/g	[16]
	Sodium	—	Quantitative analysis showed 1.62 mg/100 g dry weight	[14]
		—	Quantitative analysis showed 1.5 mg/g	[16]
	Calcium	—	Quantitative analysis showed 7.37 mg/100 g dry weight	[14]
		—	Quantitative analysis showed 0.5 mg/g	[16]
	Iron	—	Quantitative analysis showed 5.04 mg/100 g dry weight	[14]
		—	Quantitative analysis showed 0.14 mg/g	[16]
	Zinc	—	Quantitative analysis showed 3.83 mg/100 g dry weight	[14]
		—	Quantitative analysis showed 1.34 mg/g	[16]
	Manganese	—	Not specified	[21]
		—	Quantitative analysis showed 4.91 mg/kg (peeled), 11.0 mg/g (unpeeled)	[22]
	Iodine	—	Not specified	[20]
	Chromium	—	Not specified	[23]
		—	Quantitative analysis showed 0.27 mg/kg (peeled), 0.26 mg/kg (unpeeled)	[22]
	Phytic acid	—	Not specified	[21]
	Total phenolic compound	—	Quantitative analysis showed 2.8 mg/g	[16]
	Alkaloids	—	Quantitative analysis showed 3.7 mg/g	[16]
	Flavonoid	—	Identified in ethyl acetate, methanol extract	[25]
	Steroids	—	Identified in methanol, hexane extract	[25]
	Saponins	—	Identified in ethyl acetate, methanol, aqueous extract	[25]
	Triterpenoids	—	Identified in methanol, aqueous extract	[25]
	Seed	Alkaloid	Identified in seed oil	[26]
		Lectin	Anti-H-Lectin	[30]

TABLE 1: Continued.

Plant part	Classification	Compound	Extract or preparation	Reference
Root	Alkaloid	<i>Momordicafoetida</i>	Not specified	[26]
	Stearic acid	—	Identified in methanol extract	[31]
	Steroid	α -spinasterol octadecanoate	Identified in methanol extract	[31]
		α -spinasterol-3-O- β -D-glucopyranoside	Identified in methanol extract	[31]
		Oleanolic acid	Identified in methanol extract	[32]
	Triterpenoid	Gypsogenin	Identified in methanol extract	[32]
		Hederagenin	Identified in methanol extract	[32]
		3 β -O-benzoyl-6-oxo-ursolic acid	Identified in methanol extract	[32]
		3 β -O-benzoyl-11-oxo-ursolic acid	Identified in methanol extract	[32]
		3-O- β -D-glucopyranosyl hederagenin	Identified in methanol extract	[31]
		3-O- β -D-glucopyranosyl gypsogenin	Identified in methanol extract	[31]
		3-O- β -D-glucuronopyranosyl gypsogenin	Identified in methanol extract	[31]

Moreover, its ethanol extract showed percentage inhibition of haemoglobin glycosylation as 66.63 and 74.14 at conc. of 500 and 1000 $\mu\text{g/mL}$, respectively, while that of standard DL α -tocopherol was 61.53% and 86.68% inhibition at same concentration [46]. The antioxidant activities of methanol and aqueous extract of fruits were analyzed and the presence of phenolic compounds, flavonoids, sterol, alkaloids, amino acids, and so forth, were found [47]. Among those compounds, due to the presence of flavonoids, its fruit was reported as a potent antioxidant [48].

4.2. Analgesic Activity. Ilango et al. and Vaidya and Shreedhara reported that both hexane extract and soluble portion of methanolic extract of *Momordica dioica* fruit pulp exhibited analgesic activity when compared to standard drug [49, 50]. Petroleum ether, ethyl acetate, and methanol extracts exhibited significant analgesic activity in acetic acid induced writhing syndrome when compared to the vehicle treated control group. But among them petroleum ether and methanol extract gave more significant analgesic activity than ethyl acetate extract [51].

4.3. Nephroprotective Activity. The ethanol extract of seeds was screened and marked nephroprotective as well as curative activities was found without any toxicity caused by nephrotoxin-like gentamicin [52]. The nephroprotective and curative activities of its fruit extract were also observed [53]. Gupta et al. evaluated the renal protective effect of *Momordica dioica* extract in streptozotocin-diabetic rats [54].

4.4. Neuroprotective Activity. The effect of methanol and aqueous extract of fruit pulp was observed on the central nervous system by using neuropharmacological experimental models in mice. These extracts were used for a dose-dependent reduction of the onset and duration of a reduction in locomotor activity. It was suggested that methanol and

aqueous extract of fruit pulp (100 mg/kg and 200 mg/kg) had neuroprotective activities [55].

4.5. Antiallergic Activities. The antiallergic activity of its extract in mice was observed [56]. The alcoholic extract was evaluated and its efficacy to inhibit passive cutaneous anaphylaxis was found in mouse and rat [57].

4.6. Antiulcer Activity. Vijayakumar screened *Momordica dioica* extract mediated antiulcerogenic effect on ethanol-induced ulcer model of rat. A significant decrease occurred in the level of $\text{H}^+ - \text{K}^+ \text{ATPase}$, volume of gastric juice, and acid output. Gastric wall mucus, pH , and catalase enzyme were increased significantly but antioxidant enzyme levels of superoxide dismutase were decreased [58]. Its gastroprotective and ulcer healing activities were also observed by Vijayakumar et al. [59].

4.7. Anticancer Activity. Luo et al. showed that the CHCl_3 extract of roots and five isolated constituents had anticancer activity during pharmacological testing on cancer cell (L1210). The growth inhibitory index (%) of α -spinasterol-3-o- β -D-glucopyranoside was shown to be 50%, at the dose of 4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ [31].

4.8. Antimicrobial Activity. Shrinivas et al. studied methanolic extract and aqueous extract of fruit and found that methanolic extract had more promising antimicrobial activity [47]. Arekar et al. screened antibacterial activities of ethyl acetate extract. The concentration of 200 $\mu\text{g/disc}$ was more active against *E. coli* compared to *S. aureus*, *S. paratyphi*, and *P. mirabilis* bacteria. Ethyl Acetate extract of *in vitro* shoot culture (yield: 0.26%) showed maximum inhibition zone against *S. paratyphi* and *P. mirabilis* while ethyl acetate extract of *in vitro* callus culture (yield: 21.5%) showed maximum inhibition zone against *S. aureus* [60]. On the other hand,

TABLE 2: Ethnobotanical use of *Momordica dioica* as described in this paper.

Plant's part	Ethnobotanical use	Preparation or Mode of use	Reference
Fruit	Hypertension	Fresh fruit juice	[35]
	Diabetes	Cooked fruit in small amount of oil	[35]
	Pimple and acne protectant	Tender fruits are rubbed on skin for pimples and acne	[40]
	Diuretic	Not specified	[33, 34]
	Laxative	Not specified	[33, 34]
	Hepatoprotective agent	Not specified	[33, 34]
	Antihypertensive	Not specified	[33, 34]
	Anti-inflammatory agent	Not specified	[33, 34]
	Antipyretic	Not specified	[33, 34]
	Antivenomous agent	Not specified	[33, 34]
	Antiasthmatic agent	Not specified	[33, 34]
	Antidepressant	Not specified	[33, 34]
	Antileprosy agent	Not specified	[33, 34]
Root	Diabetes	Oral administration of 50 mL of root juice is advised once a day with empty stomach.	[35, 36]
	Anti-inflammatory agent	The juice of the root is a domestic remedy for the inflammation caused by contact with the urine of the house lizard.	[35, 36]
	Stimulant	Root juice	[36]
	Antiseptic	Root juice	[36]
	Antiulcerant	Root juice	[36]
	Antitoxic agent	The root of the male plant uses in snake bites and scorpion sting	[37]
	Antipyretic	The root paste smearing over the whole body act as a sedative fever with delirium	[38, 39]
	Skin softening agent	Root powder is applied for softening skin	[41]
	Antiperspirant	Root powder is applied for reducing perspiration.	[41]
	Antihemorrhoidal agent	Toasted roots are used in bleeding piles	[42, 43]
Mucilaginous tuber	Bowel infection reducer	Toasted roots are used in bowel infections	[42]
	Antihelminthic agent	Not specified	[36]
	Spermicidal agent	Not specified	[36]
	Antifertility agent	Not specified	[36]
	Antihemorrhoidal agent	Mucilaginous tuber of female plant are used in bleeding piles	[42, 43]
	Bowel infection reducer	Mucilaginous tuber of female plant are used in bowel infections	[42]
Seed	Eczema protectant	Roasted seeds are used for eczema and other skin problems	[40]
Leaf	Analgesic	Leaf juice is mixed with coconut, pepper, red sandalwood, and so forth in order to form an ointment to relieve pain.	[35]
	Antihelminthic	Not specified	[33, 34]
	Antihemorrhoidal	Not specified	[33, 34]
	Antibronchitic	Not specified	[33, 34]
	Skin disease reducer	A preparation called "Panchatikta ghrita" is made by boiling 800 g each of neem bark, leaves of <i>Momordica dioica</i> , <i>Solanum surattense</i> , <i>Tinospora cordifolia</i> , and bark of <i>Adhatoda vasica</i> , in 5-6 liters of water up to its reduction to quarter and then the addition of 3.5 liters of butter and 3 kg myrobalans, is recommended as one tablespoonful with little hot milk internally twice daily in chronic skin diseases	[40, 41]

Singh et al. found its no promising antimycobacterial activity [61].

4.9. Antidiabetic Activity. Antidiabetic specifically oral hypoglycemic effects of *Momordica dioica* in rat model was screened by Fernandopulle et al. [62]. Reddy et al. and Singh et al. showed aqueous, chloroform, ethyl acetate and ethanolic extract of fruit mediated antidiabetic activity in alloxan induced experimental rats [63, 64]. Moreover, Sharma and Arya reported ethyl acetate and ethanol extract containing steroids, triterpenoids had potential role in alloxan-induced diabetic rats and broadly type 2 diabetes [65]. Gupta et al. investigated the antidiabetic and renal protective effect of *Momordica dioica* methanolic extract (MDMtE) in streptozotocin-treated diabetic rats. MDMtE treatment markedly reduced serum glucose and increased serum insulin and urea levels. Furthermore, histologic observation of kidney of diabetic rats showed degenerative changes in glomerulus and renal tubules [54].

4.10. Antimalarial Activity. Misra et al. screened alcoholic extract *in vivo* and *in vitro* for antimalarial effect against NK65 strain of *Plasmodium berghei*, *Jurinea macrocephala*, and *Aegle marmelos* and found them to possess schizontocidal activity [66].

4.11. Anti-Inflammatory Activity. The anti-inflammatory effect of the alcoholic extract of roots was evaluated during CCl₄ induced hepatotoxicity [45]. Ilango et al. evaluated both hexane extract and methanolic extract of fruit pulp mediated anti-inflammatory activities [49].

4.12. Hepatoprotective and Antihepatotoxic Activity. CCl₄ induced hepatotoxicity prevention of methanol extract of *Momordica dioica* was observed by Chaudhary et al. [67]. Although Govind reported the hepatoprotective and antihepatotoxicity effect of leaf, Kumar et al. specifically mentioned the role of aqueous and methanol extract of leaves against it [68, 69]. Jain et al. examined leaf as a potent hepatoprotective agent against CCl₄ induced hepatic damage in rats by *in vivo* antioxidant and free radical scavenging activities. They were positive for both ethanolic and aqueous extracts although ethanolic extract was found more potent hepatoprotective [48]. Kushwaha et al. evaluated the flavonoidal fraction from ethanolic extract of fruit mediated hepatoprotective activity in wistar strain of albino rats of either sex against CCl₄ induced hepatic damage [70]. Rakh et al. reported that the alcoholic extract of roots significantly reduced CCl₄ induced hepatotoxicity in rats by inhibiting the formation of radicals *in vitro* [56]. The saponin fraction of *Momordica dioica* (27.5 and 55 mg/kg) administered to the CCl₄ treated rats to protect the liver cells from liver damages on hepatocytes and silymarin (100 mg/kg), a well-known natural antihepatotoxic drug was used as standard [71]. The hexane extract and ethyl acetate soluble fraction of the methanolic extract of the fruit pulp at a dose of 400 mg/kg administered for 7 days in rat exhibited a significant therapeutic effect [72]. Sato et al.

observed significant lowering of liver cholesterol and triacylglycerol levels in rats. Fecal lipid excretion was increased and lymphatic transport of triacylglycerol and phospholipids were decreased in rats which were fed the kakrol after permanent lymph cannulation. Moreover, *n*-butanol extract caused a significant reduction in the pancreatic lipase activity *in vitro* and liver lipids by inhibiting lipid absorption [73].

4.13. Antifertility Activity. Shreedhar et al. reported the antifertility activity of ethanolic and aqueous extract of *Momordica dioica* root. The extracts showed moderate estrogenic activity and caused significant increase in uterine weight. Moreover, at a dose of 200 mg/kg, aqueous extract showed 83% and ethanolic extract showed 100% abortifacient activity [74]. Kudravalli evaluated the ethanolic extract of fruit mediated antifertility activities of female rats but found no male antifertility activity at the dose of 250 mg/kg [75].

4.14. Antiedemic Activity. Shreedhara and Vaidya administered the alcoholic extract orally which significantly reduced carrageenan-induced paw edema. The activity was compared with ibuprofen (200 mg/kg) [45].

4.15. Antifeedant, Insecticidal, Grain Protectant, and Allelopathic Activity. Mishra et al. reported the role of *Momordica dioica* seed oil as insecticide and found satisfactory level of natural insecticidal activity up to 100% mortality at 4% conc. in 24 hours. Moreover, its lower conc. up to 2% was found to be effective but for 100% mortality longer time was required. They suggested the presence of alkaloid momordicin in oil was responsible for it [76]. In another work, Mishra et al. evaluated its seed oil's potential as grain protectant against *Callosobruchus chinensis* upon the stored legume-pulse grain. It was applied as a dose of 6–8 mL/kg to legume pulse grain sample for 60 days. As a result, appeared degree of dehushing was increased (%) from 40.00 to 72.59, 59.88 to 92.44, 63.39 to 87.50 and 57.00 to 79.43 for Pigeon pea (*Canjanas cajan*), Chickpea (*Cicer arietinum*), Urdbean (*Phaseolus mungo*), Mungbean (*Phaseolus radiatus*), respectively [77]. Narasimhan et al. and Meriga et al. reported that the hexane extract and ethyl acetate extract of the fruit pulp had moderate and concentration dependent antifeedant activity against *Spodoptera litura* [78, 79]. Allelopathy refers to the chemical inhibition of one species by another by releasing chemicals into the environment where it affects the development and growth of neighboring plants. Ahire and Deokule observed the leaf extract of *M. dioica* mediated allelopathic activity on seedling growth as well as seed germination of *P. aconitifolius* and found major toxicity at a dose of 2.0% and 2.5% w/v of phytoextracts [80]. These above information are summarized in Table 3.

5. Conclusion

The traditional use of medicinal plants has a long history. Ancient people as well as our ancestors were mainly dependent on plants for their recovery against diseases. But, the recent tendency to avoid natural sources rather than artificial

TABLE 3: Pharmacological evaluation of *Momordica dioica* described in the paper.

Pharmacological activity	Part of plant	Extract/preparation	Detail effect	Reference
Antioxidant activity	Root	Alcoholic extract	Inhibited the formation of oxygen derived free radicals (ODFR) <i>in vitro</i> with 4000 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ ascorbic system.	[45]
	Root	Ethanol extract	DPPH radical scavenging, ABTS radical scavenging, iron chelating activity, total antioxidant capacity and haemoglobin glycosylation assay were studied. Total antioxidant capacity was 26 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ equivalents to ascorbic acid.	[46]
	Fruit	Methanol, aqueous extract	Found the presence of phenolic compound, flavonoids, sterol, alkaloids and amino acids.	[47]
	Leaf	Ethanol, aqueous extracts	The presence of flavonoids was reported as a potent antioxidant	[48]
Analgesic activity	Fruit	Hexane, methanol extract	Exhibited analgesic activity when compared to standard drug	[49]
	Fruit	Petroleum ether, methanol, ethyl acetate extract	Petroleum ether and methanol extract gave more significant analgesic activity than ethyl acetate extract.	[51]
Nephroprotective activity	Seed	Ethanol extract	Found marked nephroprotective and curative activities without any toxicity caused by nephrotoxin-like gentamicin.	[52]
	Fruit	Ethanol extract	Observed significant reduction in GSH and an increase in malondialdehyde (MDA) production.	[53]
Neuroprotective activity	Fruit	Methanol and aqueous extract	Methanol and aqueous extract of fruit pulp (100 mg/kg and 200 mg/kg) had neuroprotective activities.	[55]
Antiallergic activities	Seed	Alcoholic extract	The antiallergic activity of extract in mice was observed.	[56]
	Not specified	Alcoholic extract	Found its efficacy to inhibit passive cutaneous anaphylaxis in mouse and rat.	[57]
Antiulcer activity	Fruit	Ethanol extract	Decreased the level of $\text{H}^+ - \text{K}^+ \text{ATPase}$, volume of gastric juice, and acid output. Gastric wall mucus, pH and catalase enzyme were increased significantly. Antioxidant enzyme levels of superoxide dismutase were decreased.	[58]
	Fruit	Hydro alcohol extract	Gastroprotective and ulcer healing activities were observed.	[59]
Anticancer activity	Root	Methanol extract	The growth inhibitory index (%) of α -spinasterol-3- o - β -D-glucopyranoside was shown to be 50%, at the dose of 4 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ while testing on cancer cell (L1210).	[31]
Antimicrobial activity	Fruit	Methanol, aqueous extract	Found methanolic extract had more promising antimicrobial activity.	[47]
	Root, Leaf	Ethyl acetate extract	The concentration of 200 $\mu\text{g/disc}$ was more active against <i>E. coli</i> compared to, <i>S. paratyphi</i> , and <i>P. mirabilis</i> bacteria.	[60]
Antidiabetic activity	Fruit	Aqueous extract	Oral hypoglycemic effect of <i>Momordica dioica</i> in rat model was screened.	[62]
	Fruit	Chloroform, ethyl acetate, and alcohol extract	Ethyl acetate and ethanol showed significant antidiabetic activity at a dose of 200 mg/kg.	[63]
	Fruit	Aqueous, hexane, chloroform, and ethanol extract	Aqueous extract showed maximum fall (52.8%) in 0 to 1 h fasting blood glucose in glucose tolerance test compared to hexane (39%), chloroform (37.2%), and ethanol (37.7%) extract in normal healthy rats.	[64]
	Not specified	Ethyl acetate and ethanol extract	Screened potential role in alloxan-induced diabetic rats and broadly type 2 diabetes.	[65]
	Fruit	Methanol extract	Markedly reduced serum glucose and increased serum insulin and urea levels.	[54]

TABLE 3: Continued.

Pharmacological activity	Part of plant	Extract/preparation	Detail effect	Reference
Antimalarial activity	Not specified	Alcoholic extract	Misra screened extract <i>in vivo</i> and <i>in vitro</i> against NK65 strain of <i>Plasmodium berghei</i> , <i>Jurinea macrocephala</i> , <i>Aegle marmelos</i> and found to possess schizontocidal activity.	[66]
Anti-inflammatory activity	Root	Alcoholic extract	Significantly reduced carrageenan-induced paw edema when administered orally (200 mg/kg) and the activity was comparable with ibuprofen (200 mg/kg, p.o.)	[45]
	Fruit	Hexane, methanol extract.	Both extracts exhibited anti-inflammatory activities when compared to standard drug	[49]
Hepatoprotective and antihepatotoxic activity	Root	Ethanol extract	Prevented CCl ₄ induced hepatotoxicity at a dose of 200 mg/kg	[67]
	Leaf	Aqueous, methanol extract	Reported hepatoprotective and antihepatotoxicity effect of leaf.	[68, 69]
	Fruit	Ethanol extract	<i>Evaluated</i> hepatoprotective activity in wistar strain of albino rats of either sex against CCl ₄ induced hepatic damage.	[70]
	Leaf	Ethanol, aqueous extracts	Ethanol extract was found more potent hepatoprotective against CCl ₄ induced hepatic damage in rats by <i>in vivo</i> free radical scavenging activities.	[48]
	Root	Alcohol extract	Reduced CCl ₄ induced hepatotoxicity in rats by inhibiting the formation of radicals <i>in vitro</i> with ascorbic system.	[56]
	Fruit	Methanol extract	The saponin fraction of <i>Momordica dioica</i> (27.5 and 55 mg/kg) administered to the CCl ₄ treated rats to protect the liver cells from liver damages on hepatocytes and silymarin (100 mg/kg).	[71]
	Fruit	Methanol extract	Exhibited a significant therapeutic effect at a dose of 400 mg/kg administered for 7 days in rat.	[72]
	Fruit	n-butanol extract	Observed significant lowering of liver cholesterol and triacylglycerol levels in rats. Moreover, n-butanol extract caused a significant reduction in the pancreatic lipase activity <i>in vitro</i> .	[73]
	Root	Ethanol, aqueous extract	Found moderate estrogenic activity including significant increase in uterine weight and abortifacient activity.	[74]
Antifertility activity	Fruit	Ethanol extract	Found antifertility activities of female rats but no male antifertility activity at the dose of 250 mg/kg	[75]
Antiedemic activity	Root	Alcoholic extract	Showed significant reduction of carrageenan-induced paw edema.	[45]
Insecticidal activity	Seed	Seed oil	Alkaloid momordicin in seed oil was responsible for 100% mortality at 4% conc. in 24 hours.	[76]
Grain protectant activity	Seed	Seed oil	Seed oil was grain protectant against <i>Callosobruchus chinensis</i>	[77]
Antifeedant activity	Fruit	Hexane and ethyl acetate extract	Showed antifeedant activity against <i>Spodoptera litura</i>	[78, 79]
Allelopathic activity	Leaf	Aqueous extract	Leaf extract has allelopathic activity on seedling growth and seed germination of <i>P. aconitifolius</i>	[80]

sources against disease is frustrating. Because continuous reports of antibiotic resistance as well as the side effects of synthetic drugs all over the world are indicating a global health alert. The higher occurrence rate of worldwide diabetes, cancer, obesity, hypertension, and neurodegenerative diseases becomes alarming to all. Huge researches are carried out to find the causes and remedies of them. Therefore, to

search for a better alternative than synthetic drug becomes the demand of time.

Medicinal plants may be a good option to play pivotal role against such complications. But, before that their previous use and curability should be justified. Medicinal plants are the source of enormous secondary metabolites. The diverse role of secondary metabolites may provide a key of the door

of undiscovered remedy against diseases. In that case, long term research on medicinal plant is essential to justify their potential. Moreover, the use of medicinal plants is important for its ecofriendly significance as well as its fewer side effects than other synthetic drugs. Additionally, it will be comparatively safer and cheaper than man-made drugs formulation.

South Asia, as one of the highest sources of medicinal plant in the world, provides enormous medicinal plants including kakrol, having several significant folk uses but not clinically evaluated till now. Therefore, vast chances have been created to justify the dynamic ethnobotanical and phytotherapeutical roles of several plants for future researchers. This paper has mainly focused on the phytotherapeutical and pharmacological potential of *Momordica dioica*. As it contains significant amount of antioxidant, vitamin, secondary metabolites, and other important ingredients, these may be helpful to fight against several diseases including diabetes, cancer, and neurodegenerative diseases. For example, ethyl acetate and ethanol extract of kakrol containing steroids, triterpenoids etc. have potential role in alloxan-induced diabetic rats and broadly type 2 diabetes. Similarly, methanol and aqueous extract of its fruit pulp have neuroprotective activities.

Therefore, this paper will be fruitful if it stimulates the researcher's emphasis to justify the unrevealed but potential therapeutic properties of *Momordica dioica* against diabetes, cancer, neurodegenerative disease, and other life threatening disorders.

Conflict of Interests

The authors declare that there is no conflict of interests in this paper.

Acknowledgment

This paper was gratefully supported by Biomedical Research Unit, School of Science, Primeasia University, Dhaka, Bangladesh.

References

- [1] L. K. Bharathi, A. D. Munshi, S. Chandrashekar, T. K. Behera, A. B. Das, and K. J. John, "Cytotaxonomical analysis of *Momordica* L. (Cucurbitaceae) species of Indian occurrence," *Journal of Genetics*, vol. 90, no. 1, pp. 21–30, 2011.
- [2] N. M. Raj, K. P. Prasanna, and K. V. Peter, "Momordica spp." in *Genetic Improvement of Vegetables Crops*, G. Kallo and B. O. Bergh, Eds., pp. 239–243, Pergamon Press, Oxford, UK, 1993.
- [3] J. K. Joseph, *Studies on ecogeography and genetic diversity of the genus Momordica L. in India [Ph.D. thesis]*, Department of Botany, Mahatma Gandhi University, Kottayam, India, 2005.
- [4] M. M. Rashid, *Bangladeshi Shabjee*, Bangla academy, Dhaka, Bangladesh, 1st edition, 1976.
- [5] J. D. Hooker, *The Flora of British India*, vol. 2, Reeve Co, Kent, UK, 1961.
- [6] D. Ram, G. Kalloo, and M. K. Banerjee, "Popularizing kakrol and kartoli: the indigenous nutritious vegetables," *Indian Horticulture*, vol. 6, no. 9, pp. 11, 2002.
- [7] R. N. Trivedi and R. P. Roy, "Cytological studies in some species of Momordica," *Genetica*, vol. 43, no. 2, pp. 282–291, 1972.
- [8] G. K. Rai, M. Singh, N. P. Rai, D. R. Bhardwaj, and S. Kumar, "In vitro propagation of spine gourd (*Momordica dioica* Roxb.) and assessment of genetic fidelity of micropropagated plants using RAPD analysis," *Physiology and Molecular Biology of Plants*, vol. 18, no. 3, pp. 273–280, 2012.
- [9] M. S. Shekhawat, N. S. Shekhawat, K. Harish, M. Phulwaria, and A. K. Gupta, "High frequency plantlet regeneration from nodal segment culture of female *Momordica dioica* (Roxb.)," *Journal of Crop Science and Biotechnology*, vol. 14, no. 2, pp. 133–137, 2011.
- [10] H. Singh, "Importance of local names of some useful plants in ethnobotanical study," *Indian Journal of Traditional Knowledge*, vol. 7, no. 2, pp. 365–370, 2008.
- [11] S. N. Sastri, *The Wealth of India-Raw Materials*, CSIR, New Delhi, India, 1962.
- [12] S. Bandyopadhyay and S. K. Mukherjee, "Wild edible plants of Koch Bihar district," *Natural Product Radiance*, vol. 8, no. 1, pp. 64–72, 2009.
- [13] M. I. Zuberi and A. Bishwas, "Biodiversity degradation in Bangladesh: wild kakrol (*Momordica dioica* Roxb.) an endangered species," *Asia Pacific Journal of Environmental Development (Bangladesh)*, vol. 5, no. 1, pp. 66–74, 1998.
- [14] A. Aberoumand, "Screening of less known two food plants for comparison of nutrient contents: Iranian and Indian vegetables," *Functional Foods in Health and Disease*, vol. 10, pp. 416–423, 2011.
- [15] D. Singh, V. Bahadur, D. B. Singh, and G. Ghosh, "Spine gourd (*Momordica dioica*): an underutilized vegetable with high nutritional and medicinal values," *ISHS Acta Horticulturae*, vol. 809, pp. 241–248, 2009.
- [16] A. Ali and S. S. Deokule, "Comparison of phenolic compounds of some edible plants of Iran and India," *Pakistan Journal of Nutrition*, vol. 8, pp. 26–31, 2008.
- [17] T. Maharana and P. Tripathy, "Agrotechniques of Momordica dioica growing spine gourd in pots," *Indian Horticulture*, pp. 16–17, 1996.
- [18] D. Ram, M. K. Banerjee, S. Pandey, and U. Srivastava, "Collection and evaluation of Kartoli (*Momordica dioica* Roxb. Ex. Willd)," *Indian Journal of Plant Genetic Resource*, vol. 14, pp. 114–116, 2001.
- [19] L. K. Bharathi, G. Naik, H. S. Singh, D. K. Dora, and K. V. Peter, "Spine gourd," in *Underutilized and Underexploited Horticultural Crops*, K. V. Peter, Ed., pp. 289–295, New India Publishing, New Delhi, India, 2007.
- [20] National Plant Data Center, NRCS, USDA, Baton Rouge, La, USA, <http://plants.usda.gov/>.
- [21] S. A. Tirmizi, M. H. S. Wattoo, M. Mazhar, F. H. Wattoo, A. N. Memon, and J. Iqbal, "Analytical investigation of chromium and zinc in sweet, sour and bitter tasting fruits, vegetables and medicinal plants," *Quimica Nova*, vol. 30, no. 7, pp. 1573–1577, 2007.
- [22] A. Ghosh, "Mechanism of monocarpic senescence of *Momordica dioica*: source-sink regulation by reproductive organs," *Pakistan Journal of Scientific and Industrial Research*, vol. 48, no. 1, pp. 55–56, 2005.
- [23] M. R. H. Bhuiya, A. K. M. A. Habib, and M. M. Rashid, "Content and loss of vitamin C in vegetables during storage and cooking," *Bangladesh Horticulture*, vol. 5, pp. 1–6, 1977.

- [24] M. K. Rao, *Flora of Maharashtra State, Dicotyledons*, vol. 2, 2001.
- [25] K. N. Kumara and V. P. Bulugahapitiya, "A preliminary chemical study on secondary metabolites present in fruits of *Momordica dioica* (Thumbakariwila)," in *Proceedings of the 2nd Academic Sessions*, p. 96, 2004.
- [26] C. C. Jian, H. C. Ming, L. N. Rui, G. A. Cordel, and S. X. Qiuz, "Cucurbitacins and cucurbitane glycosides: structures and biological activities," *Natural Product Reports*, vol. 22, no. 3, pp. 386–399, 2005.
- [27] M. Ali and V. Srivastava, "Characterization of Phytoconstituents of the Fruits of *Momordica dioica*," *Indian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, vol. 60, no. 5, pp. 287–289, 1998.
- [28] A. M. Sadyojatha and V. P. Vaidya, "Chemical constituents of the roots of *momordica dioica roxb*," *Indian Drugs*, vol. 33, no. 9, pp. 473–475, 1996.
- [29] B. N. Ghosh, B. Dasgupta, and P. K. Sircar, "Purification of lectin from a tropical plant *Momordica dioica* Roxb.," *Indian Journal of Experimental Biology*, vol. 19, no. 3, pp. 253–255, 1981.
- [30] S. R. Joshi, K. Vasantha, and J. S. Robb, "An unusual anti-H lectin inhibited by milk from individuals with the Bombay phenotype," *Immunohematology*, vol. 21, no. 1, pp. 1–4, 2005.
- [31] L. Luo, Z. Li, Y. Zhang, and R. Huang, "Triterpenes and steroidal compounds from *Momordica dioica*," *Yaoxue Xuebao*, vol. 33, no. 11, pp. 839–842, 1998.
- [32] L. Luo and Z. Li, "Two new triterpenes of ursolic acids from *momordica dioica*," *Acta Botanica Yunnanica*, vol. 19, no. 3, pp. 1–3, 1997.
- [33] A. K. Nadkarni, *Indian Materia Medica*, vol. 1, Popular Prakashan, Mumbai, India, 2007.
- [34] Publication and Information Directorate, *The Wealth of India. First Supplement Series, NISCIR*, vol. 4, CSIR, New Delhi, India, 1962.
- [35] K. R. Kirtikar and B. D. Basu, *Indian Medicinal Plants*, vol. 2, International Book Distributors, Dehradun, India, 1999.
- [36] G. V. Satyavati, A. K. Gupta, and N. Tandon, *Medicinal plants of India*, vol. 2, ICMR, New Delhi, India, 1987.
- [37] K. R. Kirtikar and B. D. Basu, *Indian Medicinal Plants*, vol. 2, Lalit Mohan Basu, Allahabad, India, 1981.
- [38] G. V. Satyavati, M. K. Raina, and M. Sharma, *Medicinal Plants of India*, vol. 1, ICMR, New Delhi, India, 1987.
- [39] J. Anjaria, M. Parabia, G. Bhatt, and R. Khamar, *Natural Heals: A Glossary of Selected Indigenous Medicinal Plants of India*, Sristi Innovations, Ahmedabad, India, 2 edition, 2002.
- [40] G. K. Sharma, "Medical ethnobotany in the Shivalik Range of the Himalayas," *Journal of the Tennessee Academy of Science*, vol. 7, pp. 12–16, 2004.
- [41] M. C. Sharma and C. Joshi, "Plants used in skin diseases of animals," *Natural Product Radiance*, vol. 3, no. 4, p. 294, 2004.
- [42] B. A. Jadeja, N. K. Odedra, and K. R. Odedra, "Herbal remedies used for haemorrhoids by tribals of Saurashtra, Gujarat," *Indian Journal of Traditional Knowledge*, vol. 5, no. 3, pp. 348–352, 2006.
- [43] P. Oudhia, Ankol (Alangium) based Indigenous Herbal Medicines for Bleeding Piles (Hemorrhoids): Pankaj Oudhias Medicinal Plant Database, <http://www.pankajoudhia.com/>.
- [44] S. Chanda and R. Dave, "In vitro models for antioxidant activity evaluation and some medicinal plants possessing antioxidant properties: an overview," *African Journal of Microbiology Research*, vol. 3, no. 13, pp. 981–996, 2001.
- [45] C. S. Shreedhara and V. P. Vaidya, "Screening of *Momordica dioica* for hepatoprotective, antioxidant, and antiinflammatory activities," *Natural Product Sciences*, vol. 12, no. 3, pp. 157–161, 2006.
- [46] C. S. Shreedhara, H. N. Aswatha Ram, S. B. Zanwar, and F. P. Gajera, "In vitro antioxidant potential of ethanolic extract of *Momordica dioica* Roxb (Cucurbitaceae)," *Pharmacologyonline*, vol. 3, pp. 622–633, 2011.
- [47] B. Shrinivas, S. Anil, M. Parera, and M. Saxena, "Evaluation of antimicrobial and antioxidant properties of *Momordica dioica* Roxb. (Ex Willd)," *Journal of Pharmaceutical Research*, vol. 2, no. 6, pp. 1075–1078, 2009.
- [48] A. Jain, M. Soni, L. Deb et al., "Antioxidant and hepatoprotective activity of ethanolic and aqueous extracts of *Momordica dioica* Roxb. leaves," *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, vol. 115, no. 1, pp. 61–66, 2008.
- [49] K. Ilango, G. Maharajan, and S. Narasimhan, "Analgesic and Anti-inflammatory Activities of *Momordica dioica* Fruit Pulp," *Natural Product Sciences*, vol. 9, no. 4, pp. 210–212, 2003.
- [50] V. P. Vaidya and C. S. Shreedhara, "Medicinal values of the root of *Momordica dioica* (Cucurbitaceae)," in *Proceedings of the 1st National Interactive Meet on Medicinal & Aromatic Plants (CIMAP 03)*, pp. 278–281, Lucknow, India, 2003.
- [51] M. S. Rakh and S. R. Chaudhari, "Evaluation of analgesic activity of *momordica dioica roxb*. Willd fruit pulp," *International Journal of Pharmaceutical Science and Research*, vol. 1, no. 9, pp. 53–56, 2010.
- [52] A. Jain and A. K. Singhai, "Effect of *Momordica dioica* Roxb on gentamicin model of acute renal failure," *Natural Product Research*, vol. 24, no. 15, pp. 1379–1389, 2010.
- [53] A. Jain and A. K. Singhai, "Nephroprotective activity of *Momordica dioica* Roxb. in cisplatin-induced nephrotoxicity," *Natural Product Research*, vol. 24, no. 9, pp. 846–854, 2010.
- [54] R. Gupta, P. Katariya, M. Mathur et al., "Antidiabetic and renoprotective activity of *Momordica dioica* in diabetic rats," *Diabetologia Croatica*, vol. 40, no. 3, pp. 81–88, 2011.
- [55] M. S. Rakh and S. R. Chaudhari, "Evaluation of CNS depressant activity of *Momordica dioica* Roxb willd fruit pulp," *International Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences*, vol. 2, supplement 4, pp. 124–126, 2010.
- [56] M. S. Rakh, A. N. Khedkar, N. N. Aghav, and S. R. Chaudhari, "Antiallergic and analgesic activity of *Momordica dioica* Roxb. Willd fruit seed," *Asian Pacific Journal of Tropical Biomedicine*, vol. 2, supplement 1, pp. S192–S196, 2012.
- [57] P. P. Gupta, R. C. Srimal, and J. S. Tandon, "Antiallergic activity of some traditional Indian medicinal plants," *International Journal of Pharmacognosy*, vol. 31, no. 1, pp. 15–18, 1993.
- [58] B. M. R. Fernandopulle, W. D. Ratnasooriya, and E. H. Karunanayake, "Evaluation of two cucurbits (Genus: *Momordica*) for gastroprotective and ulcer healing activity in rats," *Medical Science Research*, vol. 24, no. 2, pp. 85–88, 1996.
- [59] M. Vijayakumar, M. B. Eswaran, S. K. Ojha, C. V. Rao, and A. K. S. Rawat, "Antiulcer activity of hydroalcohol extract of *Momordica dioica roxb*. fruit," *Indian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, vol. 73, no. 5, pp. 572–577, 2011.
- [60] J. A. Arekar, A. R. Arekar, and G. T. Paratkar, "Screening of antibacterial activity of flavonoid fractions of *Momordica dioica*, Roxb.," *Global Journal of Bio-Science and Biotechnology*, vol. 2, no. 2, pp. 235–237, 2013.
- [61] R. Singh, S. Hussain, R. Verma, and P. Sharma, "Antimycobacterial screening of five Indian medicinal plants and

- partial purification of active extracts of *Cassia sophera* and *Urtica dioica*,” *Asian Pacific Journal of Tropical Medicine*, vol. 6, no. 5, pp. 366–371, 2013.
- [62] B. M. R. Fernandopulle, E. H. Karunanayake, and W. D. Ratnasooriya, “Oral hypoglycaemic effects of *Momordica dioica* in the rat,” *Medical Science Research*, vol. 22, no. 2, pp. 137–139, 1994.
- [63] G. T. Reddy, B. R. Kumar, and G. K. Mohan, “Anithyperglycemic activity of *Momordica dioica* fruits in alloxan-induced diabetic rats,” *Nigerian Journal of Natural Products and Medicine*, vol. 9, pp. 33–34, 2005.
- [64] R. Singh, A. Seherawat, and P. Sharma, “Hypoglycemic, antidiabetic and toxicological evaluation of *Momordica dioica* fruit extracts in alloxan induced diabetic rats,” *Journal of Pharmacology and Toxicology*, vol. 6, no. 5, pp. 454–467, 2011.
- [65] R. Sharma and V. Arya, “A review on fruits having anti-diabetic potential,” *Journal of Chemical and Pharmaceutical Research*, vol. 3, no. 2, pp. 204–212, 2011.
- [66] P. Misra, N. L. Pal, P. Y. Guru, J. C. Katiyar, and J. S. Tandon, “Antimalarial activity of traditional plants against erythrocytic stages of *Plasmodium berghei*,” *International Journal of Pharmacognosy*, vol. 29, no. 1, pp. 19–23, 1991.
- [67] G. D. Chaudhary, P. Kamboj, I. Singh, and A. N. Kalia, “Herbs as liver savers—a review,” *Indian Journal of Natural Products and Resources*, vol. 1, no. 4, pp. 397–408, 2010.
- [68] P. Govind, “Medicinal plants against liver diseases,” *International Research Journal of Pharmacy*, vol. 2, no. 5, pp. 115–121, 2011.
- [69] C. Kumar, A. Ramesh, J. N. Suresh Kumar, and I. B. Mohammed, “A review on hepatoprotective activity of medicinal plants,” *International Journal of Pharmaceutical Science and Research*, vol. 2, no. 3, pp. 501–515, 2011.
- [70] S. K. Kushwaha, A. Jain, V. B. Gupta, and J. R. Patel, “Hepatoprotective activity of the fruits of *Momordica dioica*,” *Nigerian Journal of Natural Product and Medicine*, vol. 9, pp. 29–31, 2005.
- [71] S. M. Firdous, R. Koneri, P. Haldar, and G. Burdipad, “Evaluation of hepatoprotective activity of saponin of *Momordica dioica* roxb. Against carbon tetrachloride induced hepatic injury in rats,” *Pharmacologyonline*, vol. 3, pp. 487–494, 2008.
- [72] K. Ilango, G. Maharajan, and S. Narasimhan, “Anti-hepatotoxic activity of Fruit pulp of *Momordica dioica* Roxb. (Cucurbitaceae),” *Oriental Pharmacy and Experimental Medicine*, vol. 4, no. 1, pp. 44–48, 2004.
- [73] M. Sato, T. Ueda, K. Nagata et al., “Dietary kakrol (*Momordica dioica* Roxb.) flesh inhibits triacylglycerol absorption and lowers the risk for development of fatty liver in rats,” *Experimental Biology and Medicine*, vol. 236, no. 10, pp. 1139–1146, 2011.
- [74] C. S. Shreedhara, K. S. R. Pai, and V. P. Vaidya, “Postcoital antifertility activity of the root of *Momordica dioica* roxb,” *Indian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, vol. 63, no. 6, pp. 528–531, 2001.
- [75] M. Kudravalli, *Screening of anti fertility activity of momordica dioica, roxb in male and female rats [M.S. thesis]*, Department of Pharmacology, V.I.P.S, Bangalore, India, 2006.
- [76] D. Mishra, A. K. Shukla, A. K. Dubey, A. K. Dixit, and K. Singh, “Insecticidal Activity of Vegetable Oils against Mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* Kalt., under Field Condition,” *Journal of Oleo Science*, vol. 55, pp. 227–231, 2006.
- [77] D. Mishra, A. K. Shukla, K. K. Tripathi, A. Singh, A. K. Dixit, and K. Singh, “Efficacy of application of vegetable seed oils as grain protectant against infestation by *Callosobruchus chinensis* and its effect on milling fractions and apparent degree of dehulling of legume-pulses,” *Journal of Oleo Science*, vol. 56, no. 1, pp. 1–7, 2006.
- [78] S. Narasimhan, S. Kannan, K. Ilango, and G. Maharajan, “Antifeedant activity of *Momordica dioica* fruit pulp extracts on *Spodoptera litura*,” *Fitoterapia*, vol. 76, no. 7-8, pp. 715–717, 2005.
- [79] B. Meriga, R. Mopuri, and T. MuraliKrishna, “Insecticidal, antimicrobial and antioxidant activities of bulb extracts of *Allium sativum*,” *Asian Pacific Journal of Tropical Medicine*, vol. 5, no. 5, pp. 391–395, 2012.
- [80] Y. R. Ahire and S. S. Deokule, “Screening of allelopathic activity of *Momordica dioica* and *Mukia maderaspatana*,” *Research & Reviews*, vol. 1, no. 3, pp. 15–21, 2012.

Research Article

Centella asiatica Attenuates Diabetes Induced Hippocampal Changes in Experimental Diabetic Rats

Nelli Giribabu,¹ Nelli Srinivasarao,² Somesula Swapna Rekha,³
Sekaran Muniandy,⁴ and Naguib Salleh¹

¹ Department of Physiology, Faculty of Medicine, University of Malaya, 50603 Lembah Pantai, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia

² Department of Materials Science and Engineering, National Chiao Tung University, University Road, Hsinchu 300, Taiwan

³ Department of Zoology, Sri Venkateswara University, Tirupati, Andhra Pradesh 517502, India

⁴ Department of Molecular Medicine, Faculty of Medicine, University of Malaya, 50603 Lembah Pantai, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia

Correspondence should be addressed to Naguib Salleh; naguib.salleh@yahoo.com.my

Received 9 May 2014; Accepted 1 July 2014; Published 5 August 2014

Academic Editor: Pasupuleti Visweswara Rao

Copyright © 2014 Nelli Giribabu et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

Diabetes mellitus has been reported to affect functions of the hippocampus. We hypothesized that *Centella asiatica*, a herb traditionally being used to improve memory, prevents diabetes-related hippocampal dysfunction. Therefore, the aim of this study was to investigate the protective role of *C. asiatica* on the hippocampus in diabetes. **Methods.** Streptozotocin- (STZ-) induced adult male diabetic rats received 100 and 200 mg/kg/day body weight (b.w) *C. asiatica* leaf aqueous extract for four consecutive weeks. Following sacrifice, hippocampus was removed and hippocampal tissue homogenates were analyzed for Na^+/K^+ -, Ca^{2+} - and Mg^{2+} -ATPases activity levels. Levels of the markers of inflammation (tumor necrosis factor, $\text{TNF-}\alpha$; interleukin, IL-6; and interleukin, IL-1 β) and oxidative stress (lipid peroxidation product: LPO, superoxide dismutase: SOD, catalase: CAT, and glutathione peroxidase: GPx) were determined. The hippocampal sections were visualized for histopathological changes. **Results.** Administration of *C. asiatica* leaf aqueous extract to diabetic rats maintained near normal ATPases activity levels and prevents the increase in the levels of inflammatory and oxidative stress markers in the hippocampus. Lesser signs of histopathological changes were observed in the hippocampus of *C. asiatica* leaf aqueous extract treated diabetic rats. **Conclusions.** *C. asiatica* leaf protects the hippocampus against diabetes-induced dysfunction which could help to preserve memory in this condition.

1. Introduction

The hippocampus is an area of the brain that is involved in short- [1] and long-term [2] memory. In rats, amnesia can be caused by hippocampal dysfunction [3], whereas, in higher animals including primates, memory loss could occur due to dysfunctions of both hippocampus and amygdala [4]. The loss of neurons or axonal degeneration secondary to ischemia can result in deficits of the hippocampus-dependent spatial memory [5]. Mild to moderate traumatic brain injury was capable of producing prolonged spatial memory deficit in rats without evidence of neuronal death [3]. Diabetes has been linked to memory impairment in rats [6] and humans [7]. On the other hand, hypoglycemia secondary to insulin overdose can also cause hippocampal injury which could result in anterograde amnesia [8].

Hyperglycemia could induce oxidative stress in the hippocampus [9] resulting in apoptosis of hippocampal synapses and neurons [10]. Hippocampal oxidative stress is associated with increased level of lipid peroxidation products [11] and diminution of activity levels of endogenous antioxidant enzymes [12]. Diabetes has been found to inhibit activity of hippocampal Na^+/K^+ -ATPase or Na^+ pump [13]. Diabetes has also been reported to suppress activity of Mg^{2+} -ATPase [14] and Ca^{2+} -ATPase in rat whole brain [15]. The effect on Mg^{2+} -ATPase and Ca^{2+} -ATPase activity in the hippocampus of diabetic rats however remains unknown.

Centella asiatica, a herb from Mackinlayoideae family, is native to the wetlands in the tropical and subtropical regions of Asia. *C. asiatica* has been widely used in Ayurvedic, African, and Chinese traditional medicine [16]. This herb was found to promote wound healing via stimulating cellular

proliferation and collagen synthesis at the wound site [17], strengthening gastric mucosal barrier, and preventing ethanol-induced gastritis [18]. *C. asiatica* has also been shown to modulate the immune system [19], prevent blood coagulation [20], act as antioxidant [21], prevent alleviation of oxidative stress [22], act as anti-inflammatory agent [23], and inhibit proliferation of cancer cells [24]. Yet, the most widely reported health benefit of this herb is in improving the brain function, particularly related to memory and learning. In fact, *C. asiatica* has been reported to stimulate nerve regeneration *in vitro* [25] which could explain its brain protective effect. Administration of this herb to juvenile and young adult mice or rats was found to enhance their learning and memory performances [26, 27]. Meanwhile, in humans, *C. asiatica* has been reported to improve mental ability of the mentally retarded children [28] and could selectively decrease the amyloid- β levels in the hippocampus [29].

We hypothesized that *C. asiatica* was effective in protecting the hippocampus against oxidative stress and inflammation caused by diabetes. This study therefore investigated the effect of *C. asiatica* leaves on hippocampal function as reflected by the levels of ATPases activity. Additionally, evidence of alleviation of hippocampal destruction as indicated by decreased levels of oxidative stress and inflammation and lesser signs of histopathological changes in diabetic rats was also sought.

2. Material and Methods

2.1. Chemicals. Streptozotocin (STZ) was purchased from Sigma-Aldrich Company (St. Louis, MO, USA). All other chemicals were of analytical grade.

2.2. Preparation of Leaf Aqueous Extract of *C. asiatica*. *C. asiatica* leaves were collected from Tirumala Hills, Andhra Pradesh, India. The taxonomic identification of the plant material was confirmed by the botanist at the Department of Botany, Sri Venkateswara University, Tirupati, Andhra Pradesh, India. The leaves were dried in the shade and crushed into fine powder. The aqueous extract was prepared by soaking 1 kg of powder in 3 L of distilled water for 48 hrs. The extracted material was filtered through Whatman number 1 (0.45 μ m Ref. HAWP04700, Bedford, MA, USA) filter paper. This process was repeated three or four times until the extract was rendered colorless. The extract was distilled and concentrated under reduced pressure in rotary evaporator (Rotavapor, R-210, Buchi Labortechnik, AG, Flawil, Switzerland) at $50 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$ and lyophilized using freeze-dryer (Telstar, Barcelona, Spain), which yielded 7% (w/w) of freeze-dried material.

2.3. Phytochemical Screening. The freshly prepared aqueous leaf extract of *C. asiatica* was qualitatively tested for the presence of chemical constituents. Phytochemical screening of the extract was performed by using standard procedures [30] and phytochemical constituents were identified based on the characteristic color changes.

2.4. Experimental Animals. Adult male Wistar rats (12 weeks old, weighing 180 ± 10 g) were purchased from Animal House, Faculty of Medicine, University of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia. The animals were maintained under standard laboratory conditions (temperature $22 \pm 1^\circ\text{C}$; 12 h light/dark cycle) and had free access to water and commercial pellet diet (Harlan diet, UK). Experimental procedures were in accordance with ARRIVE guidelines (Animals in Research: Reporting *In Vivo* Experiments) and European Community Guidelines/EEC Directive, 1986. This study was approved by the Animal Care and Use Committee, Faculty of Medicine, University of Malaya, with ethics number 2013-07-15/FIS/R/NS.

2.5. Acute Toxicity Studies. Acute toxicity studies were conducted according to the guidelines by the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD, 2001). The extract was dissolved in distilled water with 1% sodium carboxymethyl cellulose (Na-CMC) at 2 mL/kg and was administered to experimental animals by using oral gavage tube. Fifty male Wistar rats were divided into five groups with each group receiving a single dose of 100, 250, 500, 1000, and 2000 mg/kg b.w of *C. asiatica* leaf aqueous extract. Animals were continuously monitored for 4 hrs for behavioral (alertness, restlessness, irritability, vomiting, and fearfulness), neurological (spontaneous activity, convulsion, gait, bleeding orifices, and touch/pain response), and autonomic (defecation, micturition) changes. The number of demised rats in each group was recorded after 24–72 hrs. The extract was found to have no toxic effects when administered in doses up to 2000 mg/kg b.w. Hence, in this study, 100 and 200 mg/kg b.w of this extract were used in accordance with the previously reported doses which were safe [31].

2.6. Induction of Diabetes in Experimental Animals. Overnight-fasted adult male Wistar rats were rendered diabetic via a single intraperitoneal (i.p) injection of STZ (55 mg/kg) dissolved in 0.1 M cold citrate buffer (pH 4.5) [32]. The rats were allowed to drink 5% glucose solution overnight to overcome drug-induced hypoglycemia. Rats in control group received citrate buffer (i.p). Fasting blood glucose (FBG) levels were measured 3 days after STZ injection and only animals with FBG levels between 300 and 400 mg/kg/day were selected for the experiment. Treatment with the extract was started on the third day following STZ injection which was considered day one. *C. asiatica* leaf aqueous extract was administered in a form of suspension orally by using gavage tube daily for 28 consecutive days.

2.7. Experimental Design. A total of 30 rats were used and were divided into five experimental groups of six rats per group.

Group I: normal nondiabetic rats receiving vehicle (Na^+ -CMC suspension) only.

Group II: nontreated diabetic rats receiving vehicle (Na^+ -CMC suspension) only.

Group III: diabetic rats treated with *C. asiatica* leaf aqueous extract at 100 mg/kg b.w.

Group IV: diabetic rats treated with *C. asiatica* leaf aqueous extract at 200 mg/kg b.w.

Group V: diabetic rats treated with standard antidiabetic agent (glibenclamide) at 600 µg/kg b.w.

2.8. Collection of Blood and Hippocampus. 28 days after the starting of treatment, rats were weighed and overnight-fasted rats were sacrificed with i.p injection of pentobarbitone sodium (60 mg/kg b.w) anesthesia followed by cervical dislocation. Blood was collected from each rat via intracardiac puncture and allowed to clot for 30 min at room temperature. The serum was separated by centrifugation (Thermo Scientific, Model 75005286, USA) at 3000 rpm for 15 minutes. The right hippocampus was immediately harvested, washed with ice-cold saline, and weighed prior to preparation of tissue homogenate. The left hippocampus was used for histological study. The tissue somatic index was determined by the following formula:

$$\frac{\text{weight of the tissue in grams}}{\text{weight of body in grams}} \times 100. \quad (1)$$

2.9. Histopathological Study. The left hippocampus was fixed with 10% neutral paraformaldehyde, dehydrated through ascending concentrations of ethyl alcohol, cleared in xylene, embedded in paraffin, and then cut manually using a microtome (Histo-Line Laboratories, ARM-3600, Via Brembo, Milan, Italy) to obtain 5 µm thick sections. The sections were deparaffinized and rehydrated through descending concentrations of ethyl alcohol and stained with hematoxylin and eosin (H&E). The stained tissues were dehydrated in 80% alcohol followed by 95% ethyl alcohol, placed in two changes of 100% ethyl alcohol, and cleansed with two changes of xylene. Histopathological examinations were carried out by using a phase contrast microscope with an attached camera (Nikon H600L, Tokyo, Japan).

2.10. Preparation of Tissue Homogenate. The excised right hippocampus was homogenized in ice-cold 50 mM sodium phosphate buffer (pH 7.4) containing 0.1 mM ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA) by using a glass-teflon homogenizer (Heidolph Silent Crusher M, Germany). The supernatant was separated by means of centrifugation at 1000 ×g for 20 min at 4°C and was then frozen at -80°C until use for biochemical analysis.

2.11. Determination of Lipid Peroxidation (LPO) and Antioxidant Enzyme Activities. The malondialdehyde (MDA) content, a measure of LPO, was assayed in the form of thiobarbituric acid-reactive substances (TBARS) according to the method of Esterbauer and Cheeseman [33]. The rate of lipid peroxidation was expressed as µ moles of MDA formed/gram wet weight of tissue. SOD (EC 1.15.1.1) activity of the homogenates was assayed according to the method of Misra and Fridovich [34]. The assay procedure involves

inhibition of epinephrine autoxidation in alkaline medium (pH 10.2) to adrenochrome, in the presence of this enzyme. SOD activity level was expressed as the amount of enzyme that inhibits oxidation of epinephrine by 50%, which was equal to 1 U per milligram of protein. CAT (EC 1.11.1.6) activity was determined by decomposition of H₂O₂ at 240 nm for 3 min monitored spectrophotometrically [35]. The activity of this enzyme was expressed in µmol of hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂) metabolized/mg protein/min. GPx (EC 1.11.1.9) activity level was determined according to the method by Rotruck et al. [36] and was expressed as µmol of GSH consumed/mg protein/min.

2.12. Determination of Inflammatory Markers in the Hippocampus. Tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF-α) and interleukins (IL-1β, IL-6) were measured in the supernatant of homogenized hippocampal tissue by using ELISA kits (Biosource International Inc., Camarillo, CA). The procedures were carried out according to the manufacturer's guidelines. TNF-α, IL-1β, and IL-6 were determined from a standard curve and their levels were expressed in pg/mL.

2.13. Determination of ATPase Activity Levels. Na⁺/K⁺-ATPase (EC 3.6.1.3) activity was estimated in the supernatant of hippocampal tissue homogenates according to the method of Bonting [37]. The activity of calcium-dependent ATPase (Ca²⁺-ATPase) was assayed according to the method of Hjertén and Pan [38]. Meanwhile, the activity of magnesium-dependent ATPase (Mg²⁺-ATPase) was assayed according to the method of Ohnishi et al. [39]. Enzymes activities were expressed in µmol pi/min/mg protein. The protein concentration in hippocampal homogenate was determined according to the method of Lowry et al. [40].

2.14. Statistical Analyses. All data were expressed as mean ± S.D. of six determinants. Statistical significance was evaluated by one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) using SPSS version 7.5 (SPSS, Cary, NC, USA) and individual comparisons were made by Duncan's multiple range test (DMRT).

3. Results

3.1. Phytochemical Screening of Aqueous Leaf Extract of *C. asiatica*. Preliminary phytochemical screening revealed the presence of alkaloids, flavonoids, glycosides, saponins, terpenoids, steroids, linens, phenols, and tannins (data not shown).

3.2. Effect of Aqueous Leaf Extract of *C. asiatica* on FBG Levels and Tissue Somatic Index of the Hippocampus. The effects of aqueous extract of *C. asiatica* leaves on FBG levels at days 0 and 28 and tissue somatic index of the hippocampus in rats from the different treatment groups are shown in Table 1. In nontreated diabetic rats, the FBG levels were significantly ($P < 0.001$) higher than normal, nondiabetic rats. However, diabetic rats treated with 100 and 200 mg/kg of *C. asiatica* leaf aqueous extract showed significantly ($P < 0.01$) lower FBG levels on day 28 as compared to nontreated diabetic rats.

TABLE 1: Effect of *C. asiatica* leaf aqueous extract on FBG levels and hippocampal tissue somatic index in experimental diabetic rats.

Parameters	Normal	Diabetic	Diabetic		
			100 mg/kg b.w <i>C. asiatica</i>	200 mg/kg b.w <i>C. asiatica</i>	600 µg/kg b.w glibenclamide
0th day blood glucose levels	94.38 ± 7.27	438.27* ± 9.83	436.81 ^{ns} ± 7.69	437.68 ^{ns} ± 9.63	436.65 ^{ns} ± 9.76
28th day blood glucose levels	98.64 ± 8.67	432.16* ± 7.16	217.37 [†] ± 8.36	203.44 [†] ± 8.42	182.16 [†] ± 8.71
Hippocampal tissue somatic index	0.04 ± 0.01	0.04 ^{ns} ± 0.01	0.04 ^{ns} ± 0.01	0.04 ^{ns} ± 0.01	0.04 ^{ns} ± 0.01

Value represents means ± S.D. for 6 rats per group. * $P < 0.01$ as compared to normal, nondiabetic rats group; [†] $P < 0.01$ as compared to nontreated diabetic rats.

In diabetic rats, hippocampal tissue somatic index was not statistically different from normal, nondiabetic rats (Table 1).

3.3. Effect of Aqueous Extract of *C. asiatica* Leaves on MDA and Antioxidant Enzymes Activity Levels in the Hippocampus. MDA levels were significantly ($P < 0.01$) higher in the hippocampal homogenates of nontreated diabetic rats as compared to normal, nondiabetic rats (Figure 1). 28-day treatment of diabetic rats with 100 and 200 mg/kg b.w *C. asiatica* leaf aqueous extracts or glibenclamide resulted in a significantly ($P < 0.01$) lower MDA level in the hippocampal homogenates as compared to nontreated diabetic rats.

SOD activity was 60.93% lower in STZ-induced diabetic rats' hippocampus as compared to normal, nondiabetic rats. However, treatment of diabetic rats with 100 and 200 mg/kg b.w *C. asiatica* leaf aqueous extract or glibenclamide resulted in a significantly higher SOD activity in the hippocampal homogenate. CAT activity was significantly ($P < 0.01$) lower in nontreated diabetic rats as compared to normal, nondiabetic rats. Treatment of diabetic rats with *C. asiatica* leaf aqueous extract or glibenclamide resulted in a significantly higher CAT activity level as compared to nontreated diabetic rats (Figure 1). In nontreated diabetic rats, GPx activity in the hippocampus was significantly ($P < 0.01$) lower than that in normal, nondiabetic rats. Treatment of diabetic rats with 100 and 200 mg/kg b.w *C. asiatica* leaf aqueous extracts or glibenclamide resulted in a significantly higher GPx activity level in the hippocampus as compared to nontreated diabetic rats (Figure 1).

3.4. Effect of *C. asiatica* Leaf Extract on the Hippocampal Inflammatory Markers. The effect of *C. asiatica* leaf aqueous extract on inflammatory markers in the hippocampus of rats in different experimental groups is shown in Figure 2. In nontreated diabetic rats, the levels of TNF- α in the hippocampal homogenates were 252.38% higher than normal, nondiabetic rats. Diabetic rats treated with *C. asiatica* leaf aqueous extract at doses of 100 and 200 mg/kg b.w had a significantly lower TNF- α level in the hippocampal homogenates as compared to nontreated diabetic rats. A significantly higher IL-1 β (306.31%) was observed in the hippocampus of nontreated diabetic rats as compared to normal, nondiabetic rats. Treatment of diabetic rats with 100 and 200 mg/kg b.w *C. asiatica* leaf aqueous extract resulted in a significantly lower levels

of IL-1 β in the hippocampus as compared to nontreated diabetic rats ($P < 0.01$). The hippocampal IL-6 levels were significantly higher in nontreated diabetic rats as compared to normal, nondiabetic rats ($P < 0.01$). Diabetic rats treated with 100 and 200 mg/kg b.w *C. asiatica* leaf aqueous extract had a significantly lower IL-6 level in the hippocampus as compared to nontreated diabetic rats ($P < 0.01$).

3.5. Effect of *C. asiatica* Leaf Extracts on the Hippocampal ATPase Activity Levels. Figure 3 shows the effect of *C. asiatica* leaf aqueous extract on ATPases activity of the hippocampus of rats in different experimental groups. The Na⁺/K⁺-ATPase activity was 65.95% lower in the hippocampus of nontreated diabetic rats as compared to normal, nondiabetic rats. Treatment of diabetic rats with 100 and 200 mg/kg b.w *C. asiatica* leaf aqueous extract or glibenclamide resulted in a significantly higher hippocampal Na⁺/K⁺-ATPase activity as compared to nontreated diabetic rats ($P < 0.01$). Mg²⁺-ATPase activity was significantly lower (48.06%) in nontreated diabetic rats' hippocampus as compared to normal, nondiabetic rats. Diabetic rats treated with *C. asiatica* leaf aqueous extract at 100 and 200 mg/kg b.w or glibenclamide showed a significantly higher hippocampal Mg²⁺-ATPase activity as compared to nontreated diabetic rats ($P < 0.01$). Meanwhile, Ca²⁺-ATPase activity in the hippocampus of diabetic rats was significantly lower than normal, nondiabetic rats ($P < 0.01$). Ca²⁺-ATPase activity in the hippocampus of diabetic rats treated with *C. asiatica* leaf aqueous extract at 100 and 200 mg/kg b.w or glibenclamide was significantly higher than nontreated diabetic rats ($P < 0.01$).

3.6. Histopathological Changes of the Hippocampus following Treatment with *C. asiatica* Leaf Aqueous Extract. Figure 4 shows histological sections of the hippocampus from normal nondiabetic, nontreated diabetic, and diabetic rats treated with *C. asiatica* leaf extract or glibenclamide. Our findings showed that there were signs of necrosis in the subiculum, presubiculum, and cornu ammonis (CA) areas of the hippocampus of diabetic rats. Administration of *C. asiatica* prevented the development of necrotic changes in these areas. Higher magnification images revealed a significant decrease in the number of neurons and glial cells in the hippocampus of diabetic rats. Administration of 200 mg/kg/day b.w *C. asiatica* leaf extract resulted in higher hippocampal neurons

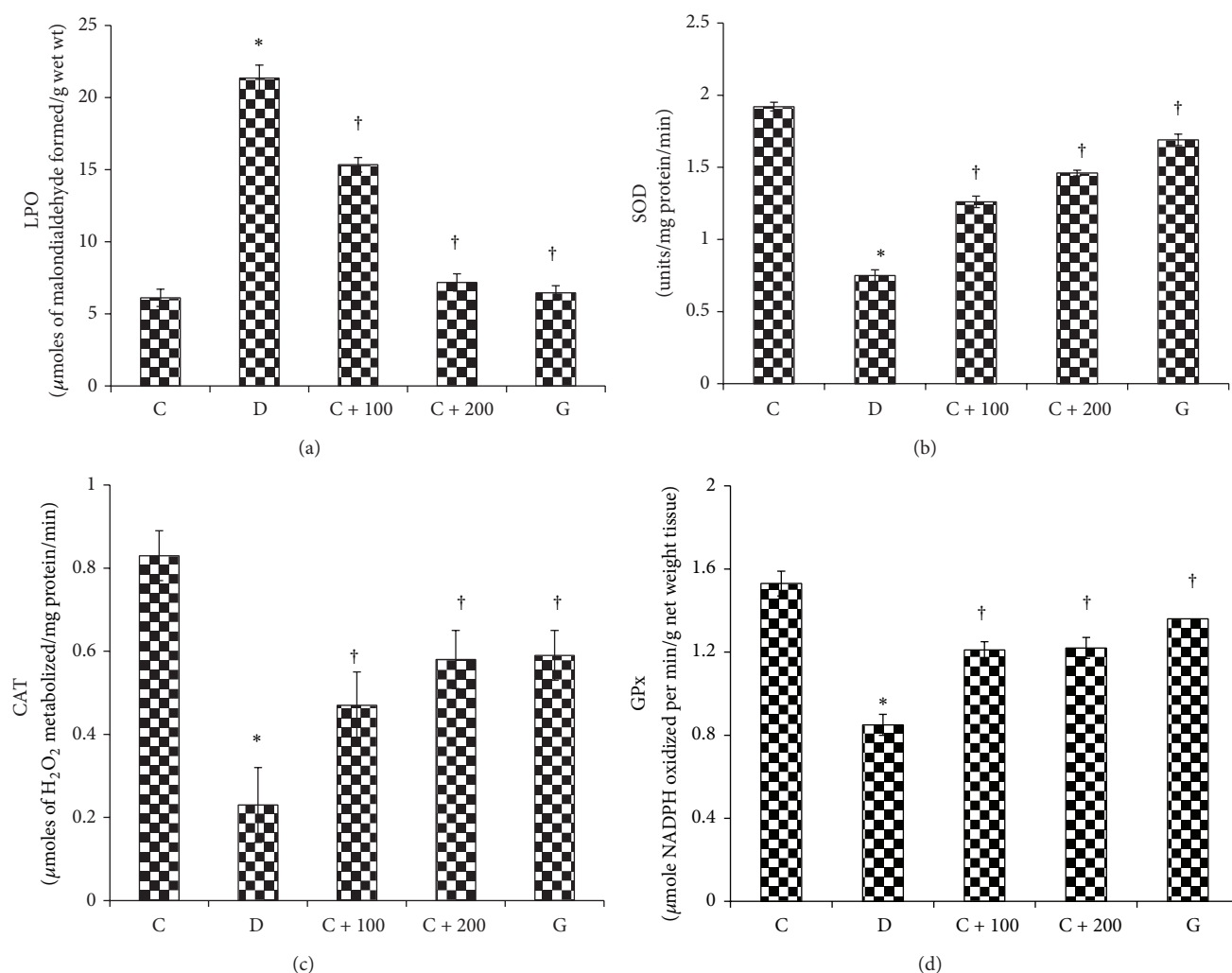


FIGURE 1: The levels of lipid peroxidation (LPO) product and antioxidant enzymes (SOD, CAT, and GPx) in hippocampal homogenates. LPO level was the highest in diabetic rats. Meanwhile, the levels of SOD, CAT, and GPx were the lowest in diabetic rat hippocampus. Treatment with *C. asiatica* leaf extract reversed changes in these parameters in diabetic rat hippocampus. * $P < 0.05$ as compared to normal, nondiabetic rats; † $P < 0.05$ as compared to nontreated diabetic rats.

and glial cells number as compared to nontreated diabetic rats.

4. Discussion

Our findings have revealed the protective effect of *C. asiatica*, a herb widely consumed by Asians, against hippocampal destruction due to oxidative stress in diabetes. *C. asiatica* has been used in Ayurvedic medicine to improve the memory and learning abilities [41]. Administration of this herb during postnatal period in mice has been shown to enhance learning and memory [26]. Studies in humans have indicated that *C. asiatica* could improve memory in mentally retarded children [28]. In addition, *C. asiatica* combined with other herbal extracts has been shown to improve memory in patients with Alzheimer's disease [42]. These effects were attributed to the ability of this herb to preserve normal hippocampal function. We have provided evidence which showed that

consumption of *C. asiatica* could help preserve memory function in diabetes, known to be associated with long- and short-term memory impairment [43]. Diabetes has been found to cause degenerative changes in the hippocampus [10] which contributed towards memory loss. Our histopathological findings including neuronal degeneration in diabetic rat hippocampus were consistent with the previous reports which indicate similar changes in the hippocampus under this condition [9, 44, 45].

Our findings showed that hippocampal ATPases activities were reduced in diabetes. Hippocampal Na^+/K^+ -ATPase has been linked to memory function in rodents [46]. Hippocampal neurons [47] and interneurons express Na^+/K^+ -ATPase in their axonal and dendritic membranes [48]. Insulin has been reported to stimulate activity of this pump in the rat hippocampus [49]. In conditions associated with lack of insulin such as diabetes, hippocampal Na^+/K^+ -ATPase activity was reduced, indicating that insulin is essential for maintaining

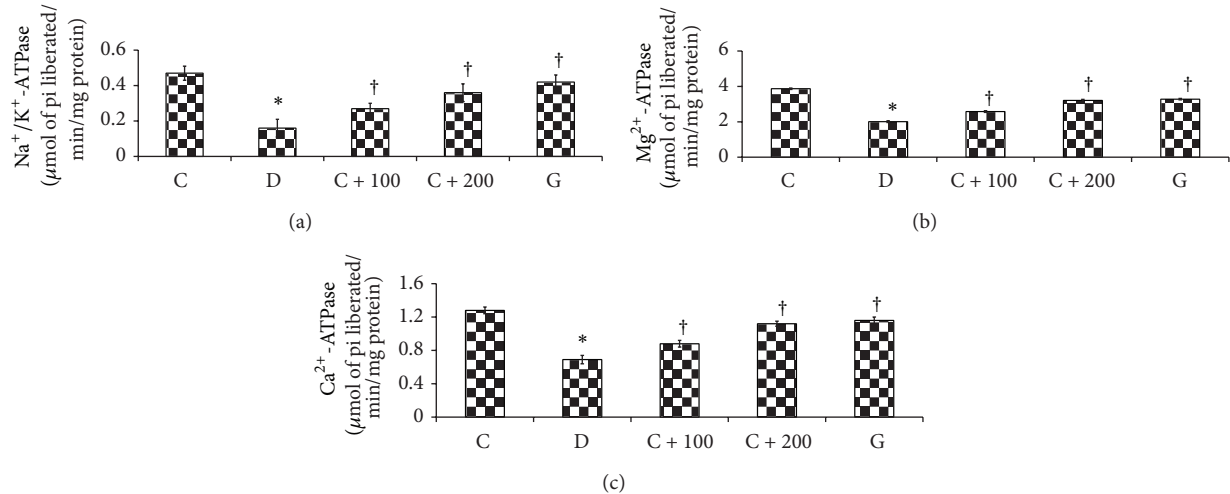


FIGURE 2: Activity levels of $\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+-\text{ATPase}$, $\text{Mg}^{2+}-\text{ATPase}$, and $\text{Ca}^{2+}-\text{ATPase}$ in hippocampal homogenates. ATPases activity levels were the lowest in diabetic rats. Treatment with *C. asiatica* leaf extract reversed changes in ATPases activity levels in diabetic rats. * $P < 0.05$ as compared to normal, nondiabetic rats; † $P < 0.05$ as compared to nontreated diabetic rats.

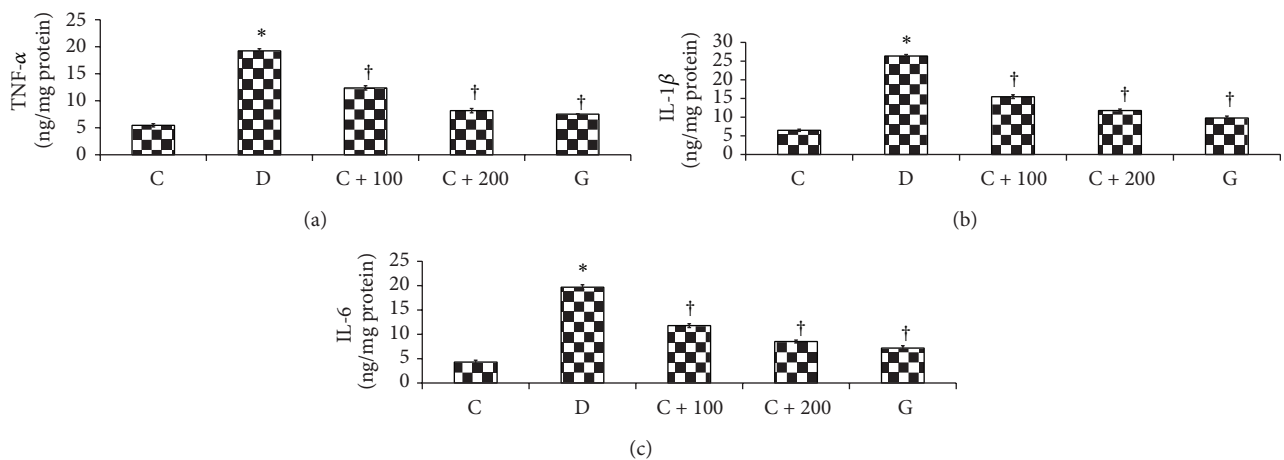


FIGURE 3: The levels of $\text{TNF-}\alpha$, $\text{IL-1}\beta$, and IL-6 in hippocampal homogenates. The levels of inflammatory markers were the highest in diabetic rats. Treatment with *C. asiatica* leaf extract reversed changes of inflammatory markers levels in hippocampal homogenates of diabetic rats. * $P < 0.05$ as compared to normal, nondiabetic rats; † $P < 0.05$ as compared to nontreated diabetic rats.

the normal function of this pump [50]. A marked decrease in $\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+-\text{ATPase}$ activity could adversely affect hippocampal function. Critical role of this pump in normal hippocampal function was evidence from impairment of hippocampal neuron activity in disease associated with mutation of this protein [51]. Besides hyperglycemia, hippocampal $\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+-\text{ATPase}$ activity was also inhibited by amino acids such as homocysteine [52] and drugs such as ouabain [53] and in ischaemia [54]. In our study, the decrease in activity of this pump in diabetes could be prevented by the administration of *C. asiatica* leaves, suggesting ability of this herb to prevent hyperglycemia-induced inhibition on the $\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+-\text{ATPase}$ activity.

The expression of $\text{Ca}^{2+}-\text{ATPase}$ pump has been reported in rodent [55] and human [56] hippocampus. In this study, we have shown that hippocampal $\text{Ca}^{2+}-\text{ATPase}$ activity was

markedly reduced in diabetes. Besides diabetes, activity of this pump was also found to be reduced in seizure [57]. The expression of neuron-specific endoplasmic reticulum $\text{Mg}^{2+}-\text{ATPase}$ was reported in the hippocampal neurons [58]. Our study has shown that activity of $\text{Mg}^{2+}-\text{ATPase}$ pump was reduced in diabetic condition. Treatment with *C. asiatica* leaf extract in diabetic rats could help preserve both Ca^{2+} - and $\text{Mg}^{2+}-\text{ATPases}$ activities of the hippocampus, therefore restoring normal hippocampal function. In view that activity of all three major hippocampal ATPases was conserved, *C. asiatica* leaves might be useful in preserving and enhancing memory in diabetes.

We have shown that the levels of LPO product in the hippocampus of diabetic rats were increased indicating oxidative stress. Oxidative stress has been linked to neurodegeneration [59]. Oxidative stress in the hippocampus could be increased

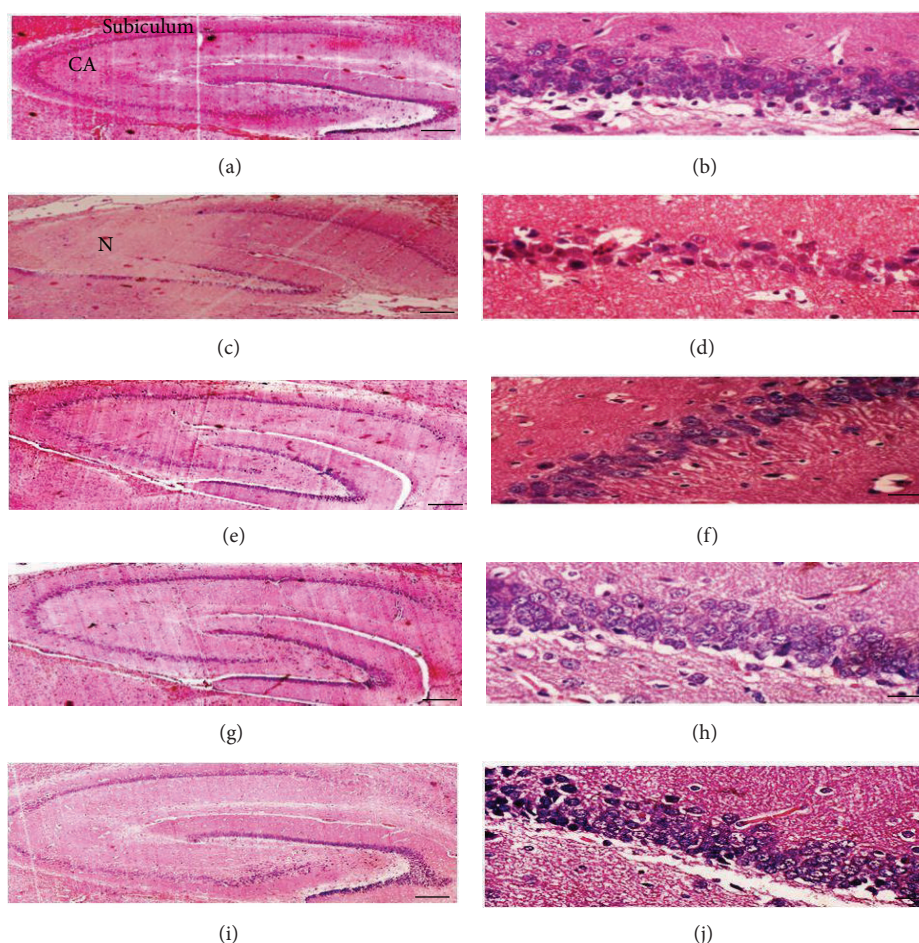


FIGURE 4: Photographs of hippocampal sections of rats in different experimental groups. There were signs of necrosis in diabetic rat hippocampus (c). Loss of neuronal and glial cells was observed in diabetic rat hippocampus (d). Administration of *C. asiatica* leaf extract or glibenclamide ((e)–(j)) preserved near normal hippocampal histology in diabetic rats. N = necrosis; CA = cornu ammonis.

by guanylic acid [60] and could be prevented by melatonin [61]. Homocysteine was also reported to induce hippocampal oxidative stress [62]. In diabetes, increased formation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) in the hippocampus could cause oxidative stress resulting in neuronal apoptosis [63]. We have shown that activity of hippocampal antioxidant enzymes such as SOD, CAT, and GPx was decreased in diabetes which could contribute towards oxidative stress. A similar observation has been reported in homocystinuria where increased hippocampal oxidative stress was caused by decreased activity of endogenous antioxidant enzymes [62]. Antioxidant enzymes help to scavenge free radicals such as nitric oxide, superoxide, and peroxides, levels of which were markedly elevated in diabetes [59]. In our study, ability of *C. asiatica* to reduce hippocampal oxidative stress may be attributed to the free radical scavenging effect and the ability of this herb to preserve near normal activity levels of endogenous antioxidant enzymes.

Our findings have indicated that there were signs of hippocampal inflammation in diabetic rats from the histopathological changes and elevation of inflammatory markers (IL-1 β , IL-6, and TNF- α) in hippocampal homogenates. IL-6 was

reported to produce detrimental effect on the hippocampus [64]. Higher levels of interleukins (ILs) could activate the central inflammatory mechanisms that result in hippocampal neurodegeneration leading to memory impairment. An inverse correlation between peripheral IL-6 levels and memory has been reported in human adults during the midlife period [65], suggesting that IL levels could affect memory. We have shown that administration of *C. asiatica* leaf extract resulted in the levels of hippocampal inflammatory markers in diabetic rats to be reduced to near normal, which indicates decreased hippocampal inflammation. Meanwhile, normalization of FBG levels following administration of *C. asiatica* leaf might also contribute to the reduction in hippocampal inflammation in diabetes.

Evidence of necrotic changes was observed in cornu ammonis (CA) and subiculum areas of the hippocampus in diabetic rats with severe loss of pyramidal neurons and glial cells (Figure 4). A previous study reported that in diabetes, neuronal degeneration was due to apoptosis [66]. These changes were parallel with the reported decrease in hippocampal neurogenesis in mice with diabetes [67]. Administration of *C. asiatica* leaf extract to diabetic rats prevented

neuronal degeneration and therefore helps in maintaining normal hippocampal function in diabetes. In addition to *C. asiatica*, we have shown that antidiabetic drug glibenclamide could also prevent hippocampal neuronal degeneration in diabetes.

In conclusion, our study has provided mechanisms which could explain the protective role of *C. asiatica* leaf against hippocampal dysfunction which include preservation of near normal activity levels of the major hippocampal ATPases and the reduction in inflammatory changes and oxidative stress in the hippocampus in diabetes. Cumulatively, these effects justify the claims that *C. asiatica* contributes towards the preservation of memory function in diabetes.

Conflict of Interests

The authors declared that there was no conflict of interests with regard to the publication of this paper.

Acknowledgments

This study was funded by UMRG Research Grant (RG404/12HTM) and UMRG Internationalization Grant (RP011-13HTM), University of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia.

References

- [1] C. Piekema, R. P. C. Kessels, R. B. Mars, K. M. Petersson, and G. Fernández, "The right hippocampus participates in short-term memory maintenance of object-location associations," *NeuroImage*, vol. 33, no. 1, pp. 374–382, 2006.
- [2] K. Henke, A. Buck, B. Weber, and H. G. Wieser, "Human hippocampus establishes associations in memory," *Hippocampus*, vol. 7, no. 3, pp. 249–256, 1997.
- [3] B. G. Lyeth, L. W. Jenkins, R. J. Hamm et al., "Prolonged memory impairment in the absence of hippocampal cell death following traumatic brain injury in the rat," *Brain Research*, vol. 526, no. 2, pp. 249–258, 1990.
- [4] M. Mishkin, "Memory in monkeys severely impaired by combined but not by separate removal of amygdala and hippocampus," *Nature*, vol. 273, no. 5660, pp. 297–298, 1978.
- [5] G. Biessels, A. Kamal, G. M. Ramakers et al., "Place learning and hippocampal synaptic plasticity in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats," *Diabetes*, vol. 45, no. 9, pp. 1259–1266, 1996.
- [6] H. Sacai, S. Sasaki-Hamada, A. Sugiyama et al., "The impairment in spatial learning and hippocampal LTD induced through the PKA pathway in juvenile-onset diabetes rats are rescued by modulating NMDA receptor function," *Neuroscience Research*, vol. 81–82, pp. 55–63, 2014.
- [7] J. R. Gravlee and J. J. Barrett, "Transient global amnesia in a collegiate baseball player with type I diabetes mellitus: a case report," *Journal of Athletic Training*, vol. 46, no. 3, pp. 319–321, 2011.
- [8] A. J. Sommerfield, I. J. Deary, V. McAulay, and B. M. Frier, "Short-term, delayed, and working memory are impaired during hypoglycemia in individuals with type 1 diabetes," *Diabetes Care*, vol. 26, no. 2, pp. 390–396, 2003.
- [9] B. H. Lee, C. C. Lee, and S. C. Wu, "Ice plant (*Mesembryanthemum crystallinum*) improves hyperglycaemia and memory impairments in a Wistar rat model of streptozotocin-induced diabetes," *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, vol. 94, no. 11, pp. 2266–2273, 2014.
- [10] X. Zhang, L. Xu, D. He, and S. Ling, "Endoplasmic reticulum stress-mediated hippocampal neuron apoptosis involved in diabetic cognitive impairment," *BioMed Research International*, vol. 2013, Article ID 924327, 9 pages, 2013.
- [11] N. Mushtaq, R. Schmatz, L. B. Pereira et al., "Rosmarinic acid prevents lipid peroxidation and increase in acetylcholinesterase activity in brain of streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats," *Cell Biochemistry and Function*, vol. 32, no. 3, pp. 287–293, 2014.
- [12] H. K. Moghaddam, T. Baluchnejadmojarad, M. Roghani et al., "Berberine ameliorate oxidative stress and astrogliosis in the hippocampus of STZ-induced diabetic rats," *Molecular Neurobiology*, vol. 49, no. 2, pp. 820–826, 2014.
- [13] R. Franzon, F. Chiarani, R. H. Mendes, A. Belló-Klein, and A. T. S. Wyse, "Dietary soy prevents brain Na^+ , K^+ -ATPase reduction in streptozotocin diabetic rats," *Diabetes Research and Clinical Practice*, vol. 69, no. 2, pp. 107–112, 2005.
- [14] A. Zarros, C. Liapi, P. Galanopoulou et al., "Effects of adult-onset streptozotocin-induced diabetes on the rat brain antioxidant status and the activities of acetylcholinesterase, (Na^+ , K^+)- and Mg^{2+} -ATPase: Modulation by L-cysteine," *Metabolic Brain Disease*, vol. 24, no. 2, pp. 337–348, 2009.
- [15] P. Kumar, "Antidiabetic and neuroprotective effects of *Trigonella foenum-graecum* seed powder in diabetic rat brain," *Prague Medical Report*, vol. 113, no. 1, pp. 33–43, 2012.
- [16] M.-J. R. Howes and P. J. Houghton, "Plants used in Chinese and Indian traditional medicine for improvement of memory and cognitive function," *Pharmacology Biochemistry and Behavior*, vol. 75, no. 3, pp. 513–527, 2003.
- [17] L. Suguna, P. Sivakumar, and G. Chandrakasan, "Effects of *Centella asiatica* extract on dermal wound healing in rats," *Indian Journal of Experimental Biology*, vol. 34, no. 12, pp. 1208–1211, 1996.
- [18] C. L. Cheng and M. W. L. Koo, "Effects of *Centella asiatica* on ethanol induced gastric mucosal lesions in rats," *Life Sciences*, vol. 67, no. 21, pp. 2647–2653, 2000.
- [19] M. G. Jayathirtha and S. H. Mishra, "Preliminary immunomodulatory activities of methanol extracts of *Eclipta alba* and *Centella asiatica*," *Phytomedicine*, vol. 11, no. 4, pp. 361–365, 2004.
- [20] T. Satake, K. Kamiya, Y. An, T. Oishi, and J. Yamamoto, "The anti-thrombotic active constituents from *Centella asiatica*," *Biological & Pharmaceutical Bulletin*, vol. 30, no. 5, pp. 935–940, 2007.
- [21] M. K. Zainol, A. Abd-Hamid, S. Yusof, and R. Muse, "Antioxidative activity and total phenolic compounds of leaf, root and petiole of four accessions of *Centella asiatica* (L.) Urban," *Food Chemistry*, vol. 81, no. 4, pp. 575–581, 2003.
- [22] M. Hussin, A. Abdul-Hamid, S. Mohamad, N. Saari, M. Ismail, and M. H. Bejo, "Protective effect of *Centella asiatica* extract and powder on oxidative stress in rats," *Food Chemistry*, vol. 100, no. 2, pp. 535–541, 2007.
- [23] M. N. Somchit, M. R. Sulaiman, A. Zuraini et al., "Antinociceptive and antiinflammatory effects of *Centella asiatica*," *Indian Journal of Pharmacology*, vol. 36, no. 6, pp. 377–380, 2004.
- [24] T. D. Babu, G. Kuttan, and J. Padikkala, "Cytotoxic and antitumour properties of certain taxa of Umbelliferae with special reference to *Centella asiatica* (L.) Urban," *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, vol. 48, no. 1, pp. 53–57, 1995.

- [25] A. Soumyanath, Y. Zhong, S. A. Gold et al., "Centella asiatica accelerates nerve regeneration upon oral administration and contains multiple active fractions increasing neurite elongation in-vitro," *Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology*, vol. 57, no. 9, pp. 1221–1229, 2005.
- [26] S. B. Rao, M. Chetana, and P. Uma Devi, "Centella asiatica treatment during postnatal period enhances learning and memory in mice," *Physiology and Behavior*, vol. 86, no. 4, pp. 449–457, 2005.
- [27] K. Nalini, A. R. Aroor, K. S. Karanth, and A. Rao, "Effect of Centella asiatica fresh leaf aqueous extract on learning and memory and biogenic amine turnover in albino rats," *Fitoterapia*, vol. 63, no. 3, pp. 231–238, 1992.
- [28] M. V. R. Appa Rao, K. Srinivasan, and T. Koteswara Rao, "The effect of Centella asiatica on the general mental ability of mentally retarded children," *Indian Journal of Psychiatry*, vol. 19, no. 4, pp. 54–59, 1977.
- [29] M. Dhanasekaran, L. A. Holcomb, A. R. Hitt et al., "Centella asiatica extract selectively decreases amyloid β levels in hippocampus of Alzheimer's disease animal model," *Phytotherapy Research*, vol. 23, no. 1, pp. 14–19, 2009.
- [30] J. B. Harborne, *Phytochemical Methods*, vol. 278, Springer, Berlin, Germany, 1984.
- [31] R. Gupta and S. J. S. Flora, "Effect of Centella asiatica on arsenic induced oxidative stress and metal distribution in rats," *Journal of Applied Toxicology*, vol. 26, no. 3, pp. 213–222, 2006.
- [32] G. B. Nelli, K. AS, and E. K. Kilari, "Antidiabetic effect of alpha-mangostin and its protective role in sexual dysfunction of streptozotocin induced diabetic male rats," *Systems Biology in Reproductive Medicine*, vol. 59, no. 6, pp. 319–328, 2013.
- [33] H. Esterbauer and K. H. Cheeseman, "Determination of aldehydic lipid peroxidation products: malonaldehyde and 4-hydroxynonenal," *Methods in Enzymology*, vol. 186, pp. 407–421, 1990.
- [34] H. P. Misra and I. Fridovich, "The role of superoxide anion in the autoxidation of epinephrine and a simple assay for superoxide dismutase," *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, vol. 247, no. 10, pp. 3170–3175, 1972.
- [35] J. Bonaventura, W. A. Schroeder, and S. Fang, "Human erythrocyte catalase: an improved method of isolation and a reevaluation of reported properties," *Archives of Biochemistry and Biophysics*, vol. 150, no. 2, pp. 606–617, 1972.
- [36] J. T. Rotruck, A. L. Pope, H. E. Ganther, A. B. Swanson, D. G. Hafeman, and W. G. Hoekstra, "Selenium: biochemical role as a component of glutathione peroxidase," *Science*, vol. 179, no. 4073, pp. 588–590, 1973.
- [37] S. L. Bonting, "Sodium-potassium activated adenosine triphosphatase and cation transport," *Membranes and Ion Transport*, vol. 1, pp. 257–363, 1970.
- [38] S. Hjertén and H. Pan, "Purification and characterization of two forms of a low-affinity Ca^{2+} -ATPase from erythrocyte membranes," *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta—Biomembranes*, vol. 728, no. 2, pp. 281–288, 1983.
- [39] T. Ohnishi, T. Suzuki, Y. Suzuki, and K. Ozawa, "A comparative study of plasma membrane Mg^{2+} -ATPase activities in normal, regenerating and malignant cells," *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, vol. 684, no. 1, pp. 67–74, 1982.
- [40] O. H. Lowry, N. J. Rosebrough, A. L. Farr, and R. J. Randall, "Protein measurement with the Folin phenol reagent," *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, vol. 193, no. 1, pp. 265–275, 1951.
- [41] E. M. Williamson, *Major Herbs of Ayurveda*, Churchill Livingstone, Philadelphia, Pa, USA, 2002.
- [42] M. Parle and M. Vasudevan, "Memory enhancing activity of Abana: an Indian ayurvedic poly-herbal formulation," *Journal of Health Science*, vol. 53, no. 1, pp. 43–52, 2007.
- [43] T. Iwai, M. Suzuki, K. Kobayashi, K. Mori, Y. Mogi, and J. Oka, "The influences of juvenile diabetes on memory and hippocampal plasticity in rats: improving effects of glucagon-like peptide-1," *Neuroscience Research*, vol. 64, no. 1, pp. 67–74, 2009.
- [44] J. M. N. Duarte, R. A. Carvalho, R. A. Cunha, and R. Gruetter, "Caffeine consumption attenuates neurochemical modifications in the hippocampus of streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats," *Journal of Neurochemistry*, vol. 111, no. 2, pp. 368–379, 2009.
- [45] F. E. Saravia, J. Beauquis, Y. Revsin, F. Homo-Delarche, E. R. de Kloet, and A. F. de Nicola, "Hippocampal neuropathology of diabetes mellitus is relieved by estrogen treatment," *Cellular and Molecular Neurobiology*, vol. 26, no. 4–6, pp. 943–957, 2006.
- [46] S. Heo, E. Csaszar, G. Jung, T. Beuk, H. Höger, and G. Lubec, "Hippocampal levels and activity of the sodium/potassium transporting ATPase subunit alpha-3 (AT1A3) are paralleling memory training in the multiple T-Maze in the C57BL/6J mouse," *Neurochemistry International*, vol. 61, no. 5, pp. 702–712, 2012.
- [47] G. Pietrini, M. Matteoli, G. Banker, and M. J. Caplan, "Isoforms of the Na,K-ATPase are present in both axons and dendrites of hippocampal neurons in culture," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, vol. 89, no. 18, pp. 8414–8418, 1992.
- [48] K. S. Richards, K. Bommert, G. Szabo, and R. Miles, "Differential expression of Na^+/K^+ -ATPase α -subunits in mouse hippocampal interneurons and pyramidal cells," *The Journal of Physiology*, vol. 585, part 2, pp. 491–505, 2007.
- [49] H. G. Bernstein, G. Poeggel, A. Dorn, H. Lippa, and M. Ziegler, "Insulin stimulates sodium-potassium activated ATPase from rat hippocampus," *Experientia*, vol. 37, no. 4, pp. 434–435, 1981.
- [50] S. F. Leong and T. K. C. Leung, "Diabetes induced by streptozotocin causes reduced Na-K ATPase in the brain," *Neurochemical Research*, vol. 16, no. 10, pp. 1161–1165, 1991.
- [51] S. J. Clapcote, S. Duffy, G. Xie et al., "Mutation I810N in the $\alpha 3$ isoform of Na^+/K^+ -ATPase causes impairments in the sodium pump and hyperexcitability in the CNS," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, vol. 106, no. 33, pp. 14085–14090, 2009.
- [52] A. T. S. Wyse, A. I. Zugno, E. L. Streck et al., "Inhibition of Na^+/K^+ -ATPase activity in hippocampus of rats subjected to acute administration of homocysteine is prevented by vitamins E and C treatment," *Neurochemical Research*, vol. 27, no. 12, pp. 1685–1689, 2002.
- [53] M. Balestrino, J. Young, and P. Aitken, "Block of (Na^+/K^+)ATPase with ouabain induces spreading depression-like depolarization in hippocampal slices," *Brain Research*, vol. 838, no. 1–2, pp. 37–44, 1999.
- [54] A. T. de Souza Wyse, E. L. Streck, P. Worm, A. Wajner, F. Ritter, and C. A. Netto, "Preconditioning prevents the inhibition of Na^+/K^+ -ATPase activity after brain ischemia," *Neurochemical Research*, vol. 25, no. 7, pp. 971–975, 2000.
- [55] T. J. Eakin, M. C. Antonelli, E. L. Malchiodi, D. G. Baskin, and W. L. Stahl, "Localization of the plasma membrane Ca^{2+} -ATPase isoform PMCA3 in rat cerebellum, choroid plexus and hippocampus," *Molecular Brain Research*, vol. 29, no. 1, pp. 71–80, 1995.

- [56] D. A. Zacharias, S. J. DeMarco, and E. E. Strehler, "mRNA expression of the four isoforms of the human plasma membrane Ca^{2+} -ATPase in the human hippocampus," *Molecular Brain Research*, vol. 45, no. 1, pp. 173–176, 1997.
- [57] M. L. Garcia, K. D. Murray, V. B. Garcia, E. E. Strehler, and P. J. Isackson, "Seizure-induced alterations of plasma membrane calcium ATPase isoforms 1, 2 and 3 mRNA and protein in rat hippocampus," *Molecular Brain Research*, vol. 45, no. 2, pp. 230–238, 1997.
- [58] J. T. Parsons, D. A. Sun, R. J. DeLorenzo, and S. B. Churn, "Neuronal-specific endoplasmic reticulum $\text{Mg}^{2+}/\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ATPase Ca^{2+} sequestration in mixed primary hippocampal culture homogenates," *Analytical Biochemistry*, vol. 330, no. 1, pp. 130–139, 2004.
- [59] N. A. Simonian and J. T. Coyle, "Oxidative stress in neurodegenerative diseases," *Annual Review of Pharmacology and Toxicology*, vol. 36, no. 1, pp. 83–106, 1996.
- [60] W. M. H. Behan, M. McDonald, L. G. Darlington, and T. W. Stone, "Oxidative stress as a mechanism for quinolinic acid-induced hippocampal damage: protection by melatonin and deprenyl," *British Journal of Pharmacology*, vol. 128, no. 8, pp. 1754–1760, 1999.
- [61] F. Lezoualc'h, T. Skutella, M. Widmann, and C. Behl, "Melatonin prevents oxidative stress-induced cell death in hippocampal cells," *NeuroReport*, vol. 7, no. 13, pp. 2071–2077, 1996.
- [62] E. L. Streck, P. S. Vieira, C. M. D. Wannmacher, C. S. Dutra-Filho, M. Wajner, and A. T. S. Wyse, "In vitro effect of homocysteine on some parameters of oxidative stress in rat hippocampus," *Metabolic Brain Disease*, vol. 18, no. 2, pp. 147–154, 2003.
- [63] S. Pugazhenth, A. Nesterova, P. Jambal et al., "Oxidative stress-mediated down-regulation of bcl-2 promoter in hippocampal neurons," *Journal of Neurochemistry*, vol. 84, no. 5, pp. 982–996, 2003.
- [64] L. S. Rothenburg, N. Herrmann, W. Swardfager et al., "The relationship between inflammatory markers and post stroke cognitive impairment," *Journal of Geriatric Psychiatry and Neurology*, vol. 23, no. 3, pp. 199–205, 2010.
- [65] A. L. Marsland, P. J. Gianaros, S. M. Abramowitch, S. B. Manuck, and A. R. Hariri, "Interleukin-6 covaries inversely with hippocampal grey matter volume in middle-aged adults," *Biological Psychiatry*, vol. 64, no. 6, pp. 484–490, 2008.
- [66] Z. G. Li, W. Zhang, G. Grunberger, and A. A. F. Sima, "Hippocampal neuronal apoptosis in type 1 diabetes," *Brain Research*, vol. 946, no. 2, pp. 221–231, 2002.
- [67] J. Beauquis, F. Saravia, J. Coulaud et al., "Prominently decreased hippocampal neurogenesis in a spontaneous model of type 1 diabetes, the nonobese diabetic mouse," *Experimental Neurology*, vol. 210, no. 2, pp. 359–367, 2008.

Research Article

Behavioral and Histopathological Study of Changes in Spinal Cord Injured Rats Supplemented with *Spirulina platensis*

Izzuddin Aziz, Muhammad Danial Che Ramli,
Nurul Suraya Mohd Zain, and Junedah Sanusi

Department of Anatomy, Faculty of Medicine, University of Malaya, 50603 Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia

Correspondence should be addressed to Junedah Sanusi; junedah@um.edu.my

Received 16 May 2014; Accepted 2 July 2014; Published 24 July 2014

Academic Editor: Siew Hua Gan

Copyright © 2014 Izzuddin Aziz et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

Spinal cord injury (SCI) is a devastating disease that leads to permanent disability and causes great suffering. The resulting neurological dysfunction and paralysis is proportional to the severity of the trauma itself. *Spirulina* is widely used as a nutritional supplement due to its high protein and antioxidant content. In the present study, the protective effect of the *Spirulina* treatment on locomotor function and morphological damage after SCI was investigated. Seventy Sprague-Dawley (SD) rats were divided into three groups: Sham (laminectomy alone), Control (laminectomy with SCI), and Experimental (laminectomy with SCI +180 mg/kg per day *Spirulina platensis*). A laminectomy was performed at T12 and an Inox No.2 modified forceps was used to perform a partial crush injury on the spinal cord. The rats were then perfused at 3, 7, 14, 21, and 28 days after injury for morphological investigations. The injured rat spinal cord indicated a presence of hemorrhage, cavity, and necrosis. Pretreatment with *Spirulina* significantly improved the locomotor function and showed a significant reduction on the histological changes. The experimental results observed in this study suggest that treatment with *Spirulina platensis* possesses potential benefits in improving hind limb locomotor function and reducing morphological damage to the spinal cord.

1. Introduction

Spinal cord injury (SCI) is one of the leading clinical causes of disability in young adults for which no suitable natural remedies have been found for SCI management. As such, the exploration of novel therapeutic agents to enhance neuroprotection after SCI is needed [1]. The spinal cord does not have to be severed in order for loss of functioning to occur. In fact, in most people with SCI, the spinal cord is intact, but the damage to it results in loss of sensory or autonomic function and loss of normal motor function which may lead to paraplegia and quadriplegia. There are about 10,000 new SCI cases every year reported around the world, especially in the European countries. Males between the ages of 16 to 30 are among the majority who suffer from SCI and this occurs throughout the world with an annual incidence of 15 to 40 cases per million population [2].

There are some therapies available for SCI management such as erythropoietin, minocycline, inosine, riluzole, pioglitazone, and others [3]. At present, a high dose of

methylprednisolone (MP) is the most common drug used for the treatment of spinal cord injury patients since the results of the landmark National Acute Spinal Cord Injury Studies (NASCIS) II trial in the 90s were published. However, many clinicians and scientists around the world have questioned the effectiveness of using MP due to conflicting results of experimental studies [4, 5] compared to the minor neurological improvements seen in patients [6, 7]. Furthermore, MP has been associated with certain side effects such as anxiety, dizziness, and mental depression and it can increase risk of infection both of wounds and at the site of trauma [8].

Spirulina is widely used as a nutritional supplement as it is complete with about sixty percent highly digestible protein, contains all the essential amino acids, and is rich in gamma-linolenic acid (GLA), minerals, trace elements, chlorophyll, and digestive and restriction enzymes [9]. In addition, it contains a wide range of antioxidants such as superoxide dismutase (SOD), provitamin-A (beta-carotene), vitamin C, E, selenium and phycocyanin, and flavonoids which have been proven in previous studies [10–15].

Spirulina is now attracting even more attention from medical scientists as it can be used as a nutraceutical and is a potential source of pharmaceuticals due to its ability to inhibit viral replication, strengthen both the cellular and humoral arms of the immune system, and aid in the regression and inhibition of cancer [16]. In addition to this, certain studies have reported that a dietary supplementation of Spirulina may reduce ischemic brain damage and provide a neuroprotective effect in cerebral ischemia-reperfusion injuries [17, 18]. This study is an initial attempt to investigate the effects of Spirulina supplementation on behavioral and morphological changes in traumatic injured rat spinal cords.

2. Materials and Methods

2.1. Animals. Seventy male Sprague-Dawley (SD) rats, weighing 200 ± 50 g, eight weeks old, were purchased from the Experimental Animal House, University of Malaya. All the rats were then divided into three groups: sham (laminectomy without SCI, $n = 10$), control (laminectomy with SCI, $n = 30$), and experimental (laminectomy with SCI +180 mg/kg per day *Spirulina platensis*, $n = 30$). For the control and experimental groups, all the rats were divided into five subgroups consisting of those sacrificed at 3, 7, 14, 21, and 28 postoperative days, respectively, with $n = 6$ for each group. The rats were kept at the standard conditions of temperature ($23 \pm 2^\circ\text{C}$) and humidity ($50 \pm 10\%$) with an alternating 12-hour light/dark cycle. The animals were kept in the Experimental Animal House, University of Malaya. The animals were acclimatized to the laboratory conditions prior to experimentation and the study was conducted according to the study protocol approved by the Animal Care and Use Committee (ACUC), Faculty of Medicine, University of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur, with the reference number ANA/27/01/2012/IA (R).

2.2. Surgical Procedures. All the rats were anesthetized using a mixture of 100 mg/kg of ketamil (100 mg/mL ketamine, Australia) and 10 mg/kg of xylazil (20 mg/mL xylazine, Australia) via intramuscular injection (IM). The fur overlying the thoracic vertebral column of the rat was removed using a shaver (Wahl, USA). The rats were then placed in a prone position on the operating table under sterile conditions. A midline dorsal incision was done on the rats and the paravertebral muscles were separated from the vertebrae. The vertebral was then removed with a microrongeurs to expose the underlying dura mater. A partial crush injury was extradurally performed for the control and experimental groups by compressing for 30 sec [19] at the twelfth thoracic spinal cord segment (T12) using Inox number 2 modified forceps (Dumont, Switzerland). The wounds were cleansed with saline and the muscle and connective tissue were closed with a 4-0 nylon. Finally, the skin was closed with surgical staples. The rats were then kept in the experimental animal house during recovery.

2.3. Postinjury Care. Each rat received 1 mL lactated ringers subcutaneously and 0.4 mg/kg Baytril (Bayer, Korea) intraperitoneally (IP) immediately after the surgery until day

7 following operation. The rats were carefully monitored for evidence of urinary tract infection or any sign of systemic disease. Additional Baytril was given for any evidence of hematuria/urinary infection. Immediately after the surgery, the animals exhibited hindlimb paralysis and a loss of bladder function. Following this, manual bladder expression was performed twice daily for the first week and once daily after that until the spontaneous emptying of the bladder had recovered. Animals were housed in individual cages with bedding.

2.4. Diet and Supplementation. All rats were fed with the standard rat chow. Animals were given access to food and water *ad libitum*. For the experimental group, the rats were supplemented with 180 mg/kg per day of *S. platensis* (Mutiaras Saintifik, Kuala Lumpur) through an esophageal feeding tube starting from day 1 after the injury up to 3, 7, 14, 21, and 28 postoperative days according to their subgroup.

2.5. Behavioral Analysis. The right and left hindlimb locomotor functions were evaluated and graded using Basso, Beattie & Bresnahan's (BBB) locomotor rating score [20]. The locomotor evaluation was done in an open field 1.2 m diameter, circular, smooth-surfaced activity chamber for 4 mins. In this test, specific components of functional behavior were analyzed such as limb movement, paw placement/position, stepping, coordination, toe clearance, and tail position. A score of 0 was given when no spontaneous hindlimb movement was observed, while a score of 21 indicated normal locomotion. Hindlimb movement was scored by 2 investigators that were blinded to the experiment.

2.6. Histological Procedure. At the time of sacrifice, animals were overdose anesthetized with a mixture of 0.35 mL of ketamil (100 mg/mL ketamine, Australia) and 0.15 mL of xylazil (20 mg/mL xylazine, Australia). Then, the rat was perfused through the heart with 300 mL of normal saline followed by 300 mL of 4% paraformaldehyde. A 3 cm section including the T12 level of the spinal cord was then exposed and removed from the vertebral column and then fixed in the same fixative overnight. The tissue was embedded in paraffin and sectioned sagittally ($4\ \mu\text{m}$ thickness). The sections were stained with Haematoxylin and Eosin (H and E) to help visualize the morphology of the spinal cord.

2.7. Quantitative Image Analysis Procedure. The H and E stained sections were used for image analysis using the NIS-Elements AR 3.2 software. The area containing the spinal cord lesions was captured through a camera (Nikon, Japan) connected to the microscope (Nikon eclipse 80i, Japan). The area of the lesion was distinguished from the surrounding normal spinal cord tissue by the presence of necrosis, inflammatory cells, cysts, or cavities and also the appearance of pale staining. The lesions were measured according to two parameters: the lesion size from rostral to caudal and the lesion size from lateral to lateral.

2.8. Statistical Analysis. All the data collected from the experiment was recorded and analyzed using SPSS software

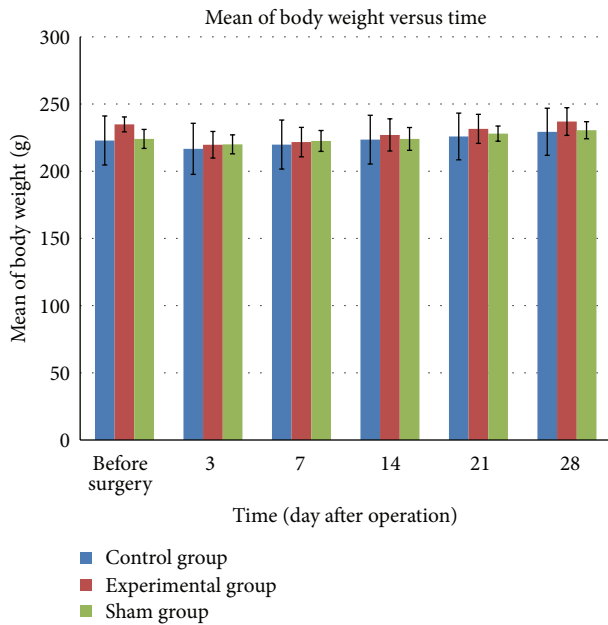


FIGURE 1: Changes in body weight in rats before and after surgery (postsurvival interval). The bar graphs indicate the mean, and the bars indicate SD of the measurements.

for Windows (version 16.0, Inc., Chicago, IL, USA). One-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Tukey's post hoc analysis was used to compare differences among the groups. In each test, the data was expressed as the mean value \pm standard deviation (SD) and differences were considered to be significant at $P < 0.05$.

3. Results

3.1. Changes in Body Weight. The body weight of all rats in the control, experimental, and also sham groups decreased immediately within 3 days after surgery (Figure 1). Although the rats showed a decrease in body weight after the surgery, this loss was not significantly different. On day 7 after operation onwards, all the rats demonstrated an increase in body weight and on day 28 after operation, the weight exceeded their presurgery weight.

3.2. Locomotor Function Assessment. All the rats in the control and experimental groups demonstrated signs of paraplegia but the rats then showed a slight improvement throughout the 4 weeks after the surgery. Spontaneous emptying of the bladder was recovered a week after the surgery. The locomotor function of all the rats that had undergone the laminectomy alone (i.e., the sham group) was found to be unaffected, as shown by the BBB score (a score of 21). Before the surgery, all the rats in the control group had normal BBB scores of 21. Three days immediately after surgery, the paralysis of their hindlimbs resulted in a reduction in the BBB score (Figure 2) but the rats then recovered widespread movement of their locomotor hindlimb joints, which meant that the BBB score increased up to day 28 after the surgery.

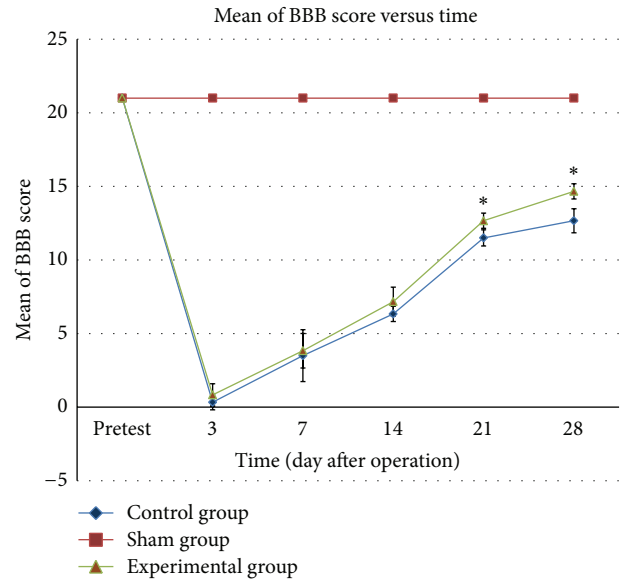


FIGURE 2: BBB score among the three groups of rats one day before surgery (pretest) and after surgery. The line graphs indicate mean of BBB score taken while the bars indicate SD of the measurements. * $P < 0.05$ for experimental group versus control group.

The BBB score for all the rats in the experimental group also displayed a similar score pattern when the score was reduced at day 3 after operation and then increased at 7, 14, 21, and 28 days following operation. At days 21 and 28 after operation, all the rats demonstrated an improvement in their locomotor functions, during which the BBB score showed a significant difference between the control group and the experimental group. This study found that the BBB score for all the rats in the experimental group was higher compared to those in the control group at day 3 up to day 28 after operation.

3.3. Histopathology Study. A histopathology study done using H and E staining on the spinal cord tissue showed the appearance of lesions at the crush site in the control (Figure 3(a)) and experimental (Figure 3(b)) groups at day 3 after operation. Meanwhile, in the sham group, no lesions were observed in the tissue. The lesion area in the control and experimental groups was observed to lead to areas of progressive necrosis and cavitation (Figures 3(c) and 3(d)) which extended farther rostrally and caudally until day 7 following operation. At day 14 after operation onwards, the size of the cavity and lesion decreased for both control and experimental groups. The presence of hemorrhagic foci was observed in the middle of the crushed edge. In all the tissue observed, a number of erythrocytes and neutrophils (Figures 3(e) and 3(f)) had emerged at the primary site. There was a difference in the histological appearance in certain important aspects among the control and experimental groups. In this study, the increase in lesion size in the H and E stained sections for the experimental group was significantly less than that in the control group. The lesion size was small and was limited to the area adjacent to the crush site only while the presence of neutrophils and erythrocytes in this tissue was

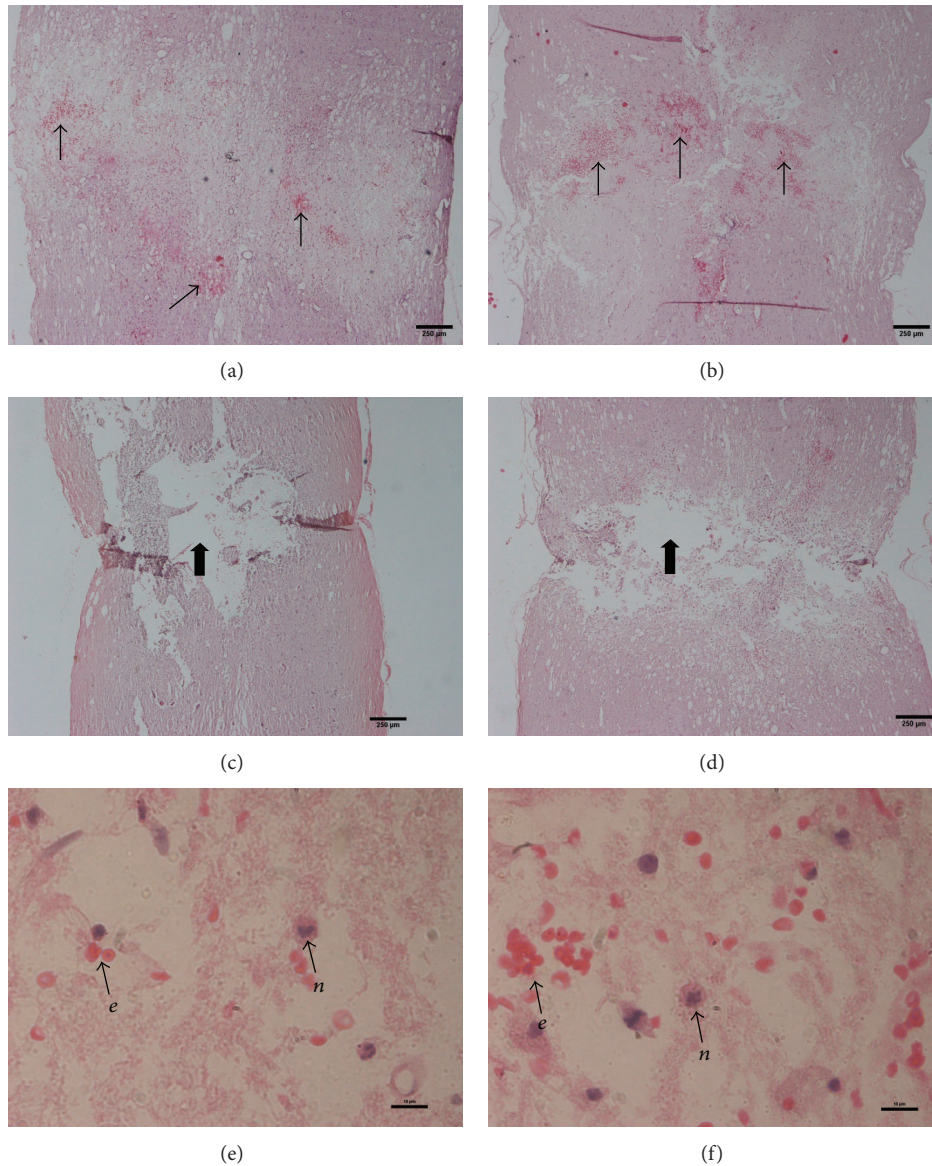


FIGURE 3: Histopathology slides for control (a) and experimental (b) group 3 days after injury and control (c) and experimental (d) group 7 days after injury. The photographs illustrate H and E stained sections at the crush site. Arrows showed the area of hemorrhage that contains pockets of erythrocytes. Block arrows indicate cavity (empty lesion) with the cavity in the experimental group (d) being smaller than that in the control group (c). The difference of erythrocytes and neutrophils appearance in control (e) and experimental (f) group where (e) indicate erythrocyte while (n) indicate neutrophil. Scale bar, 250 μm for panels (a)–(d) under $\times 4$ magnification and 10 μm for panels (e) and (f) under $\times 100$ magnification.

higher (Figure 3(f)). There were less necrosis and a smaller cavity (Figure 3(d)) along the dorsal column.

3.4. Quantitative Analysis

3.4.1. Lesion Size from Rostral to Caudal. A quantitative study revealed differences between the lesion size in the control and experimental groups throughout the postinjury survival interval (Figure 4). The lesion sizes in the animals supplemented with 180 mg/kg per day of *S. platensis* were significantly ($P < 0.05$) smaller compared to those in

the control group when they were measured at day 3 after operation. The lesion size was found to have increased at day 7 following operation in both groups but the lesion sizes in the experimental group were significantly ($P < 0.05$) smaller compared to those in the control group. Image analysis showed that the lesion size was smaller starting from day 14 onwards in both the control and experimental groups. The measurement taken from the experimental groups showed the efficacy of *S. platensis* in reducing neurological deficit when there was a significantly ($P < 0.05$) smaller lesion size in the animals supplemented with *S. platensis* at days 3, 7, and 14 compared to those that were not supplemented with it.

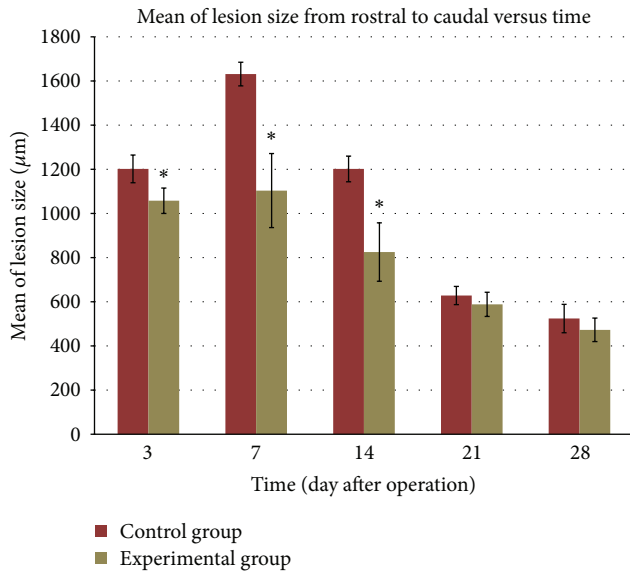


FIGURE 4: Effects of *S. platensis* on the lesion size from rostral to caudal after spinal cord injury ($n = 6$ per time point). The bar graphs represent mean of the measurement while the bars represent SD. * $P < 0.05$ for experimental group versus control group.

3.4.2. Lesion Size from Lateral to Lateral. From the analysis of the spinal cord tissue, a difference of the lesion size when measured from lateral to lateral end was found (Figure 5). The tissue was ruptured in both the experimental and control groups at day 3 following operation but the lesion size measured in the experimental group was smaller compared to the control group, even though it was not significant. At 7th postoperative day, there was a reduction in lesion size but the difference of the size in the control and experimental group was not significant. The lesion size in the experimental group was significantly smaller compared to the control group at days 14, 21, and 28 after surgery.

4. Discussion

S. platensis at a dose of 180 mg/kg per day as used in this study showed its capacity to reduce the neurological deficits in the spinal cord injured rats. This dose is equivalent to the normal human dose because the normal dose of *S. platensis* taken by human is essentially around 500 to 2000 mg per day. Moreover, a previous study [18] proved that *S. platensis* at a dose of 180 mg/kg per day showed a significant reduction in cerebral neurological deficits.

In the present study, we tested whether the supplementation of *S. platensis* in the traumatic injured rat spinal cord has a protective effect. The current study is the first to investigate the effects of *S. platensis* on traumatic SCI. Based on the findings that have been demonstrated by both the behavioral and histopathological outcomes, the most significant finding in this study is that *S. platensis* possesses potential benefits in improving locomotor function and reducing morphological damage to the spinal cord. Many techniques have been developed by researchers and scientists around the world to

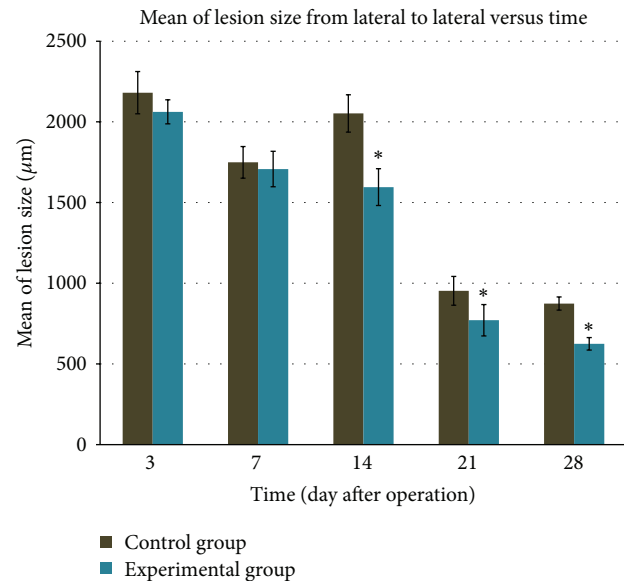


FIGURE 5: Difference in lesion size from lateral to lateral between animals without supplementation of *S. platensis* (control group) and animals supplemented with *S. platensis* (experimental group). The bar graphs indicate mean while the bars indicate SD of the measurement. * $P < 0.05$ for experimental group versus control group.

induce crushes on SCI models. The most commonly used model is the contusion model [21–23]. This induces a SCI by weight drop [24] and an impactor rod [25]. In addition to this, the compression model has also been used in SCI research by dropping weight [26], balloon angioplasty catheters [27], and also cerebral vascular clips [28].

In this study, we used a pair of forceps to induce a crush injury to the spinal cord as it is easy to use, is affordable, and proved to be clinically relevant. From our study, we found that even with using forceps, the spinal cord crush still produced proportional tissue loss, necrosis, cavitation, and corresponding locomotor function deficits. Our results are similar to the findings of researchers who have also used forceps to induce crushes in SCI models and reported to perfectly reflect the pathological and physiological features of SCI [29, 30].

Body weight changes in this study were analyzed as it is a general indication of health. From the observations of this study, all animals in the sham, control, and also experimental groups which had undergone the surgical procedure had a slight drop in their body weight 3 days after surgery. This weight loss might be induced by trauma and loss of fluid during the surgical procedure [6].

From our functional study, the locomotor function assessment revealed significant ($P < 0.05$) neurological deficits in SCI rats. The rats become paralyzed immediately after the SCI procedure and neurological recovery was observed after one week. The BBB locomotor rating scale [31] was employed in this study as it has been shown to produce reproducible results and remains the gold standard in evaluating the functional assessment of the spinal cord

injury model. The results of the BBB score obtained from this study indicated that *S. platensis* supplementation prevented neurological deficits in the SCI rats. This was proved by the BBB score analysis which showed that the BBB score in the experimental group was significantly higher ($P < 0.05$) than that in the control group at days 21 and 28 after operation. As such, the behavioral assessment supported the beneficial effect of the *S. platensis* supplementation.

The morphological study was further analyzed as it supported the functional study outcomes. The spinal cord undergoes a sequence of pathological changes after a traumatic injury that causes the appearance of edema, hemorrhage, neuronal necrosis, axonal necrosis, demyelination, cyst formation, and also cavitation [32–34]. The histopathological outcomes in the animals in the control group in this study which had undergone the crush injury showed a presence of lesions in the tissue and there was an extended area of hemorrhage along the dorsal length of the cord. After a week, the crush site and the surrounding hemorrhagic zone had developed to progressive necrosis and cavitation. This finding was comparable with that of previous studies which have been well-characterized in rats [30, 35–37]. Furthermore, a previous study by Ducker et al. [38] also showed that the pathological changes worsened with time when necrosis is found in the tissue 6 days after an injury, which is quite similar to what we found at day 7 after the injury. The present study showed areas of empty lesions in the tissue where the large cavities developed are bordered by glial connective tissue scarring. This is similar to the results in the previous study conducted by Fujiki et al. and Zhang et al. indicating that a progressive series of cavitation resulted in an empty lesion [39, 40].

The presence of leukocytes in the spinal cord injury tissue represents the pathological changes towards the injury. From the microscopic observation in this study, we found that neutrophils are present at the injury site in response to the trauma. This observation is consistent with a previous study [41], where neutrophils accumulated at the site of compression. The accumulation of neutrophils in the areas of the hemorrhagic zone after a spinal cord injury is believed to act as phagocytes of red blood cells and necrotic tissue [41, 42]. Neutrophils play a vital role in secondary injury processes in traumatic injured rat spinal cords as the interaction between activated neutrophils and endothelial cells leads to spinal cord injury. These activated neutrophils release reactive oxygen species that can damage endothelial cells. This means that both the reactive oxygen species and the neutrophils are the main components in damaging the endothelial cells involved in the pathological changes which then result in the spinal cord injury. In this study, even though the *S. platensis* did not inhibit the accumulation of the neutrophils, it is not the only main feature as a new strategy for reducing the severity of spinal cord injury. To date, MP is still being used as a pharmacological treatment of spinal cord injury patients even though it does not inhibit neutrophil activation [43].

From the quantitative analysis, we found that *S. platensis* showed its efficacy to inhibit the morphological damage in the spinal cord tissue. *S. platensis* has been proven to be a neuroprotective agent in cerebral-ischemia injury rats [17, 18],

but no previous research has tested it in rats with spinal cord injuries. In this study, we found that the lesion and cavity size remained smaller in the experimental group compared to the control group throughout the period following the injury. The *S. platensis* supplementation in this study demonstrated its capacity to reduce neurological deficits in the spinal cord. We found that the pattern of recovery in both control and experimental groups was the same but the size of the lesion and cavity in the experimental group was smaller than that in the control group, which indicate that *S. platensis* may inhibit the neurological deficits in the rat from that particular group. The reduction of lesion and cavity size is among indicators of the beneficial effects of the treatment, as was demonstrated in a previous study [30], which also reported that a reduction in lesion and cavity size was seen in the treated group.

5. Conclusion

The supplementation of *S. platensis* may inhibit progressive damage on the spinal cord injury tissue and can improve hindlimb locomotor function in traumatic injured rat spinal cords. More research is needed to confirm the efficacy of *S. platensis* in spinal cord injury studies as it may offer alternatives to SCI management.

Conflict of Interests

All authors have nothing to disclose and have no commercial or financial conflict of interests in the products described in this research paper.

Acknowledgments

This study was supported by Grant nos. PV046/2011A, RG010/09AFR, and CG005-2014 from the University of Malaya. The authors would like to thank Dr. Haryanti Azura, Pn Hamidah, and the staff of the Animal House, University of Malaya, for supplying animals and the staff of the Department of Anatomy, Faculty of Medicine, University of Malaya, for their technical assistance.

References

- [1] H. S. Sharma, "New perspectives for the treatment options in spinal cord injury," *Expert Opinion on Pharmacotherapy*, vol. 9, no. 16, pp. 2773–2800, 2008.
- [2] L. H. Sekhon and M. G. Fehlings, "Epidemiology, demographics, and pathophysiology of acute spinal cord injury," *Spine*, vol. 26, no. 24, pp. S2–S12, 2001.
- [3] B. K. Kwon, E. B. Okon, W. Plunet et al., "A systematic review of directly applied biologic therapies for acute spinal cord injury," *Journal of Neurotrauma*, vol. 28, no. 8, pp. 1589–1610, 2011.
- [4] D. H. Yoon, Y. S. Kim, and W. Young, "Therapeutic time window for methylprednisolone in spinal cord injured rat," *Yonsei Medical Journal*, vol. 40, no. 4, pp. 313–320, 1999.
- [5] I. Koyanagi and C. H. Tator, "Effect of a single huge dose of methylprednisolone on blood flow, evoked potentials, and histology after acute spinal cord injury in the rat," *Neurological Research*, vol. 19, no. 3, pp. 289–299, 1997.

- [6] D. J. Short, W. S. El Masry, and P. W. Jones, "High dose methylprednisolone in the management of acute spinal cord injury—a systematic review from a clinical perspective," *Spinal Cord*, vol. 38, no. 5, pp. 273–286, 2000.
- [7] F. T. Sayer, E. Kronvall, and O. G. Nilsson, "Methylprednisolone treatment in acute spinal cord injury: the myth challenged through a structured analysis of published literature," *Spine Journal*, vol. 6, no. 3, pp. 335–343, 2006.
- [8] S. Galandiuk, G. Raque, S. Appel et al., "The two-edged sword of large-dose steroids for spinal cord trauma," *Annals of Surgery*, vol. 218, no. 4, pp. 419–425, 1993.
- [9] B. Capelli and G. Cysewski, "Potential health benefits of spirulina microalgae," *Nutrafoods*, vol. 9, no. 2, pp. 19–26, 2010.
- [10] M. Careri, L. Furlattini, A. Mangia et al., "Supercritical fluid extraction for liquid chromatographic determination of carotenoids in *Spirulina Pacifica* algae: a chemometric approach," *Journal of Chromatography A*, vol. 912, no. 1, pp. 61–71, 2001.
- [11] B. Gömör, "Selective inhibition of cyclooxygenase (COX-2)," *Orvosi Hetilap*, vol. 140, no. 8, pp. 395–399, 1999.
- [12] G. V. Mitchell, E. Grundel, M. Jenkins, and S. R. Blakely, "Effects of graded dietary levels of spirulina maxima on vitamins A and E in male rats," *Journal of Nutrition*, vol. 120, no. 10, pp. 1235–1240, 1990.
- [13] M. S. Miranda, R. G. Cintra, S. B. M. Barros, and J. Mancini-Filho, "Antioxidant activity of the microalga *Spirulina maxima*," *Brazilian Journal of Medical and Biological Research*, vol. 31, no. 8, pp. 1075–1079, 1998.
- [14] K. Premkumar, A. Pachappan, S. K. Abraham, S. T. Santhiya, P. M. Gopinath, and A. Ramesh, "Effect of *Spirulina fusiformis* on cyclophosphamide and mitomycin-C induced genotoxicity and oxidative stress in mice," *Fitoterapia*, vol. 72, no. 8, pp. 906–911, 2001.
- [15] C. D. Upasani, A. Khera, and R. Balaraman, "Effect of lead with vitamin E, C, or Spirulina on malondialdehyde, conjugated dienes and hydroperoxides in rats," *Indian Journal of Experimental Biology*, vol. 39, no. 1, pp. 70–74, 2001.
- [16] B. Mathew, R. Sankaranarayanan, P. P. Nair et al., "Evaluation of chemoprevention of oral cancer with *Spirulina fusiformis*," *Nutrition and Cancer*, vol. 24, no. 2, pp. 197–202, 1995.
- [17] Y. Wang, C. Chang, J. Chou et al., "Dietary supplementation with blueberries, spinach, or spirulina reduces ischemic brain damage," *Experimental Neurology*, vol. 193, no. 1, pp. 75–84, 2005.
- [18] S. Thaakur and R. Sravanthi, "Neuroprotective effect of Spirulina in cerebral ischemia-reperfusion injury in rats," *Journal of Neural Transmission*, vol. 117, no. 9, pp. 1083–1091, 2010.
- [19] M. Y. Kaynar, M. Hanci, A. Kafadar, K. Gümüştas, A. Belce, and N. Çiplak, "The effect of duration of compression on lipid peroxidation after experimental spinal cord injury," *Neurosurgical Review*, vol. 21, no. 2-3, pp. 117–120, 1998.
- [20] D. M. Basso, M. S. Beattie, and J. C. Bresnahan, "A sensitive and reliable locomotor rating scale for open field testing in rats," *Journal of Neurotrauma*, vol. 12, no. 1, pp. 1–21, 1995.
- [21] C. H. Tator, "Update on the pathophysiology and pathology of acute spinal cord injury," *Brain Pathology*, vol. 5, no. 4, pp. 407–413, 1995.
- [22] W. Young, "Spinal cord contusion models," *Progress in Brain Research*, vol. 137, pp. 231–255, 2002.
- [23] T. Khan, R. M. Havey, S. T. Sayers, A. Patwardhan, and W. W. King, "Animal models of spinal cord contusion injuries," *Laboratory Animal Science*, vol. 49, no. 2, pp. 161–172, 1999.
- [24] M. Lu, Z. Quan, B. Liu, D. Jiang, Y. Ou, and J. Zhao, "Establishment and assessment of the mouse model for spinal cord injury," *Zhongguo Xiu Fu Chong Jian Wai Ke Za Zhi*, vol. 22, no. 8, pp. 933–938, 2008.
- [25] S. Dijkstra, S. Duis, I. M. Pans et al., "Intraspinal administration of an antibody against CD81 enhances functional recovery and tissue sparing after experimental spinal cord injury," *Experimental Neurology*, vol. 202, no. 1, pp. 57–66, 2006.
- [26] K. Al Moutaery, C. Morais, N. Biary, S. Al Deeb, and M. Tariq, "Effect of acrylamide on neurological recovery following spinal cord injury in rats," *Acta Neurochirurgica*, vol. 141, no. 9, pp. 989–999, 1999.
- [27] A. Aslan, M. Cemek, M. E. Buyukokuroglu et al., "Dantrolene can reduce secondary damage after spinal cord injury," *European Spine Journal*, vol. 18, no. 10, pp. 1442–1451, 2009.
- [28] N. Yazihan, K. Uzuner, B. Salman, M. Vural, T. Koken, and A. Arslantas, "Erythropoietin improves oxidative stress following spinal cord trauma in rats," *Injury*, vol. 39, no. 12, pp. 1408–1413, 2008.
- [29] J. R. Plemel, G. Duncan, K. K. Chen et al., "A graded forceps crush spinal cord injury model in mice," *Journal of Neurotrauma*, vol. 25, no. 4, pp. 350–370, 2008.
- [30] M. Fujiki, Y. Furukawa, H. Kobayashi et al., "Geranylgeranylacetone limits secondary injury, neuronal death, and progressive necrosis and cavitation after spinal cord injury," *Brain Research*, vol. 1053, no. 1-2, pp. 175–184, 2005.
- [31] D. M. Basso, M. S. Beattie, and J. C. Bresnahan, "Graded histological and locomotor outcomes after spinal cord contusion using the NYU weight-drop device versus transection," *Experimental Neurology*, vol. 139, no. 2, pp. 244–256, 1996.
- [32] A. R. Blight, "Axonal physiology of chronic spinal cord injury in the cat: intracellular recording *in vitro*," *Neuroscience*, vol. 10, no. 4, pp. 1471–1486, 1983.
- [33] R. Nashmi and M. G. Fehlings, "Changes in axonal physiology and morphology after chronic compressive injury of the rat thoracic spinal cord," *Neuroscience*, vol. 104, no. 1, pp. 235–251, 2001.
- [34] J. C. Bresnahan, J. S. King, G. F. Martin, and D. Yashon, "A neuroanatomical analysis of spinal cord injury in the rhesus monkey (*Macaca mulatta*)," *Journal of the Neurological Sciences*, vol. 28, no. 4, pp. 521–542, 1976.
- [35] L. Guth, C. P. Barrett, E. J. Donati, F. D. Anderson, M. V. Smith, and M. Lifson, "Essentiality of a specific cellular terrain for growth of axons into a spinal cord lesion," *Experimental Neurology*, vol. 88, no. 1, pp. 1–12, 1985.
- [36] L. Guth, Z. Zhang, N. A. Diprospero, K. Joubin, and M. T. Fitch, "Spinal cord injury in the rat: treatment with bacterial lipopolysaccharide and indomethacin enhances cellular repair and locomotor function," *Experimental Neurology*, vol. 126, no. 1, pp. 76–87, 1994.
- [37] M. Farooque, J. Isaksson, D. M. Jackson, and Y. Olsson, "Clomethiazole (ZENDDRA, CMZ) improves hind limb motor function and reduces neuronal damage after severe spinal cord injury in rat," *Acta Neuropathologica*, vol. 98, no. 1, pp. 22–30, 1999.
- [38] T. B. Ducker, G. W. Kindt, and L. G. Kempf, "Pathological findings in acute experimental spinal cord trauma," *Journal of Neurosurgery*, vol. 35, no. 6, pp. 700–708, 1971.
- [39] M. Fujiki, Z. Zhang, L. Guth, and O. Steward, "Genetic influences on cellular reactions to spinal cord injury: activation of macrophages/microglia and astrocytes is delayed in mice carrying a mutation (WldS) that causes delayed Wallerian

- degeneration," *The Journal of Comparative Neurology*, vol. 371, no. 3, pp. 469–484, 1996.
- [40] Z. Zhang, M. Fujiki, L. Guth, and O. Steward, "Genetic influences on cellular reactions to spinal cord injury: a wound-healing response present in normal mice is impaired in mice carrying a mutation (WldS) that causes delayed Wallerian degeneration," *Journal of Comparative Neurology*, vol. 371, no. 3, pp. 485–495, 1996.
- [41] Y. Taoka, K. Okajima, M. Uchiba et al., "Role of neutrophils in spinal cord injury in the rat," *Neuroscience*, vol. 79, no. 4, pp. 1177–1182, 1997.
- [42] Y. Hamada, T. Ikata, S. Katoh et al., "Involvement of an intercellular adhesion molecule 1-dependent pathway in the pathogenesis of secondary changes after spinal cord injury in rats," *Journal of Neurochemistry*, vol. 66, no. 4, pp. 1525–1531, 1996.
- [43] J. Xu, Z. X. Qu, E. L. Hogan, and P. L. Perot Jr., "Protective effect of methylprednisolone on vascular injury in rat spinal cord injury," *Journal of Neurotrauma*, vol. 9, no. 3, pp. 245–253, 1992.

Research Article

Neuroprotective Effects of Cuscutae Semen in a Mouse Model of Parkinson's Disease

Minsook Ye,¹ Seul gi Lee,¹ Eun Sook Chung,¹ Su-jin Lim,¹ Won Seob Kim,¹ Heera Yoon,¹ Sun Kwang Kim,¹ Kwang Sung Ahn,² Young Pyo Jang,² and Hyunsu Bae¹

¹ Department of Physiology, College of Korean Medicine, Kyung Hee University, No. 1, Hoegi-dong, Dongdaemungu, Seoul 130-701, Republic of Korea

² Department of Life and Nanopharmaceutical Sciences, College of Pharmacy, Kyung Hee University, No. 1, Hoegi-dong, Dongdaemungu, Seoul 130-701, Republic of Korea

Correspondence should be addressed to Hyunsu Bae; hbae@khu.ac.kr

Received 16 April 2014; Revised 15 June 2014; Accepted 3 July 2014; Published 22 July 2014

Academic Editor: Gjurmakch Aliev

Copyright © 2014 Minsook Ye et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

Parkinson's disease (PD) is a neurodegenerative movement disorder that is characterized by the progressive degeneration of the dopaminergic (DA) pathway. 1-Methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine (MPTP) causes damage to the DA neurons, and 1-4-methyl-4-phenylpyridinium (MPP⁺) causes cell death in differentiated PC12 cells that is similar to the degeneration that occurs in PD. Moreover, MPTP treatment increases the activity of the brain's immune cells, reactive oxygen species- (ROS-) generating processes, and glutathione peroxidase. We recently reported that Cuscutae Semen (CS), a widely used traditional herbal medicine, increases cell viability in a yeast model of PD. In the present study, we examined the inhibitory effect of CS on the neurotoxicity of MPTP in mice and on the MPP⁺-induced cell death in differentiated PC12 cells. The MPTP-induced loss of nigral DA neurons was partly inhibited by CS-mediated decreases in ROS generation. The activation of microglia was slightly inhibited by CS, although this effect did not reach statistical significance. Furthermore, CS may reduce the MPP⁺ toxicity in PC12 cells by suppressing glutathione peroxidase activation. These results suggest that CS may be beneficial for the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases such as PD.

1. Introduction

Parkinson's disease (PD) is a progressive neurodegenerative disorder that is characterized by resting tremor, rigidity, slowed movements, and bradykinesia, which result from the loss of substantia nigra (SN) dopaminergic (DA) neurons and their projections to the striatum (STR) [1–4]. The etiology of this disease is unknown, but genetic, environmental, age-related, and inflammatory processes are factors that affect disease onset and progression [5–8]. The pathological hallmark of PD is the loss of DA neurons in the SN that project to the STR, which plays a fundamental role in normal motor function [4]. Clinical parkinsonian symptoms occur when 60 to 70 percent of SN DA neurons are lost, and losses in this range result in decreases in dopamine levels in the nigrostriatal system [9–11]. Although PD is a sporadic disease of unknown pathogenesis, accumulating evidence suggests

that glial activation-derived oxidative stress increases the risk of developing PD [12]. *In vivo* and *in vitro* 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine (MPTP) models of PD have shown that key enzymes involved in the production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) are upregulated in damaged areas and contribute to the death of DA neurons [13–16].

Cuscutae Semen (CS) has been widely used in traditional herbal medicine to modulate immune-related diseases such as hepatotoxicity and osteoblast differentiation [17, 18]. Several studies have suggested that CS invigorates the reproductive system and improves kidney deficits in animal models [19, 20]. Recent research has shown that CS affects oxidative stress in the brains of aged rodents [1, 2]. Additionally, CS has been shown to enhance lymphocyte proliferation both *in vitro* and *in vivo* [21, 22]. These reports suggest that CS has the potential to modulate immune responses. Although a number of the components of CS have been identified,

the mechanisms of and ingredients responsible for the immunomodulatory effects of CS remain to be illuminated.

In the present study, we sought to determine whether CS promotes the survival of DA neurons both in neuronal differentiated PC12 cells and the MPTP-induced mouse model of PD. We also investigated whether CS was ultimately associated with reductions in ROS generation and oxidative stress.

2. Materials and Methods

2.1. Reagents. Water-extracted dried *Cuscutae Semen* (CS) was purchased from Sun Ten Pharmaceutical (Taipei, Taiwan). Water extraction of *Cuscutae Semen* was performed following the manufacturer's protocol. First, the *Cuscutae Semen* was water-extracted at 100°C for 60 min. Then, the remains of the herbs and impurities were separated from the extracted liquid in a filtration separation process. The water extracts were then spray dried, and corn starch was added as an excipient to stabilize the concentrated herbal products (final ratio of water extracts versus starch of 7:3). After these procedures, the final product of *Cuscutae Semen* extract (ST) was produced in Sun Ten. The *Cuscutae Semen* extract powder was dissolved in PBS. MPTP-HCl (20 mg/kg, free base in saline; Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO) was also dissolved in PBS.

For the phytochemical analysis of CS, high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) was performed. The CS was accurately weighed to 500 mg and then dissolved in 50 mL 100% methanol. The sample was extracted in an ultrasonic bath for 60 min at 50°C. The suspension was filtered, and the filtrate was evaporated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in methanol (500 μ L), and the obtained solution was filtered through a membrane filter (0.45 μ m pore size) prior to injection. For the quantitative analysis of CS, kaempferol, one of the known flavonol constituents of CS, was diluted in acetonitrile to five different concentrations (25, 50, 100, 200, and 500 ppm). Each solution was filtered through a membrane filter (0.45 μ m pore size) prior to injection. The HPLC analysis was performed using a Waters Alliance system equipped with an in-line degasser and a photodiode array detector. The UV spectra were collected across the range of 200 to 500 nm and monitored at 360 nm for chromatograms. Empower software was used for instrument control, data collection, and data processing. The HPLC column was an Inspire C18 (4.6 \times 250 mm, 5 μ m). The mobile phase was an isocratic system with acetonitrile (A) phosphoric acid 0.25% (B) run for 15 min. The ratio of A:B was 39:61. The flow rate was 1 mL/min. The injection volume for all samples and standard solutions was 10 μ L. Using this method, the concentration of kaempferol in CS was calculated to be 0.24 ± 0.01 μ g/g as described in Figure 1.

2.2. Cell Culture and Drug Treatment. PC12 cells were obtained from the Korean Cell Line Bank. PC12 cells were cultured in Dulbecco's modified Eagle's media (DMEM, Welgene) supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS, Welgene), 5% horse serum (HS, Welgene), 1% penicillin, and 1% streptomycin in a water-saturated atmosphere of 5% CO₂

at 37°C. PC12 cells were incubated in 50 ng/mL nerve growth factor (NGF) for differentiation. MPP⁺ (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO) and CS (Sun Ten Pharmaceutical, Taipei, Taiwan) were dissolved in PBS and prepared as a 10 mmol/L stock immediately before use. The drugs were diluted in culture medium to the indicated final concentrations. The total volume of the reaction system in the following experiments was 5 mL.

2.3. Measurement of Cell Viability. Intracellular ROS was evaluated using the fluorescent probe 2,7-dichlorofluorescein diacetate (H₂CDFDA). H₂CDFDA is oxidized to the highly fluorescent compound dichlorofluorescein (DCF) by intracellular hydroperoxides. The generation of DCF is proportional to intracellular ROS levels. After exposure to 75 μ mol/L MPP⁺ in the presence or absence of CS for 24 h, PC12 cells were incubated with 10 μ mol/L H₂CDFDA (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO) at 37°C for 1 h. The cells were washed twice with FBS-free media. Fluorescence was measured at an excitation wavelength of 485 nm and an emission wavelength of 538 nm using a fluorescence microplate reader.

2.4. Measurement of Intracellular Reactive Oxygen Species Formation. Intracellular ROS was evaluated using the fluorescent probe 2,7-dichlorofluorescein diacetate (H₂CDFDA). H₂CDFDA is oxidized to the highly fluorescent compound dichlorofluorescein (DCF) by intracellular hydroperoxides. The generation of DCF is proportional to intracellular ROS levels. After exposure to 75 μ mol/L MPP⁺ in the presence or absence of CS for 24 h, PC12 cells were incubated with 10 μ mol/L H₂CDFDA (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO) at 37°C for 1 h. The cells were washed twice with FBS free media. Fluorescence was measured at an excitation wavelength of 485 nm and an emission wavelength of 538 nm using a fluorescence microplate reader.

2.5. Measurement of Glutathione Peroxidase Activity. The effect of CS treatment on GSH level was measured using a commercial kit (Cayman Chemical Co., Ann Arbor, MI, USA). The homogenate of PC12 cells was used for GSH measurement with the GSH Assay Kit (Cayman Chemical Co., Ann Arbor, MI, USA) following the manufacturer's protocol. The GSH content was determined by comparison with the standards and normalized to protein content.

2.6. Animals and MPTP Administration. All of the experiments were conducted with 7- to 8-week-old male C57BL/6J mice (weighing 21-22 g; Japan SLC Inc., Hamamatsu, Japan). The mice were maintained in a room at 20-22°C on a 12 h light/dark cycle with food supplied ad libitum. The study was approved by the University of Kyung Hee Animal Care and Use Committee. Mice were randomly divided into five groups of six mice each. For MPTP intoxication, the mice received four intraperitoneal (i.p.) injections of MPTP-HCl (20 mg/kg, free base in saline; Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO) dissolved in PBS at 2 h intervals. Twelve hours after the last MPTP injection, the MPTP-injected mice received single daily p.o. administrations of CS (50, 100, or 200 mg/kg) or PBS for 6

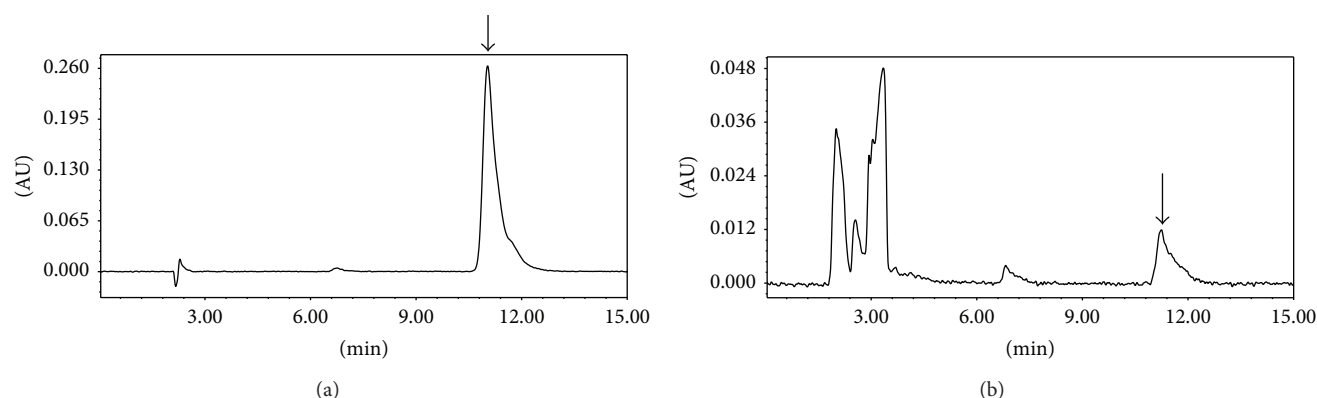


FIGURE 1: The HPLC analysis of the standard material to CS. Phytochemical analysis was performed by HPLC as described in the materials and methods section. Kaempferol was utilized as an authentic standard (arrows) and it was found that the concentration of kaempferol in CS was calculated to be $0.24 \pm 0.01 \mu\text{g/g}$. (a) HPLC chromatogram of kaempferol standard solution, (b) methanol extract of *Cuscutae Semen* granule.

days. Control mice were administered either CS or vehicle alone.

2.7. Measurement of Motor Activity. The pole test has been utilized to measure motor coordination and balance in mouse models of PD [3]. We performed the pole test on the 7th day after the last MPTP injection. In this test, animals were placed on top of a rough-surfaced iron pole (50 cm in length and 0.8 cm in diameter) and allowed to climb down to the base of the pole. The times that it took for the mouse to turn completely downward (time to turn; T-turn) and then to reach the floor (locomotion activity time; T-LA) were recorded, with a cut-off limit of 30 s. The average of the best three measurements was used as the result.

2.8. Tissue Preparation and Immunostaining. The mice were transcardially perfused with a saline solution containing 0.5% sodium nitrate and heparin (10 U/mL) and then fixed with 4% paraformaldehyde (PFA) dissolved in 0.1 M phosphate buffer (PB). The brains were dissected from the skulls, postfixed overnight in buffered 4% paraformaldehyde at 4°C , stored in a 30% sucrose solution at 4°C until they sank, and frozen sectioned on a sliding microtome in $30 \mu\text{m}$ thick coronal sections. All sections were collected in six separate series and processed for immunostaining as described previously [20]. In brief, the brain sections were rinsed in PBS and then incubated overnight at room temperature with the primary antibodies. The following day, the brain sections were rinsed with PBS and 0.5% bovine serum albumin (BSA), incubated with the appropriate biotinylated secondary antibody, and processed with an avidin-biotin complex kit (Vectastain ABC kit; Vector Laboratories, Burlingame, CA). The bound antiserum was visualized by incubation with 0.05% diaminobenzidine-HCl (DAB) and 0.003% hydrogen peroxide in 0.1 M PB. The DAB reaction was stopped by rinsing the tissues in 0.1 M PB. The primary antibodies included antibodies directed against tyrosine hydroxylase (TH; 1:2000, Pel-freez, Brown Deer, WI) and CD11b (1:200; Serotec, Oxford, UK). Labeled tissue sections were then

mounted on gelatin-coated slides and analyzed under a bright-field microscope (Nikon, Tokyo, Japan).

2.9. Stereological Cell Counting. Unbiased stereological estimations of the total numbers of TH-positive DA neurons and CD11b-positive microglia/macrophages in the SN were made using the optical fractionator method, which was performed on an Olympus computer assisted stereological toolbox (CAST) system (version 2.1.4, Olympus, Ballerup, Denmark) as previously described [21]. The sections used for counting covered the entire SN from the rostral tip of the pars compacta to the caudal end of the pars reticulata (anterioposterior: -2.06 to -4.16 mm from bregma). The actual counting was performed using a 1003 oil objective. The total number of cells was estimated according to the optical fractionator equation [22]. More than 300 points across all sections from each specimen were analyzed.

2.10. Densitometry Analysis. As previously described [5], an average of 17 coronal sections of the STR, starting rostrally from $+1.60$ mm anteroposterior and extending caudally to 0.00 mm, were examined at a 5x magnification using the IMAGE PRO PLUS system (version 4.0; Media Cybernetics, Silver Spring, MD) on a computer attached to a light microscope (Zeiss Axioskop, Oberkochen, Germany) and interfaced with a video camera with a charge-coupled device (Kodak Mega Plus model 1.4 I). To determine the density of the TH-immunoreactive staining in the STR, a square frame of $700 \times 700 \mu\text{m}$ was placed in the dorsal part of the STR. A second square frame of $200 \times 200 \mu\text{m}$ was placed in the region of the corpus callosum to measure background values. To control for variations in background illumination, the average of the background density readings from the corpus callosum was subtracted from the average of the density readings of the STR for each section as described previously [5]. Next, the average of all sections was calculated individually for each animal before the data were statistically processed.

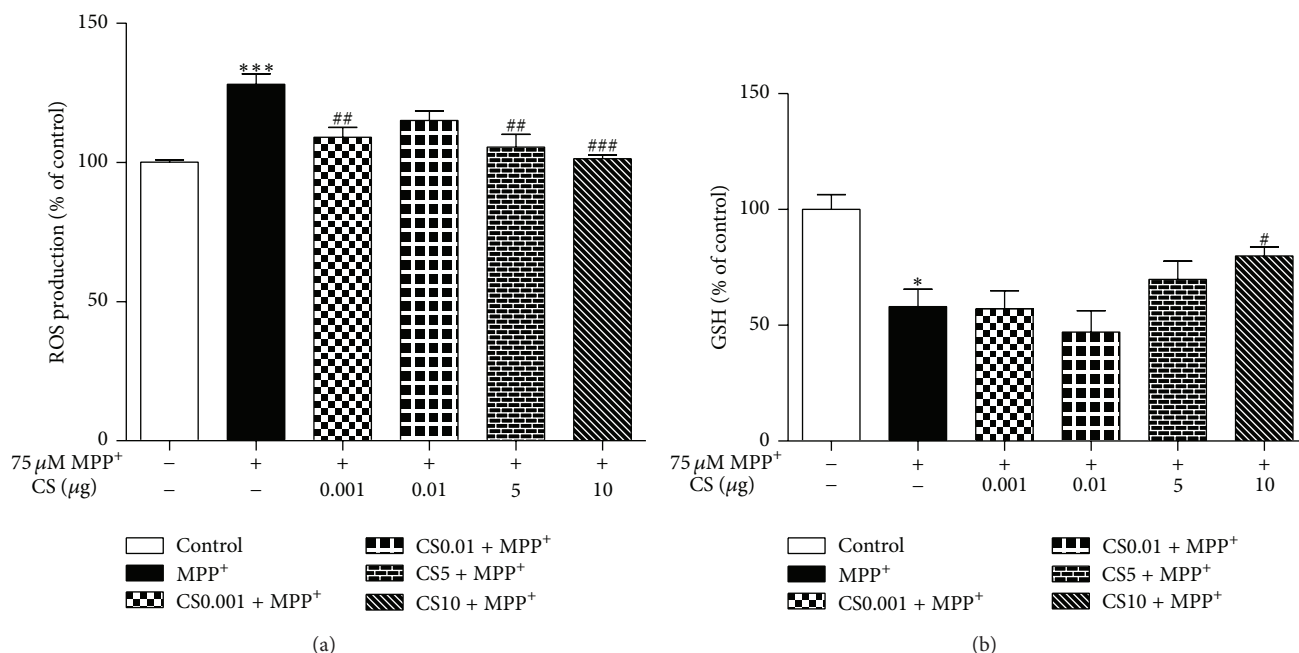


FIGURE 2: Effects of CS on the formation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and glutathione (GSH) depletion due to MPP⁺. The PC12 cells (1×10^5 cells/mL) were treated with 1 mM MPP⁺ in the presence of CS (0.001, 0.01, 5, and 10 μ g) for 24 h at 37°C. Formation of ROS was assayed by measuring fluorescence of dichlorofluorescein (DCF, a); GSH contents (μ mol/mg protein) were determined using GSH reductase (b). Data are expressed as the mean \pm S.E.M. * $P < 0.05$, *** $P < 0.001$ compared with control. # $P < 0.05$, ## $P < 0.01$, ### $P < 0.001$ compared with MPP⁺.

2.11. In Situ Detection of $O_2^{\cdot -}$ and $O_2^{\cdot -}$ -Derived Oxidants. Three days after final MPTP injection, hydroethidine (Molecular Probes; 1 mg/mL in PBS containing 1% dimethyl sulfoxide) was administered intraperitoneally. After 15 min, the animals were transcardially perfused and postfixed, and the brains were cut into 30 μ m sections. Hydroethidine histochemistry was performed for the in situ visualization of $O_2^{\cdot -}$ and $O_2^{\cdot -}$ -derived oxidants as previously described [23]. The oxidized hydroethidine product, ethidium, was examined by confocal microscopy (Olympus).

2.12. Statistical Analyses. All values are expressed as the means \pm the SEMs. The statistical significance ($P < 0.05$ for all analyses) of comparisons across multiple groups was assessed with one-way or two-way ANOVAs, and Student's t -tests were used for single comparisons. All statistical analyses were performed with Prism 5.01 software (GraphPad Software Inc., San Diego, CA, USA).

3. Results

3.1. Effects of CS on ROS Formation and GSH Depletion in MPP⁺-Induced PC12 Cells. After exposure to 75 μ mol/L MPP⁺, the fluorescence intensity of DCF increased to about twice the control value. CS prevented the MPP⁺-induced increase in DCF fluorescence and showed a maximal inhibitory effect at 10 μ g (Figure 2). ROS formation was not further attenuated by 0.01 μ g concentrations of CS.

A reduction in GSH levels increases the sensitivity of neurons to the toxic effect of neurotoxins [24] and is associated

with mitochondrial dysfunction [25]. In the present study, we assessed the effect of CS on the MPP⁺-induced decrease in GSH. CS prevented the MPP⁺-induced decrease in GSH (Figure 2).

3.2. Inhibitory Effects of CS on Behavioral Impairment by MPTP in Mice. To confirm the effect of AJW on dopaminergic neurons in an *in vivo* PD model, we treated mice with CS and/or MPTP and carried out the pole test. As a result, the T-turn and T-LA of MPTP-only treated mice were markedly prolonged at 12.35 ± 1.85 sec and 20.02 ± 1.49 sec compared with the control group (T-turn: 4.47 ± 1.46 sec; T-LA: 12.07 ± 1.38 sec) (Figure 3). However, the times of the CS 50 mg/kg/day treated group were shortened to 16.47 ± 2.5 sec for the T-turn, and the CS 200 mg/kg/day treated group showed a more shortened T-turn at 4.61 ± 1.53 sec and T-LA at 11.64 ± 1.74 sec (Figure 3).

3.3. CS Protects DA Neurons in the SN against MPTP Neurotoxicity. In the brain, MPTP is metabolized to 1-methyl-4-phenylpyridinium (MPP⁺), which is the active toxic compound that is primarily responsible for MPTP-induced neurotoxicity [24]. MPTP was rapidly eliminated and nearly undetectable at 6 h, and striatal MPP⁺ levels peaked within 30 min and subsequently declined steadily until levels no longer differed significantly from the control after 12 h [21]. Accordingly, CS was administered 12 h after the last injection of MPTP for all *in vivo* experiments to avoid interference with the metabolism of MPTP. To examine the neuroprotective effects of CS, the MPTP-injected mice

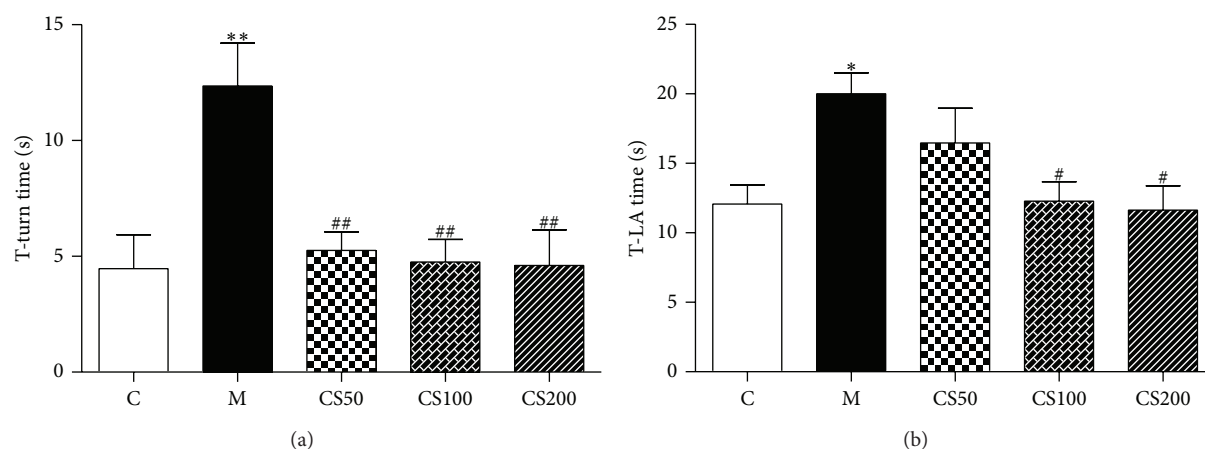


FIGURE 3: Effect of CS on MPTP-induced behavioral deficits in mice. Mice were pretreated with CS (50, 100, or 200 mg/kg) for six days and then injected with MPTP (20 mg/kg i.p.). The time taken for the mice to turn completely downward ((a); T-turn) and the time taken to reach the floor ((b); T-LA) were recorded. Values are indicated as the mean \pm SEM. * P < 0.05, ** P < 0.01 compared with the control group, # P < 0.05, ## P < 0.01 compared with the MPTP-only treated group.

were treated with CS (50, 100, or 200 mg/kg) or PBS for 6 days. Seven days after the MPTP injections, brain sections were immunostained with an anti-TH antibody to detect DA neurons (Figure 4(a)). In MPTP-injected mice, there was a significant loss of TH⁺ neurons in the SN (56%; P < 0.001; Figure 4(b)), and the density of TH⁺ fibers in the STR was reduced by 51% (P < 0.001; Figure 4(b)) compared to the PBS-injected control mice. CS treatment effectively blocked DA neuronal damage in the SN by 17% (P < 0.05; Figure 2(b)) compared to the PBS-injected control mice.

3.4. CS Protects DA Fibers in the STR against MPTP Neurotoxicity. In the brain, MPTP is metabolized to 1-methyl-4-phenylpyridinium (MPP⁺), which is the active toxic compound that is primarily responsible for the neurotoxicity of MPTP [4]. MPTP was rapidly eliminated and nearly undetectable at 6 h, and striatal MPP⁺ levels peaked within 30 min and subsequently declined steadily until they were no longer significantly different from the controls after 12 h [5]. Accordingly, CS was administered 12 h after the final injection of MPTP in all *in vivo* experiments to avoid interfering with the metabolism of MPTP. To examine the neuroprotective effect of CS, MPTP-injected mice were treated with CS (50, 100, or 200 mg/kg) or PBS for 6 days. Seven days after the MPTP injection, brain sections were immunostained with an anti-TH antibody to detect DA neurons (Figure 5(a)). In the MPTP-injected mice, there was a significant reduction in the density of TH⁺ fibers in the STR (55%; P < 0.001; Figure 5(b)) compared to the PBS-injected control mice. CS treatment effectively blocked the reduction in the density of TH⁺ fibers in the STR by 23% (P < 0.001; Figure 5(b)) compared to the MPTP mice.

3.5. Effectiveness of CS against Microglia-Derived Neurotoxicity. Activated microglia play important roles in the death

of DA neurons in PD patients [6, 7] and the MPTP-induced animal model of PD [5]. To determine whether the neuroprotective effect of CS resulted from the inhibition of microglial activation in the SN, we performed immunostaining with anti-CD11b to detect microglia/macrophages in brain sections that were prepared 7 days after the final MPTP injection (Figure 6). In saline-treated control mice, few CD11b⁺ microglia/macrophages with resting morphologies (i.e., small cell bodies and thin processes) were observed in the SN on the 7th day. In contrast, numerous CD11b⁺ microglia/macrophages with activated morphologies (i.e., larger cell bodies and thick processes) were apparent in the SN of the MPTP-injected mice on the 7th day. In the MPTP-injected mice treated with CS, activated microglia/macrophages also appeared in the SN on the 7th day after MPTP injection. Thus, CS had no effect on CD11b⁺ microglia/macrophage activation in the SN.

3.6. CS Reduces Oxidant Production in the SN of MPTP-Injected Mice. Recent studies have suggested that activated microglia produce O₂⁻ and O₂⁻-derived oxidants [8, 12]. We investigated whether CS enhanced DA neuron survival by inhibiting MPTP-induced ROS production. The fluorescent products of oxidized hydroethidine (i.e., ethidium accumulation) were significantly increased at 48 h in the SNs of the MPTP-injected mice (Figure 7) compared to the PBS-injected controls (Figure 7). This MPTP-induced oxidant production was dramatically decreased by CS (Figure 7).

4. Discussion

In this study, the protective effects of CS were verified *in vitro* using a PD cellular model induced by MPP⁺ in PC12 cells and *in vivo* using a PD model induced by MPTP administration in mice. We showed that CS suppressed MPTP-induced ROS generation and reduced oxidative stress, which led to the

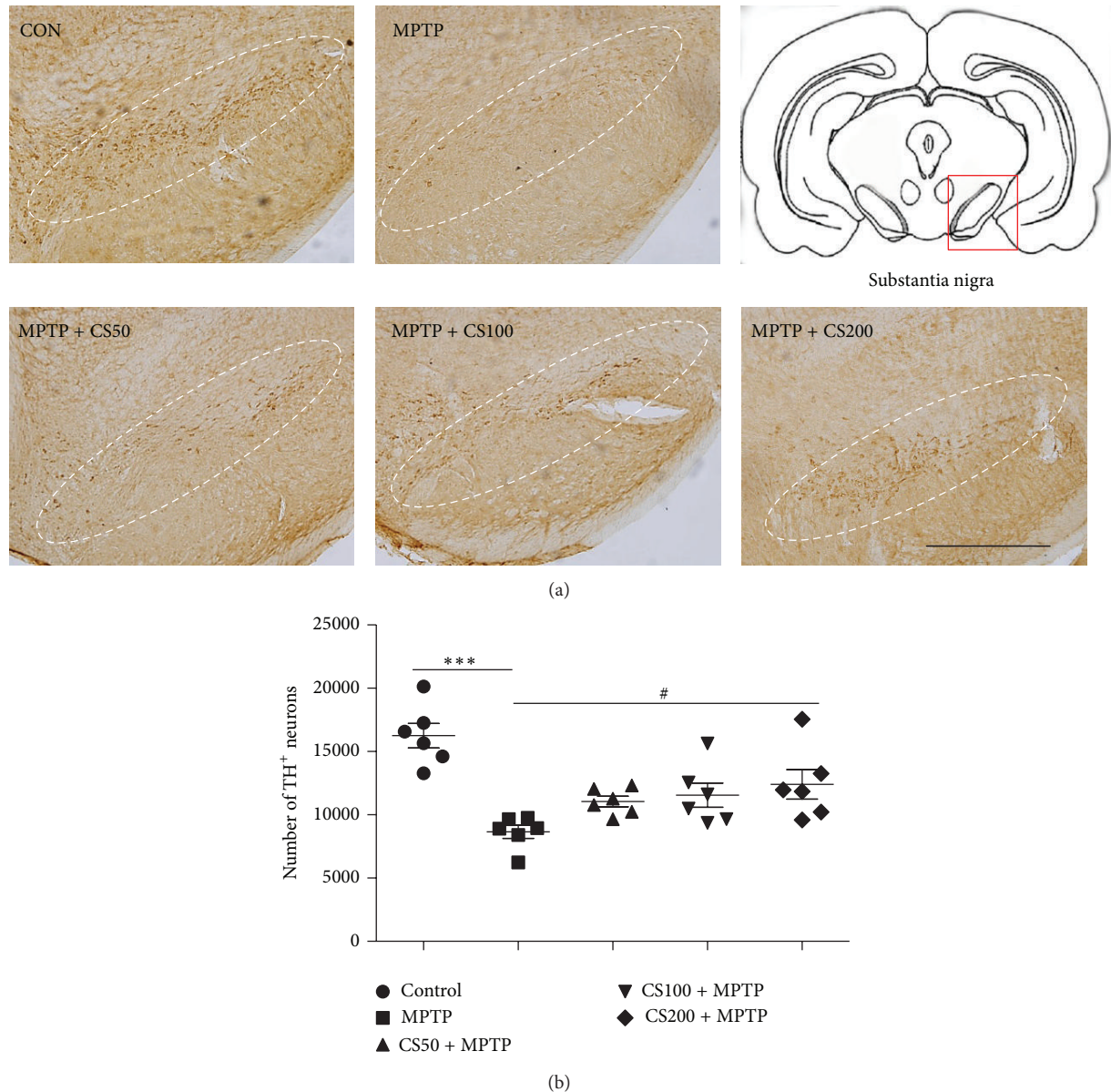


FIGURE 4: CS protects against DA neuronal death due to MPTP-induced neurotoxicity. At 7 days after the final MPTP injection, the animals were sacrificed, and the brains were prepared for immunohistochemistry. Tyrosine hydroxylase (TH) immunostaining of the SNs of the mice treated with PBS (control), MPTP, and vehicle or MPTP and CS (50, 100, or 200 mg/kg). The representative images were displayed (a). The scale bars represent 500 μ m. The number of TH-positive neurons in the SN measured (b). At 7 days after the final MPTP injection, the animals were sacrificed, and the brains were prepared for immunohistochemistry. The error bars represent the SEMs. *** $P < 0.05$, significantly different from the MPTP/PBS treated control group. *** $P < 0.001$, significantly different from the saline with PBS group (one-way ANOVA and Student-Newman-Keuls analyses). Dotted lines indicate the SN. The schematic brain sections are from the atlas (Paxinos and Watson, 1986). The square represents SN in the mouse brain. C: control; M: MPTP; CS50: CS50+MPTP; CS100: CS100+MPTP; CS200: CS200+MPTP.

survival of nigrostriatal DA neurons. At the cellular level, CS seems to reduce the MPP⁺-induced cell viability as well as ROS and GSH levels. To our knowledge, this is the first study to show that CS prevents nigrostriatal DA neuronal death via the blockade of ROS generation in the MPTP model of PD.

Previous studies have described the components of CS, such as quercetin, kaempferol, and hyperoside, as well as their various pharmacological activities [19, 26, 27]. In

one of these studies, kaempferol was shown to attenuate the immune function of dendritic cells [26]. Some studies have suggested that CS acts on defective kidneys and the reproductive system in animal models [19, 20] and induces neuronal differentiation. Moreover, CS has hepatoprotective and antioxidant effects against acetaminophen-induced hepatotoxicity [18]. CS has also been shown to be neuroprotective in a psychological stress-induced rat due to its actions on

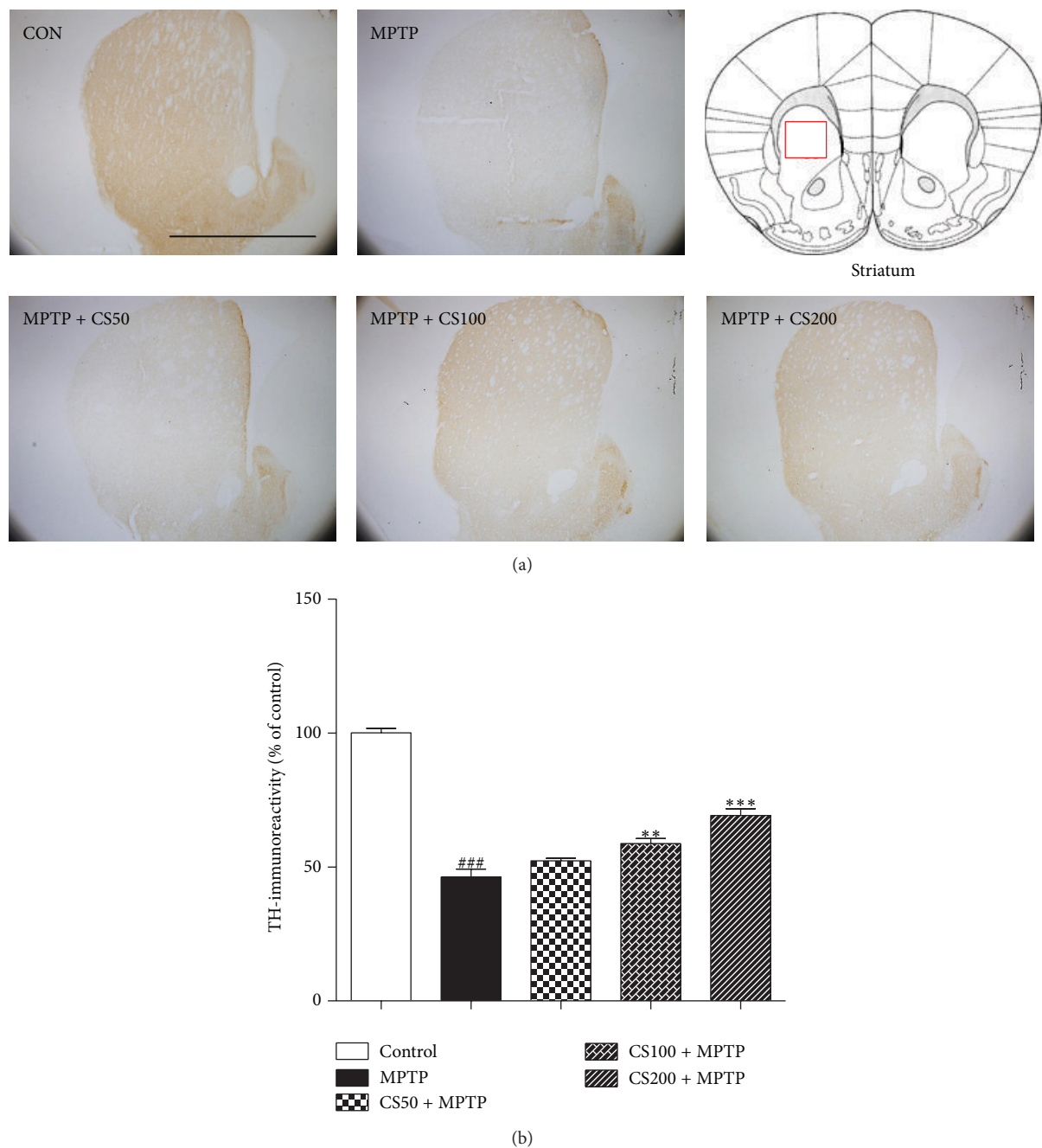


FIGURE 5: *In vivo* MPTP-induced DA fiber neurotoxicity in the STR. The treatment of the MPTP-injected mice with CS prevented DA neuronal death in the STR. MPTP-injected mice were treated with CS (50, 100, or 200 mg/kg) or PBS for 6 days beginning 12 h after the final MPTP injection. Seven days after the MPTP injections, brain sections were prepared and immunostained with TH antibody to identify DA fibers. The representative images were displayed (a). Scale bar was 5 mm. The densities of the TH-fibers in the STR were stereologically counted (b). The error bars represent the SEMs. ** $P < 0.01$, *** $P < 0.001$, significantly different from the MPTP with PBS group. ### $P < 0.001$, significantly different from the saline with PBS group (one-way ANOVA and Student-Newman-Keuls analyses). The schematic brain sections are from the atlas (Paxinos and Franklin, 1997). The square represents STR in the mouse brain. C: control; M: MPTP; CS50: CS50+MPTP; CS100: CS100+MPTP; CS200: CS200+MPTP.

the hypothalamus-pituitary-ovary axis [28, 29]. Additionally, CS has been demonstrated to have protective effects in D-galactose-induced mimetic aging mice [1] and aging rats [2] that are mediated by improvements in the antioxidant statuses of these animals. Based on these findings, CS is

relevant to PD because of its neuroprotective effects and its suppression of ROS. The administration of CS had protective effects against the severe reduction in the levels of TH immunoreactivity in the striatum and SN after MPTP treatment. These results

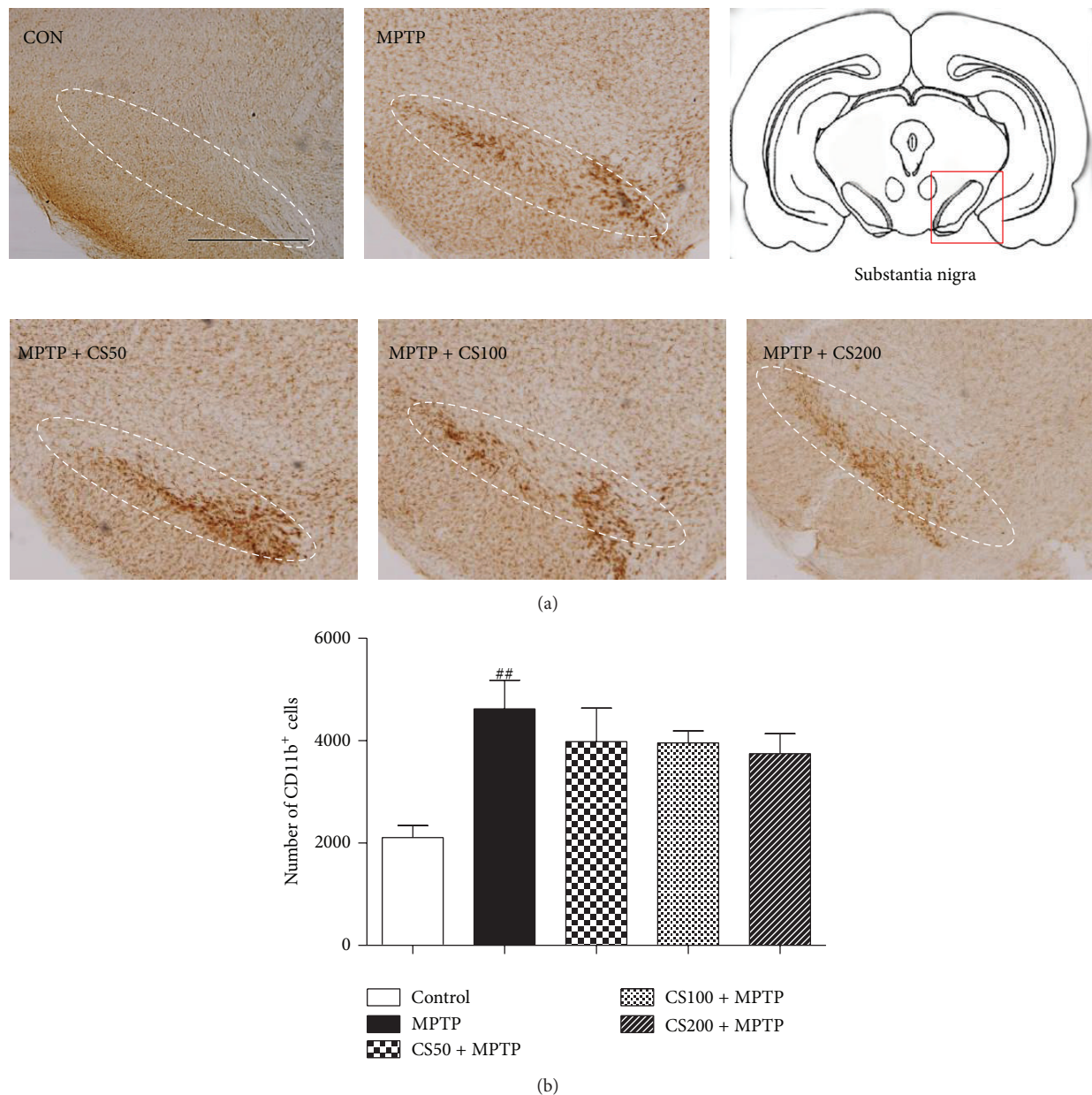


FIGURE 6: MPTP-induced microglial activation is inhibited by CS. Seven days after the final MPTP injection, the animals were sacrificed, and the brains were prepared for immunohistochemistry. CD11b immunostainings in the SN of mice treated with PBS (control), MPTP, and vehicle or MPTP and CS (50, 100, or 200 mg/kg) are shown. The representative images were displayed (a). The scale bars represent 500 μ m. The numbers of CD11b-positive cells in the SN were stereologically counted (b). The error bars represent the SEMs. ^{##} $P < 0.001$, significantly different from saline with PBS (one-way ANOVA and Student-Newman-Keuls analyses). Dotted lines indicate the SN. The schematic brain sections are from the atlas (Paxinos and Watson, 1986). The square represents SN in the mouse brain. C: control; M: MPTP; CS50: CS50+MPTP; CS100: CS100+MPTP; CS200: CS200+MPTP.

seem to suggest that CS can protect against the neuronal damage caused by MPTP toxicity.

Microglia are the resident macrophages of the brain and play crucial roles in the development and preservation of the neural environment [30]. However, in the presence of reverse stimuli, microglia can induce chronic, damaging inflammation that ultimately leads to neuronal cell death. Microglia are the intrinsic immune effector cells that are activated in

response to neuronal damage [31]. Several direct neurotoxins can activate microglia through the production of various factors, including ROS and proinflammatory cytokines [8, 32].

The conversion of MPTP to MPP⁺ by monoamine oxidase-B (MAO-B) in astrocytes is followed by the accumulation of MPP⁺ in the DA neurons of the SN due to the activity of DAT. This accumulation within the DA neurons

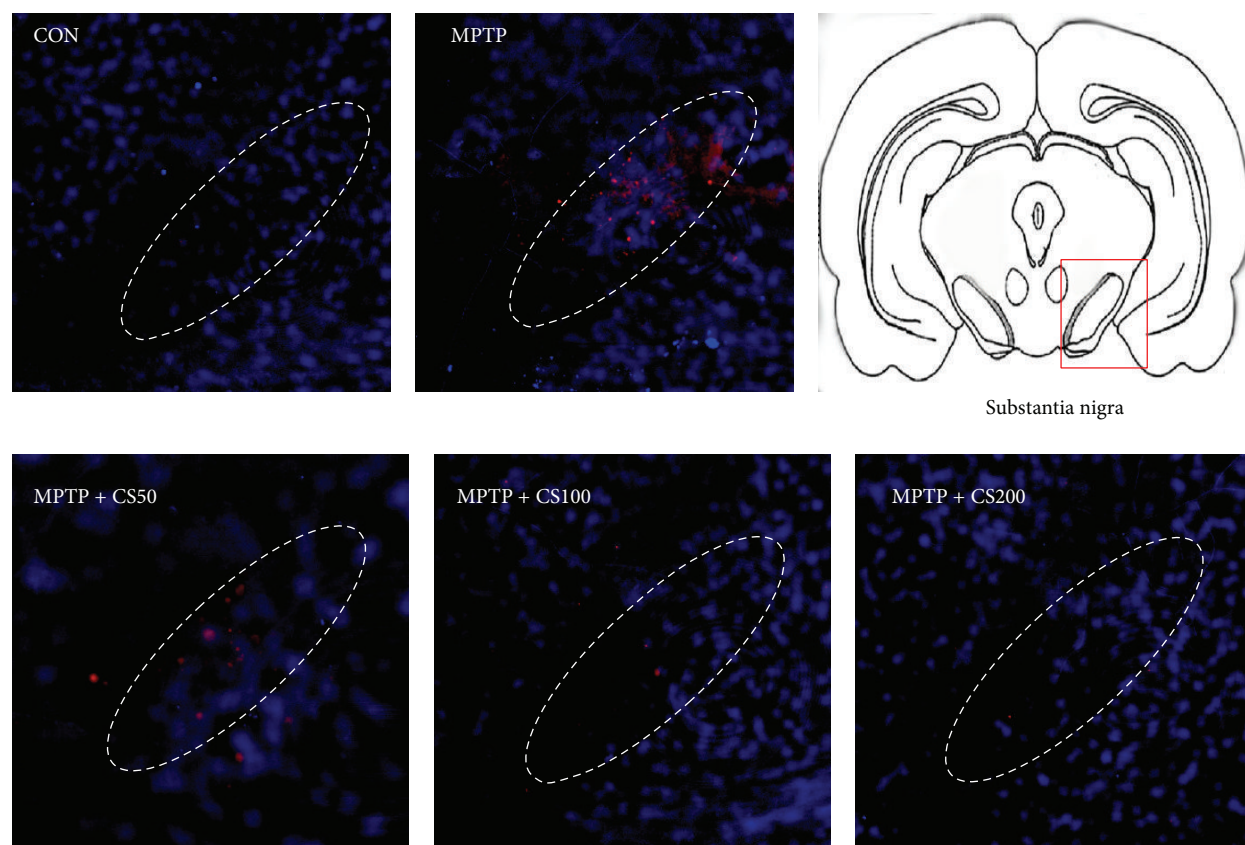


FIGURE 7: MPTP-induced ROS generation is inhibited by CS. CS inhibits MPTP-induced O_2^- and $O_2^{\cdot-}$ -derived oxidant production and protein oxidation in the SN. The animals received hydroethidine 48 h after the intranigral injection of MPTP in the absence or presence of CS. After 45 min, the brains were harvested, and sections of the SN were prepared for hydroethidine histochemistry to detect extracellular superoxide. Confocal microscopic observation revealed ethidium fluorescence (red) in the SN. The nuclei were counterstained with Hoechst 33258 (blue). These data are representative of five to six animals per group. Dotted lines indicate the SN. The schematic brain sections are from the atlas (Paxinos and Watson, 1986). The square represents SN in the mouse brain.

results in the generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) by the mitochondria, including nitric oxide (NO), superoxide anion (O_2^-), hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2), and hydroxyl radicals ($\cdot OH$) [33, 34]. ROS may result in oxidative stress to the DA neurons and induce and/or aggravate neurotoxicity. Some studies have implicated oxidative stress as a major cause of neuronal injury in neurological diseases such as PD [35–37]. As a pathogenic condition, oxidative damage may account for the degeneration of DA neurons in the SN of PD brains [38, 39] and in the brains of MPTP-treated mice [40]. The ROS responsible for these molecular modifications can be generated by microglial NADPH oxidase and play important roles in the development of oxidative stress in the MPTP model of PD. These data support the hypothesis that the observed neuroprotective effects of CS were mediated by reductions in oxidative damage.

To evaluate the toxicity of MPTP on cell viability, we used the toxicity of MPP+ instead of MPTP against differentiated PC12 cells. Upon nerve growth factor stimulation, PC12 cells not only reveal abundant neuritic growth but also choose a neurochemical dopaminergic phenotype [41]. MPP+-induced cellular toxicity is mediated through ROS generation

[42]. In line with a previous study [43], PC12 cells produced a significant amount of intracellular ROS when exposed to $75 \mu M$ MPP+ for 24 h. However, pretreatment with CS suppressed the MPP+-induced accumulation of ROS. These findings show that CS exhibits broad-spectrum antioxidant activity. Oxidative stress results from a redox imbalance between the formation and deletion of ROS. Glutathione (GSH) is the most plentiful antioxidant in cells and plays an important role in cellular defense against oxidative stress [44]. In the present study, MPP+ induced a marked decline in the total GSH level in PC12 cells, whereas pretreatment with CS significantly restored the MPP+-induced decrease in total GSH.

CS has anti-inflammatory activities that reduce the production of cytokines and chemokines by mouse bone marrow-derived dendritic cells when these cells are stimulated with LPS [45]. However, CS was not found to be effective in reducing the microglial activation in the SN of MPTP-injected mice. MPTP directly damages DA neurons when it is taken up through the DA transporter; this uptake results in oxidative mitochondrial damage, which leads to neuronal death. MPP+-induced neuronal damage activates microglia

[16] to produce some potentially toxic substances that can damage neurons via an indirect mechanism. Our results imply that the neuroprotective effects of CS are associated with a blockade of oxidative stress in DA neurons and are not associated with the microglial activation that occurs in the MPTP-induced PD animal model.

5. Conclusion

In conclusion, CS protected dopaminergic cells from MPP+ toxicities in PC12 cells and against MPTP toxicities in C57BL/6 mice. *In vitro*, the neuroprotective effects of CS are due to its antioxidant activities, including the inhibition of ROS and an increase in GSH. *In vivo*, CS inhibited the production of ROS, prevented oxidative damage to neurons, and led to increased neuronal survival. These results suggest that CS may be beneficial as a novel therapeutic agent for neurodegenerative diseases that are related to oxidative damage, including PD.

Conflict of Interests

The authors declare that there is no conflict of interests regarding the publication of this paper.

Acknowledgments

This work was supported by the National Research Foundation of Korea (NRF) Grant funded by the Korean government (Ministry of Education, Science, and Technology, MEST) (no. 2007-0054931).

References

- [1] J. H. Liu, S. Ho, T. Lai, T. Liu, P. Chi, and R. Wu, "Protective effects of Chinese herbs on D-galactose-induced oxidative damage," *Methods and Findings in Experimental and Clinical Pharmacology*, vol. 25, no. 6, pp. 447–452, 2003.
- [2] X. M. Wang, H. Fu, and G. X. Liu, "Effect of wuzi yanzong pill and its disassembled prescription on mitochondrial DNA deletion, respiratory chain complexes and ATP synthesis in aged rats," *Zhongguo Zhong Xi Yi Jie He Za Zhi*, vol. 21, no. 6, pp. 437–440, 2001.
- [3] N. Ogawa, "Dopamine neurotransmission and treatments for Parkinson's disease in the molecular biology era," *European Neurology*, vol. 38, supplement 1, pp. 2–5, 1997.
- [4] S. Przedborski, V. Jackson-Lewis, A. B. Naini et al., "The parkinsonian toxin 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine (MPTP): a technical review of its utility and safety," *Journal of Neurochemistry*, vol. 76, no. 5, pp. 1265–1274, 2001.
- [5] Y. C. Chung, S. R. Kim, J. Park et al., "Fluoxetine prevents MPTP-induced loss of dopaminergic neurons by inhibiting microglial activation," *Neuropharmacology*, vol. 60, no. 6, pp. 963–974, 2011.
- [6] E. C. Hirsch, T. Breidert, E. Rousset, S. Hunot, A. Hartmann, and P. P. Michel, "The role of glial reaction and inflammation in Parkinson's disease," *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*, vol. 991, pp. 214–228, 2003.
- [7] P. L. McGeer and E. G. McGeer, "Glial reactions in Parkinson's disease," *Movement Disorders*, vol. 23, no. 4, pp. 474–483, 2008.
- [8] M. L. Block, L. Zecca, and J.-S. Hong, "Microglia-mediated neurotoxicity: uncovering the molecular mechanisms," *Nature Reviews Neuroscience*, vol. 8, no. 1, pp. 57–69, 2007.
- [9] H. Bernheimer, W. Birkmayer, O. Hornykiewicz, K. Jellinger, and F. Seitelberger, "Brain dopamine and the syndromes of Parkinson and Huntington Clinical, morphological and neurochemical correlations," *Journal of the Neurological Sciences*, vol. 20, no. 4, pp. 415–455, 1973.
- [10] P. Riederer and S. Wuketich, "Time course of nigrostriatal degeneration in Parkinson's disease. A detailed study of influential factors in human brain amine analysis," *Journal of Neural Transmission - General Section*, vol. 38, no. 3-4, pp. 277–301, 1976.
- [11] A. E. Lang and A. M. Lozano, "Parkinson's disease. First of two parts," *The New England Journal of Medicine*, vol. 339, no. 15, pp. 1044–1053, 1998.
- [12] E. Koutsilieri, C. Scheller, F. Tribl, and P. Riederer, "Degeneration of neuronal cells due to oxidative stress—microglial contribution," *Parkinsonism and Related Disorders*, vol. 8, no. 6, pp. 401–406, 2002.
- [13] G. T. Liberatore, V. Jackson-Lewis, S. Vukosavic et al., "Inducible nitric oxide synthase stimulates dopaminergic neurodegeneration in the MPTP model of Parkinson disease," *Nature Medicine*, vol. 5, no. 12, pp. 1403–1409, 1999.
- [14] D.-K. Choi, S. Pennathur, C. Perier et al., "Ablation of the inflammatory enzyme myeloperoxidase mitigates features of Parkinson's disease in mice," *The Journal of Neuroscience*, vol. 25, no. 28, pp. 6594–6600, 2005.
- [15] D. Wu, P. Teismann, K. Tieu et al., "NADPH oxidase mediates oxidative stress in the 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine model of Parkinson's disease," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, vol. 100, no. 10, pp. 6145–6150, 2003.
- [16] H. Gao, B. Liu, W. Zhang, and J. Hong, "Critical role of microglial NADPH oxidase-derived free radicals in the in vitro MPTP model of Parkinson's disease," *The FASEB Journal*, vol. 17, no. 13, pp. 1954–1956, 2003.
- [17] L. Yang, Q. Chen, F. Wang, and G. Zhang, "Antiosteoporotic compounds from seeds of *Cuscuta chinensis*," *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, vol. 135, no. 2, pp. 553–560, 2011.
- [18] F. L. Yen, T. Wu, L. Lin, T. Cham, and C. Lin, "Nanoparticles formulation of *Cuscuta chinensis* prevents acetaminophen-induced hepatotoxicity in rats," *Food and Chemical Toxicology*, vol. 46, no. 5, pp. 1771–1777, 2008.
- [19] D. Qin, B. She, Y. She, and J. Wang, "Effects of flavonoids from Semen *Cuscutae* on the reproductive system in male rats," *Asian Journal of Andrology*, vol. 2, no. 2, pp. 99–102, 2000.
- [20] H. M. Yang, H. Shin, Y. Kang, and J. Kim, "*Cuscuta chinensis* extract promotes osteoblast differentiation and mineralization in human osteoblast-like MG-63 cells," *Journal of Medicinal Food*, vol. 12, no. 1, pp. 85–92, 2009.
- [21] X. Bao, Z. Wang, J. Fang, and X. Li, "Structural features of an immunostimulating and antioxidant acidic polysaccharide from the seeds of *Cuscuta chinensis*," *Planta Medica*, vol. 68, no. 3, pp. 237–243, 2002.
- [22] Z. Wang, J.-N. Fang, D.-L. Ge, and X.-Y. Li, "Chemical characterization and immunological activities of an acidic polysaccharide isolated from the seeds of *Cuscuta chinensis* Lam," *Acta Pharmacologica Sinica*, vol. 21, no. 12, pp. 1136–1140, 2000.
- [23] E. S. Chung, Y. C. Chung, E. Bok et al., "Fluoxetine prevents LPS-induced degeneration of nigral dopaminergic neurons by

- inhibiting microglia-mediated oxidative stress," *Brain Research*, vol. 1363, pp. 143–150, 2010.
- [24] G. D. Zeevalk, L. P. Bernard, D. S. Albers, O. Mirochnitchenko, W. J. Nicklas, and P. K. Sonsalla, "Energy stress-induced dopamine loss in glutathione peroxidase-overexpressing transgenic mice and in glutathione-depleted mesencephalic cultures," *Journal of Neurochemistry*, vol. 68, no. 1, pp. 426–429, 1997.
- [25] C. F. Pereira and C. R. D. Oliveira, "Oxidative glutamate toxicity involves mitochondrial dysfunction and perturbation of intracellular Ca^{2+} homeostasis," *Neuroscience Research*, vol. 37, no. 3, pp. 227–236, 2000.
- [26] M. Ye, Y. Li, Y. Yan, H. Liu, and X. Ji, "Determination of flavonoids in *Semen Cuscutae* by RP-HPLC," *Journal of Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Analysis*, vol. 28, no. 3–4, pp. 621–628, 2002.
- [27] L. Wu, X. Yang, Z. Huang, H. Liu, and G. Wu, "In vivo and in vitro antiviral activity of hyperoside extracted from *Abelmoschus manihot* (L) medik," *Acta Pharmacologica Sinica*, vol. 28, no. 3, pp. 404–409, 2007.
- [28] J. Wang, M. Wang, Y. Ou, and Q. Wu, "Effects of flavonoids from semen *Cuscutae* on changes of beta-EP in hypothalamuses and FSH and LH in anterior pituitaries in female rats exposed to psychologic stress," *Journal of Chinese medicinal materials*, vol. 25, no. 12, pp. 886–888, 2002.
- [29] J. Ke and R. Duan, "Effects of flavonoids from semen *Cuscutae* on the hippocampal-hypothalamic- pituitary-ovarian sex hormone receptors in female rats exposed to psychological stress," *Clinical and Experimental Obstetrics and Gynecology*, vol. 40, no. 2, pp. 271–274, 2013.
- [30] A. D. Kraft and G. J. Harry, "Features of microglia and neuroinflammation relevant to environmental exposure and neurotoxicity," *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*, vol. 8, no. 7, pp. 2980–3018, 2011.
- [31] M. L. Block and J. S. Hong, "Microglia and inflammation-mediated neurodegeneration: multiple triggers with a common mechanism," *Progress in Neurobiology*, vol. 76, no. 2, pp. 77–98, 2005.
- [32] R. M. Ransohoff and V. H. Perry, "Microglial physiology: unique stimuli, specialized responses," *Annual Review of Immunology*, vol. 27, pp. 119–145, 2009.
- [33] L.-Y. Zang and H. P. Misra, "Generation of reactive oxygen species during the monoamine oxidase-catalyzed oxidation of the neurotoxicant, 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6- tetrahydropyridine," *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, vol. 268, no. 22, pp. 16504–16512, 1993.
- [34] D. Muralikrishnan and K. P. Mohanakumar, "Neuroprotection by bromocriptine against 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine-induced neurotoxicity in mice," *The FASEB Journal*, vol. 12, no. 10, pp. 905–912, 1998.
- [35] A. Oyagi, Y. Oida, H. Hara et al., "Protective effects of SUN N8075, a novel agent with antioxidant properties, in in vitro and in vivo models of Parkinson's disease," *Brain Research*, vol. 1214, pp. 169–176, 2008.
- [36] J. Zhang, G. Perry, M. A. Smith et al., "Parkinson's disease is associated with oxidative damage to cytoplasmic DNA and RNA in substantia nigra neurons," *The American Journal of Pathology*, vol. 154, no. 5, pp. 1423–1429, 1999.
- [37] S. Kasture, M. Mohan, and V. Kasture, "*Mucuna pruriens* seeds in treatment of Parkinson's disease: pharmacological review," *Oriental Pharmacy and Experimental Medicine*, vol. 13, no. 3, pp. 165–174, 2013.
- [38] M. F. Beal, "Oxidatively modified proteins in aging and disease," *Free Radical Biology and Medicine*, vol. 32, no. 9, pp. 797–803, 2002.
- [39] S. Fahn and G. Cohen, "The oxidant stress hypothesis in Parkinson's disease: evidence supporting it," *Annals of Neurology*, vol. 32, no. 6, pp. 804–812, 1992.
- [40] R. L. Miller, M. James-Kracke, G. Y. Sun, and A. Y. Sun, "Oxidative and inflammatory pathways in parkinson's disease," *Neurochemical Research*, vol. 34, no. 1, pp. 55–65, 2009.
- [41] T. Kadota, T. Yamaai, Y. Saito et al., "Expression of dopamine transporter at the tips of growing neurites of PC12 cells," *Journal of Histochemistry and Cytochemistry*, vol. 44, no. 9, pp. 989–996, 1996.
- [42] W. Dauer and S. Przedborski, "Parkinson's disease: mechanisms and models," *Neuron*, vol. 39, no. 6, pp. 889–909, 2003.
- [43] Z. T. Zhang, X. Cao, N. Xiong et al., "Morin exerts neuroprotective actions in Parkinson disease models in vitro and in vivo," *Acta Pharmacologica Sinica*, vol. 31, no. 8, pp. 900–906, 2010.
- [44] V. Vitvitsky, M. Thomas, A. Ghorpade, H. E. Gendelman, and R. Banerjee, "A functional transsulfuration pathway in the brain links to glutathione homeostasis," *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, vol. 281, no. 47, pp. 35785–35793, 2006.
- [45] M. Lin, Y. Yu, K. Chen et al., "Kaempferol from *Semen cuscutae* attenuates the immune function of dendritic cells," *Immunobiology*, vol. 216, no. 10, pp. 1103–1109, 2011.

Research Article

Cognitive-Enhancing Effect of Steamed and Fermented *Codonopsis lanceolata*: A Behavioral and Biochemical Study

Jin Bae Weon,¹ Bo-Ra Yun,¹ Jiwoo Lee,¹ Min Rye Eom,¹ Hyun-Jeong Ko,² Hyeon Yong Lee,³ Dong-Sik Park,⁴ Hee-Chul Chung,⁵ Jae Youn Chung,⁵ and Choong Je Ma^{1,6}

¹ Department of Medical Biomaterials Engineering, College of Biomedical Science, Kangwon National University, Hyoja-2 Dong, Chuncheon 200-701, Republic of Korea

² Laboratory of Microbiology and Immunology, College of Pharmacy, Kangwon National University, Chuncheon 200-701, Republic of Korea

³ Department of Teaics, Seowon University, Cheongju 361-742, Republic of Korea

⁴ Functional Food & Nutrition Division, Department of Agrofood Resources, Rural Development Administration, Suwon 441-853, Republic of Korea

⁵ Newtree Co., Ltd., 11F Tech Center, SKnTechno Park 190-1, Sungnam 462-120, Republic of Korea

⁶ Research Institute of Biotechnology, Kangwon National University, Chuncheon 200-701, Republic of Korea

Correspondence should be addressed to Choong Je Ma; cjma@kangwon.ac.kr

Received 1 May 2014; Revised 26 May 2014; Accepted 27 May 2014; Published 16 June 2014

Academic Editor: Mohammad Amjad Kamal

Copyright © 2014 Jin Bae Weon et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

Alzheimer's disease (AD) is a progressive neurodegenerative disorder characterized by memory impairment. *Codonopsis lanceolata* (*C. lanceolata*) has been employed clinically for lung inflammatory diseases such as asthma, tonsillitis, and pharyngitis. The present study was undertaken to evaluate the effect of fermented *C. lanceolata* (300, 500, and 800 mg/kg) on learning and memory impairment induced by scopolamine by using the Morris water maze and passive avoidance tests. To elucidate possible mechanism of cognitive-enhancing activity, we measured acetylcholinesterase (AChE) activity, brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF), and cyclic AMP response element-binding protein (CREB) expression in the brain of mice. Administration of fermented *C. lanceolata* (800 mg/kg) led to reduced scopolamine-induced memory impairment in the Morris water maze and passive avoidance tests. Accordingly, the administration of fermented *C. lanceolata* inhibited AChE activity. Interestingly, the level of CREB phosphorylation and BDNF expression in hippocampal tissue of scopolamine-treated mice was significantly increased by the administration of fermented *C. lanceolata*. These results indicate that fermented *C. lanceolata* can ameliorate scopolamine-induced memory deficits in mouse and may be an alternative agent for the treatment of AD.

1. Introduction

Alzheimer's disease (AD) is a progressive neurodegenerative disorder that results in impaired memory and cognition and is the most common cause of dementia among older people [1, 2]. There are multiple causes of AD and some causes have yet to be discovered. The pathogenesis of AD is defined by the presence of senile plaques, neurofibrillary tangles, and several biochemical factors such as inflammation and oxidative stress. Plaques are formed by the accumulation of β -amyloid, and inflammation around plaques in the brain

can lead to cell death. Neurofibrillary tangles consist of the protein tau, a microtubule-associated protein. The presence of neurofibrillary tangles, together with the accumulation of β -amyloid, interferes with normal cellular functioning.

Acetylcholine (ACh), a neurotransmitter of the cholinergic system, plays an important role in memory and information processing. Decreased levels of ACh as well as the ACh synthesizing enzyme choline acetyltransferase (CHAT) in the cerebral cortex are another neuropathology associated with AD [3]. Acetylcholinesterase (AChE) inhibitors, including donepezil, galantamine, and tacrine, and an ACh receptor

agonist have been used in the treatment of AD [4, 5]. However, these medicines have several side effects, such as pain, nausea, and vomiting. Medicinal plants such as *Ginkgo biloba*, *Salvia officinalis* (sage), *Melissa officinalis* (balm), and *Papaver somniferum* (opium poppy) are reported to have beneficial effects in patients with AD and to have fewer side effects [6]. Scopolamine, a muscarinic cholinergic antagonist, has been used to develop animal models of AD and can be used to study the effects of anti-amnesic drugs [7]. Scopolamine increases AChE activity in the cortex and hippocampus. In addition, it impairs mitochondrial function and reduces ATP levels [8].

Brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF) plays a role in learning and memory formation and is regulated via transcription factor and cAMP-response element-binding protein (CREB). Downregulation of BDNF expression is associated with memory impairment [9–11].

Codonopsis lanceolata (Campanulaceae) is a traditional medicinal plant used for the treatment of hypertension and several lung inflammatory diseases, such as asthma, tonsillitis, and pharyngitis; it has been used in East Asia for thousands of years [12, 13]. *C. lanceolata* contains various compounds such as saponins, alkaloids, tannins, steroids, and polysaccharides [14]. Previous reports have shown that *C. lanceolata* inhibits the production of TNF- α and nitric oxide, the expression of interleukin (IL)-3 and IL-6, and LPS-mediated phagocytic uptake in RAW 264.7 cells (regulatory effects of *C. lanceolata* on macrophage-mediated immune responses) [15]. It also shows antilipogenic and anti-inflammatory effects in mice with alcohol-induced fatty liver [16]. Lancemaside A, major compounds in *C. lanceolata*, showed enhancing effect of memory, inhibiting AChE activity, and inducing BDNF and p-CREB expressions [17].

Recently, we verified that the fermented *C. lanceolata* ameliorated memory and learning impairment and the steamed and fermentation process significantly improved the cognitive recognition activity compared to original *C. lanceolata* [18–20]. In the present study, we modified the steamed and fermentation process for mass production of fermented *C. lanceolata* and confirmed the effect of fermented *C. lanceolata* on memory and learning impairment using scopolamine-induced memory deficits in the Morris water maze and passive avoidance tests. We investigated the possible mechanism of cognitive enhancement effect of fermented *C. lanceolata* and found that the administration of fermented *C. lanceolata* inhibited AChE activity. Intriguingly, the administration of fermented *C. lanceolata* also increased the expression of BDNF in accordance with increased CREB phosphorylation in hippocampus. Collectively, these results suggest that fermented and steamed *C. lanceolata* can ameliorate scopolamine-induced memory deficits in mouse and may be a possible agent for the treatment of AD.

2. Materials and Methods

2.1. Plant Materials. The roots of *C. lanceolata* were collected from Hoengseong, Gangwon, Korea. The *C. lanceolata* was washed several times with tap water to remove foreign

material and dried in the shade at 20–30°C for 2 days. Dried *C. lanceolata* was steamed using a steam device (Dechang Stainless, Seoul, Korea) at 90°C for 8 h and this steaming process was repeated 5 times.

2.2. Fermentation and Extraction. *Bifidobacterium longum* (KACC 20587), *Lactobacillus acidophilus* (KACC 12419), and *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* (KACC 12312) were obtained from the Korean Agricultural Culture Collection (Suwon, Korea). The steamed *C. lanceolata* was mixed in distilled water 8 times the weight of the *C. lanceolata* and aseptically inoculated with approximately 10^6 CFU/g of *Bifidobacterium longum*, *Lactobacillus acidophilus*, and *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* (1:1:1). The inoculated *C. lanceolata* was fermented for 48 h at 30°C. Then, fermented *C. lanceolata* was extracted in 70% ethanol with 5 times the weight of the *C. lanceolata* at 80°C. This extract was concentrated using 24 h of reflux extraction at 70°C and harvested by centrifuging at 15,000 rpm. After evaporation, spray drying was conducted to obtain the fermented *C. lanceolata*.

2.3. Animals. ICR mice (3-week-old males; weight: 25–30 g) were obtained from the Dae Han Biolink Co. (Eumseong, Korea). The mice had access to commercial pellet feed and water *ad libitum*. Mice were housed 7 per cage and kept in a temperature-controlled room ($20 \pm 3^\circ\text{C}$) with a 12/12-h light-dark cycle. They were used after a 1-week adaptation period. All animal experiments in this study were carried out in accordance with the guidelines of the Kangwon National University IACUC (KIACUC).

2.4. Scopolamine Injection and Drug Administration. In Morris water maze test, the mice were administered 0.5% carboxymethylcellulose (CMC; control group), fermented *C. lanceolata* (300, 500, and 800 mg/kg, dissolved in CMC), and donepezil (used as a positive control; 1 mg/kg) orally 90 min before treatment with scopolamine. The control group received normal saline, subcutaneously (SC), and all other groups were given scopolamine (1 mg/kg SC, dissolved in saline) to induce amnesia. The first trial of the test was performed 30 min after scopolamine treatment.

In passive avoidance test, the mice were administered 0.5% CMC (control group), fermented *C. lanceolata* (300, 500, and 800 mg/kg), and donepezil (1 mg/kg) orally 90 min before treatment with scopolamine. Scopolamine (1 mg/kg SC, dissolved in saline) was administered 30 min prior to testing.

2.5. Morris Water Maze Test. The water maze test was performed as described in our previous study [18, 21]. The water maze consisted of a circular pool (90 cm diameter and 40 cm height) filled with water up to 30 cm and maintained at $20 \pm 1^\circ\text{C}$ and areas of the maze were defined as four equal quadrants. Starting points on the outside of the pool were changed each day. A white escape platform (10 cm diameter and 26 cm height) was placed in the center of one quadrant and submerged 1 cm below the surface of the water. All swimming behaviors of the mice were monitored and

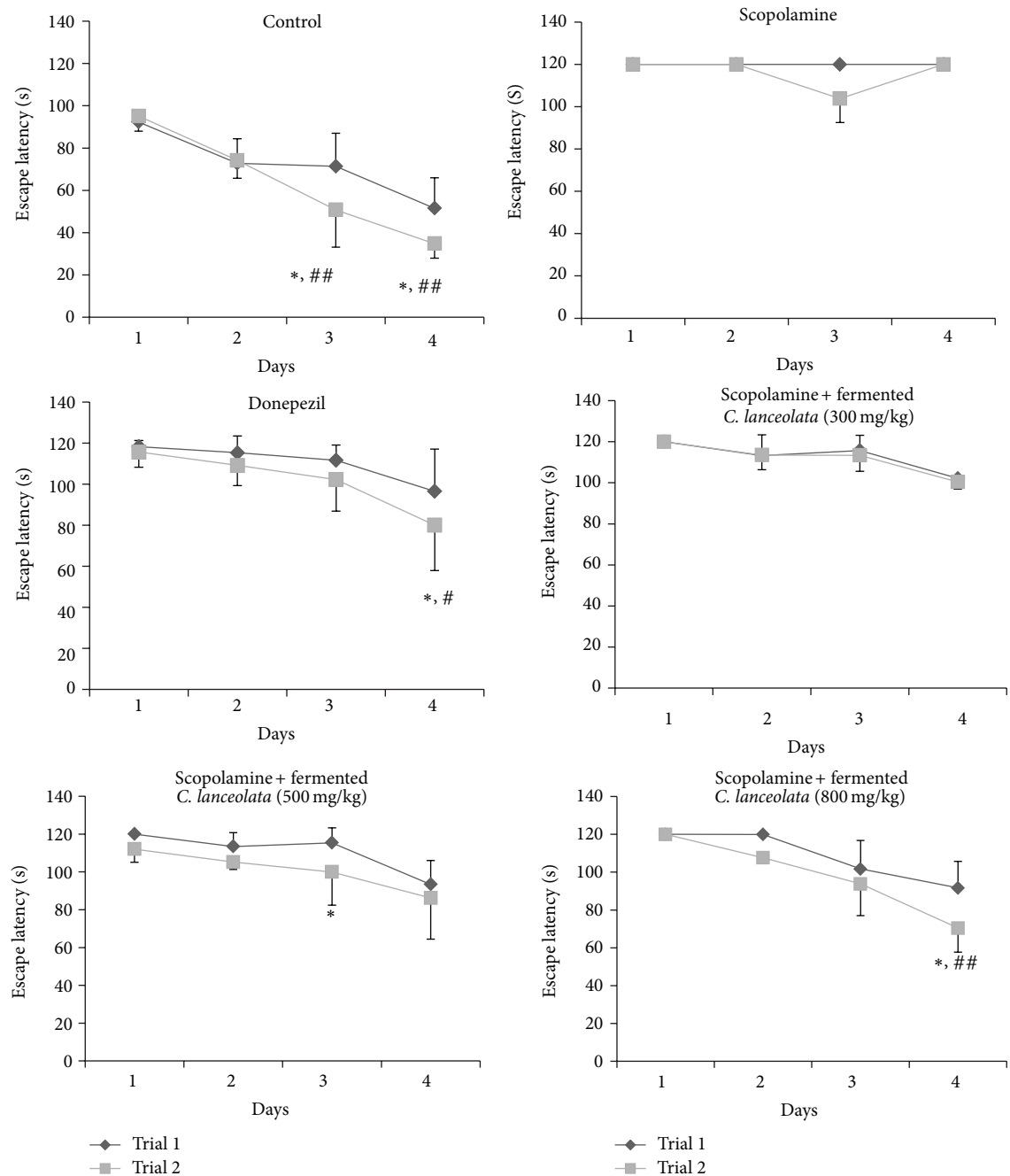


FIGURE 1: The effect of fermented *C. lanceolata* on escape latency in scopolamine-injected mice in the Morris water maze test. Control group (0.5% CMC (10 mL/kg body weight, P.O.), scopolamine group (1 mg/kg body weight, S.C.), donepezil group (1 mg/kg body weight, P.O.)) and fermented *C. lanceolata* group (300, 500, and 800 mg/kg body weight, P.O. treated 1 h before scopolamine administration). The values shown are the mean escape latency \pm SD ($n = 7$). Escape latency of trial 2 significantly differed from that of trial 1: * $P < 0.05$, ** $P < 0.01$, and *** $P < 0.001$ and # $P < 0.05$, ## $P < 0.01$, and ### $P < 0.001$ versus the scopolamine group.

analyzed by Smart (ver. 2.5.21) video-tracking system. The escape latency and the time to locate the platform were used as measures for the development of spatial memory. Mice were given 60 s to swim in the absence of the platform on the day of the probe trial. The mice received two trial sessions per day for 4 consecutive days, with a 20 min intertrial interval. Location of the platform was unchanged between trial 1 and

trial 2 during the test period. For the probe trial, the platform was removed for a period of 60 s on the last day. The time spent in the target quadrant was investigated to determine the memory of the mice.

2.6. Passive Avoidance Test. The passive avoidance test was carried out as previously described [18]. The mice were tested

in a passive avoidance apparatus (Gemini, San Francisco, USA), which consisted of two equally sized compartments (17 cm × 12 cm × 10 cm) with an electrifiable grid floor. The two compartments were divided by a guillotine door. On the first day, the mice performed a training trial in the avoidance apparatus. Twenty-four hours after the training trial, the mice were initially placed in the light compartment and after 20 s the door between the two compartments was opened. Movement of the mice in the dark compartment caused the guillotine door to close. An electric footshock (0.1 mA/10 g body weight, 2 s duration) was then delivered through the grid floor. During each trial, the time taken to move to the dark compartment was recorded as the latency time. The mice were again placed in the light compartment and the latency time was measured 24 h later. The maximum entry latency time to darkroom was 180 s.

2.7. Acetylcholinesterase Activity Determination. Acetylcholinesterase (AChE) activity test described by Ellman method was used with slight modification [22]. Mice were euthanized after behavioral test, and brain was removed. Hippocampus was dissected out from the brain and rapidly homogenized with sodium phosphate buffer. The mixture contained 33 μ L of homogenate, 470 μ L of sodium phosphate buffer, and 167 μ L of DTNB. Then, 280 μ L of acetylcholine iodide was added to the reaction mixture. After incubation, the reaction was measured at 412 nm using spectrophotometer. The AChE activity was calculated as the optical density value per mg protein.

2.8. Tissue Preparation and Western Blot Analysis. Mice were sacrificed 30 min after last behavior test. The brains were promptly collected and hippocampus was excised. Hippocampal tissues were homogenized in 200 μ L of ice-cold RIPA buffer containing a protease inhibitor cocktail and centrifuged at 13,000 ×g for 20 min. The supernatants were stored at −80°C. The supernatant containing 20 μ g of protein was subjected to 15% SDS-PAGE for 2–3 h at 100 V and transferred to PVDF membrane. The membrane was blocked in 5% skim milk for 1 h at room temperature and incubated overnight with a 1:2000 dilution of β -actin, 1:1000 dilution of CREB, 1:500 dilution of pCREB and 1:1000 dilution of BDNF antibody at 4°C. After incubation, the membrane was washed three times with 0.1% PBST.

Secondary antibodies (goat-anti-rabbit IgG HRP 1:2000 for BDNF, donkey-anti-goat IgG HRP 1:2000 for pCREB, and goat-anti-mouse IgG HRP 1:2000 for CREB and β -actin) were conjugated for 2 h at room temperature and then were washed three times with 0.1% PBST.

2.9. Statistical Analyses. Data from the Morris water maze test were analyzed by two-way ANOVA. Data from the probe trial test, passive avoidance test, and AChE activity values were analyzed by one-way ANOVA. All results were expressed as means \pm SEM. If the results were significant, significant differences in direct comparisons were determined by Tukey's post hoc test. Statistical significance was set at $P < 0.05$, $P < 0.01$, and $P < 0.001$.

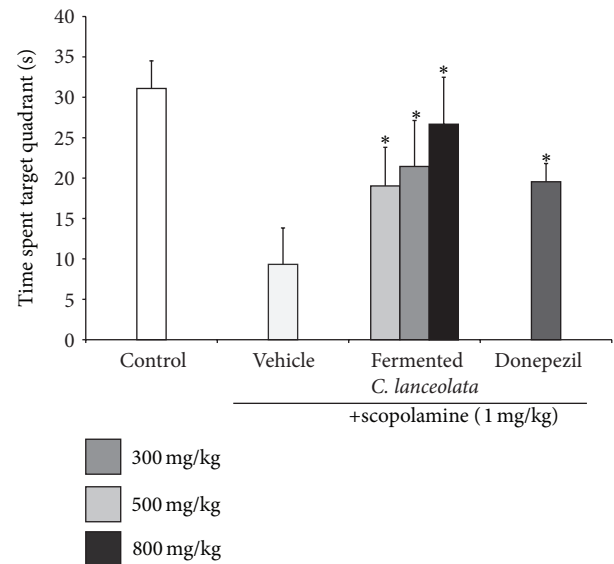
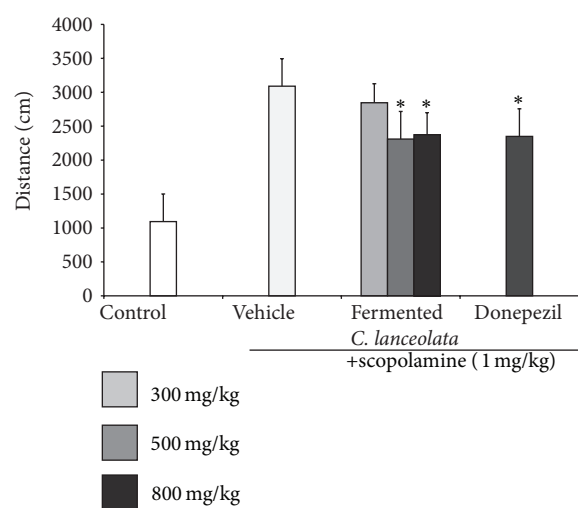


FIGURE 2: Mean escape latency of each group in the probe trial. The time spent in the quadrant where the platform was previously placed. Data represent the mean \pm SD. * $P < 0.05$, ** $P < 0.01$, and *** $P < 0.001$ versus the scopolamine group.

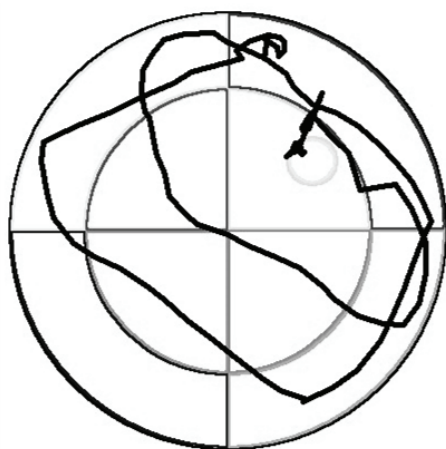
3. Results

3.1. Morris Water Maze Test. Based on our recent report, we found that the steamed and fermented *C. lanceolata* showed significantly increased cognitive enhancement activity. After modifying the steam and fermentation process for the mass production of steamed and fermented *C. lanceolata*, we investigated the effect of newly processed steamed and fermented *C. lanceolata* extract on scopolamine-induced spatial memory impairment by using the Morris water maze test (Figure 1).

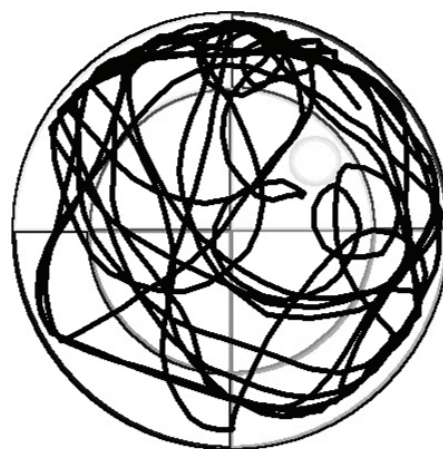
The scopolamine-treated group did not show decreased escape latency time during the 4 trial days. The steamed and fermented *C. lanceolata* group showed shorter escape latency than the scopolamine-treated group from trial 1 and trial 2 after the 1st trial day. The donepezil-treated group also showed significantly reduced escape latency from trial 2 during the 3rd and 4th trial day. In the Morris water maze test, significant effects were observed for the fermented *C. lanceolata* group for treatment [$F(6, 98) = 2.21$, $P < 0.001$], for days [$F(3, 98) = 2.87$, $P < 0.001$], and for the interaction between treatment and day [$F(18, 98) = 1.82$, $P = 0.95$]. Compared to the control group, the scopolamine group spent less swimming time in the target quadrant after the platform was removed following the probe trial on the last day. The fermented *C. lanceolata* group showed significantly increased swimming time in the target quadrant than did the scopolamine group (Figure 2). Fermented *C. lanceolata* (800 mg/kg, P.O.) significantly decreased the scopolamine-induced increase in the average distance to the platform during the water maze test. The typical swimming routes of each group are shown in Figure 3.



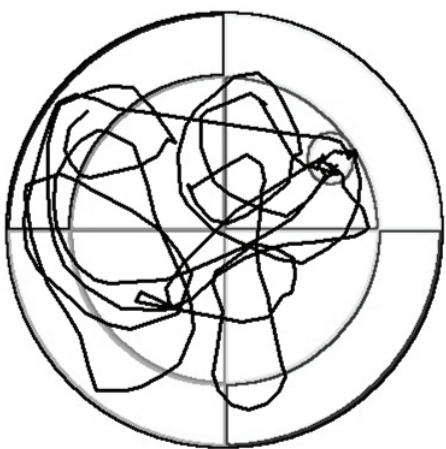
(a)



(A)



(B)



(C)



(D)

(b)

FIGURE 3: (a) Mean distance travelled to the platform in the Morris water maze test. Results are expressed as mean \pm SD ($n = 7$). * $P < 0.05$, ** $P < 0.01$, and *** $P < 0.001$ compared with scopolamine group. (b) Typical swimming routes of each group in the Morris water maze test. (A) Control group; (B) scopolamine-treated group; (C) scopolamine + donepezil-treated group; (D) scopolamine + fermented *C. lanceolata* (800 mg/kg, P.O.).

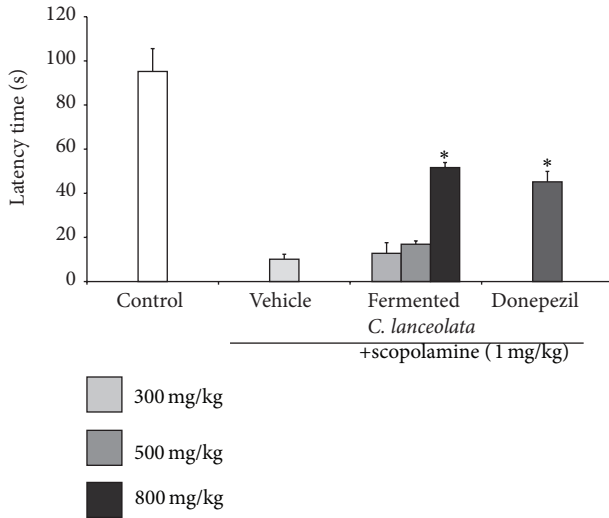


FIGURE 4: Effect of fermented *C. lanceolata* on scopolamine-induced memory impairment in the passive avoidance test. Mean latency time (s) \pm SD ($n = 7$). * $P < 0.05$, ** $P < 0.01$, and *** $P < 0.001$ compared with the scopolamine group.

3.2. Passive Avoidance Test. We also investigated the effect of newly processed steamed and fermented *C. lanceolata* on scopolamine-induced memory deficit in the passive avoidance test. Passive avoidance test is generally used to assess long-term memory mice [23]. The latency time in the scopolamine group was significantly decreased as compared to that in the control group. Compared to the scopolamine-treated mice, the fermented *C. lanceolata*-treated mice (800 mg/kg, P.O.) that were cotreated with scopolamine exhibited significant reversal of latency time. This effect increased in a dose-dependent manner (Figure 4). Donepezil, an acetylcholinesterase inhibitor, was used as positive control. Treatment with donepezil also showed a significant increase in latency time. In this study, the steamed and fermented *C. lanceolata*-treated group (800 mg/kg, P.O.) showed similar latency time to donepezil-treated group.

3.3. Acetylcholinesterase Activity Determination. Since AchE activity was reported to be involved in memory impairment, the effect of fermented *C. lanceolata* on AchE activity in hippocampus of mice was evaluated, as shown in Table 1. Scopolamine treatment significantly increased AchE activity in hippocampus as compared with those of control group. Fermented *C. lanceolata* (800 mg/kg) treatment significantly decreased AchE activity by 35.63%. After treatment with donepezil, AchE activity of scopolamine-treated mice was decreased by 27.59%. This result demonstrated that the steamed and fermented *C. lanceolata* exerts cognitive-enhancing effect through the inhibition of AchE in hippocampus.

3.4. The Effect of Steamed and Fermented *C. lanceolata* on BDNF Expression and CREB Phosphorylation. The activation of CREB and BDNF plays a role in the enhancement of

TABLE 1: Acetylcholinesterase inhibitory effects of fermented *C. lanceolata* on memory deficit in mice.

Groups	AchE activity (U/mg protein)
Control	0.68 \pm 0.038
Scopolamine	0.87 \pm 0.008
Donepezil	0.63 \pm 0.023
Fermented <i>C. lanceolata</i>	
300 mg/kg	0.74 \pm 0.043
500 mg/kg	0.63 \pm 0.048
800 mg/kg	0.56 \pm 0.021***

Data represent the mean \pm SD. *** $P < 0.001$ versus the scopolamine group.

memory. Furthermore, increased CREB and BDNF activation improved long-term memory [24]. Further, scopolamine treatment was known to be involved in the inhibition of BDNF expression and CREB phosphorylation (pCREB). Thus, we decided to assess whether the effect of steamed and fermented *C. lanceolata* ameliorated memory impairment was linked to the increased BDNF and CREB activation in the hippocampus of mice. To determine the effect of steamed and fermented *C. lanceolata* on the BDNF and pCREB expression reduced by scopolamine in hippocampus, we conducted western blot analysis.

As shown in Figure 5, the BDNF expression in hippocampus was decreased following exposure of scopolamine to mice. The BDNF expression in mice with the steamed and fermented *C. lanceolata* (300, 500, and 800 mg/kg, P.O.) administration is significantly increased compared to scopolamine-treated mice. Scopolamine administration also resulted in a reduced pCREB expression compared to the control group. BDNF level was significantly elevated in mice treated with fermented *C. lanceolata* (800 mg/kg, P.O.) compared to scopolamine-treated mice. A correlation was observed between results in behavioral tests and levels of pCREB and BDNF.

4. Discussion

We established a new steamed and fermented method for large-scale production of fermented *C. lanceolata*. This method can be used with commercial application of fermented *C. lanceolata*.

The present study evaluated the cognitive-enhancing effect of fermented *C. lanceolata* extract by modified process on scopolamine-induced memory impairment in mice. The Morris water maze test is one of the most commonly used tests to investigate hippocampal-dependent spatial learning and memory in mice. The passive avoidance test is also used to assess memory retention based on the natural tendency of animals formed by an aversive stimulus. Scopolamine, a competitive muscarinic acetylcholine receptor antagonist, inhibits cholinergic activity. Cholinergic deficiency is associated with the cognitive impairments observed in AD [25, 26]. We found that fermented *C. lanceolata* extract improved memory and learning in mice with scopolamine-induced deficits in the Morris water maze and passive avoidance

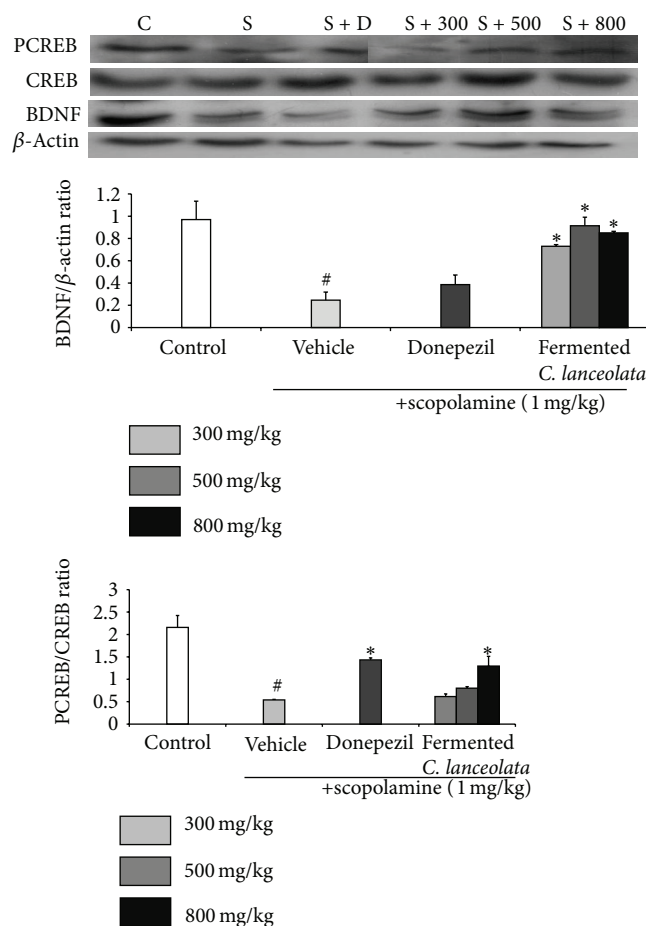


FIGURE 5: The protein levels of BDNF and pCREB in hippocampus. Control group (C; 0.5% CMC (10 mL/kg body weight, P.O.)), scopolamine group (S; 1 mg/kg body weight, S.C.), donepezil group (S + D; 1 mg/kg body weight, P.O.), and fermented *C. lanceolata* group (S + 300, S + 500, and S + 800; 300, 500, and 800 mg/kg body weight, P.O. treated 1 h before scopolamine administration) ($n = 5$ per group; $^{\#}P < 0.05$, $^{##}P < 0.01$, and $^{###}P < 0.001$ versus the control group; $^{*}P < 0.05$, $^{**}P < 0.01$, and $^{***}P < 0.001$ versus the scopolamine group).

tests. In the Morris water maze test, the fermented *C. lanceolata*- (800 mg/kg) treated mice exhibited significantly shorter escape latency on day 4, between the 1st trial and 2nd trial, suggesting an improvement in short-term memory. The memory deficits induced by scopolamine were reversed significantly by treatment with fermented *C. lanceolata* extract at a dose of 800 mg/kg. These results implied that new large-scale process has stability of memory-enhancing activity of fermented *C. lanceolata*.

AChE is the enzyme involved in ACh hydrolysis at central cholinergic synapses. AChE activity in hippocampus was increased by administered scopolamine [27]. This study showed fermented *C. lanceolata* extract inhibited AChE activity in a doses-dependent manner. The hippocampal neurogenesis is important for learning and memory. Increased neurogenesis improved memory and new neurons increase memory capacity. Regulation of gene expression via BDNF plays a role in the long-term potentiation (LTP) and memory formation [28]. BDNF belongs to the neurotrophin family and activity is corrected with increased neurogenesis in the

dentate gyrus of the hippocampus and enhanced memory [29]. Elevation of CREB activity leads to an upregulation of BDNF [30]. CREB promotes transcription of many specific target genes, including BDNF by phosphorylation at serine 133. CREB-mediated transcription interacts with coactivator CREB-binding protein [31, 32]. We tested the effect of fermented *C. lanceolata* on CREB phosphorylation (pCREB) and BDNF expression. Scopolamine reduced pCREB and BDNF levels in the hippocampus. We observed that fermented *C. lanceolata* treatment increased BDNF and pCREB levels.

Fermented *C. lanceolata* improved scopolamine-induced memory deficit during behavioral tests. In addition, fermented *C. lanceolata* inhibited AChE activity and increased pCREB and BDNF expression. These results of the present study suggest that the effect of fermented *C. lanceolata* may be associated with the muscarinic cholinergic receptor and may reverse cognitive impairment by affecting brain cholinergic activity. Moreover, the memory improving activity of fermented *C. lanceolata* is exerted via upregulation of

pCREB and BDNF in hippocampus. Our results support new mechanism of cognitive-enhancing effect of fermented *C. lanceolata* through BDNF and pCREB expression.

In summary, fermented *C. lanceolata* exhibited a cognitive-enhancing effect in the Morris water maze and passive avoidance test by inhibition of AchE activity and elevation of BDNF and pCREB expression. Further studies are needed to determine the role of fermented *C. lanceolata* in CREB and BDNF expression pathway.

Conflict of Interests

The authors have declared that there is no conflict of interests regarding the publication of this paper.

Authors' Contribution

The authors confirm that the paper has been read and approved by all named authors and that there are no other persons who satisfied the criteria for authorship but are not listed. The authors further confirm that the order of authors listed in the paper has been approved by all of them.

Acknowledgment

This work was carried out with the support of "Cooperative Research Program for Agriculture Science & Technology Development" (Project no. PJ009001), Rural Development Administration, Republic of Korea.

References

- [1] D. Collerton, "Cholinergic function and intellectual decline in Alzheimer's disease," *Neuroscience*, vol. 19, no. 1, pp. 1–28, 1986.
- [2] D. R. Crapper and U. DeBoni, "Brain aging and Alzheimer's disease," *Canadian Psychiatric Association Journal*, vol. 23, no. 4, pp. 229–233, 1978.
- [3] J. T. Coyle, D. L. Price, and M. R. DeLong, "Alzheimer's disease: a disorder of cortical cholinergic innervation," *Science*, vol. 219, no. 4589, pp. 1184–1190, 1983.
- [4] C. G. Ballard, "Advances in the treatment of Alzheimer's disease: benefits of dual cholinesterase inhibition," *European Neurology*, vol. 47, no. 1, pp. 64–70, 2002.
- [5] B. M. McGleenon, K. B. Dynan, and A. P. Passmore, "Acetylcholinesterase inhibitors in Alzheimer's disease," *British Journal of Clinical Pharmacology*, vol. 48, no. 4, pp. 471–480, 1999.
- [6] K. Dastmalchi, H. J. D. Damien, H. Vuorela, and R. Hiltunen, "Plants as potential sources of drug development against Alzheimer's disease," *International Journal of Biomedical and Pharmaceutical Sciences*, vol. 1, no. 2, pp. 83–104, 2007.
- [7] J. F. Flood and A. Cherkin, "Scopolamine effects on memory retention in mice: a model of dementia?" *Behavioral and Neural Biology*, vol. 45, no. 2, pp. 169–184, 1986.
- [8] U. Ebert and W. Kirch, "Scopolamine model of dementia: electroencephalogram findings and cognitive performance," *European Journal of Clinical Investigation*, vol. 28, no. 11, pp. 944–949, 1998.
- [9] C. A. Saura and J. Valero, "The role of CREB signaling in Alzheimer's disease and other cognitive disorders," *Reviews in the Neurosciences*, vol. 22, no. 2, pp. 153–169, 2011.
- [10] P. Bekinschtein, M. Cammarota, I. Izquierdo, and J. H. Medina, "Reviews: BDNF and memory formation and storage," *Neuroscientist*, vol. 14, no. 2, pp. 147–156, 2008.
- [11] F. Calabrese, G. Guidotti, G. Racagni, and M. A. Riva, "Reduced neuroplasticity in aged rats: a role for the neurotrophin brain-derived neurotrophic factor," *Neurobiology of Aging*, vol. 34, no. 12, pp. 2768–2776, 2013.
- [12] S. Yongxu and L. Jicheng, "Structural characterization of a water-soluble polysaccharide from the Roots of *Codonopsis pilosula* and its immunity activity," *International Journal of Biological Macromolecules*, vol. 43, no. 3, pp. 279–282, 2008.
- [13] S. E. Byeon, W. S. Choi, E. K. Hong et al., "Inhibitory effect of saponin fraction from *Codonopsis lanceolata* on immune cell-mediated inflammatory responses," *Archives of Pharmacological Research*, vol. 32, no. 6, pp. 813–822, 2009.
- [14] M. Ushijima, N. Komoto, Y. Sugizono et al., "Triterpene glycosides from the roots of *Codonopsis lanceolata*," *Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin*, vol. 56, no. 3, pp. 308–314, 2008.
- [15] H. S. Ryu, "Effect of *Codonopsis lanceolata* Extracts on mouse IL-2, IFN-, IL-10 cytokine production by peritoneal macrophage and the ratio of IFN-, IL-10 cytokine," *The Korean Journal of Food and Nutrition*, vol. 22, no. 1, pp. 69–74, 2009.
- [16] J. P. Li, Z. M. Liang, and Z. Yuan, "Triterpenoid saponins and anti-inflammatory activity of *Codonopsis lanceolata*," *Pharmazie*, vol. 62, no. 6, pp. 463–466, 2007.
- [17] I. H. Jung, S. E. Jang, E. H. Joh, J. Chung, M. J. Han, and D. H. Kim, "Lancemaside A isolated from *Codonopsis lanceolata* and its metabolite echinocystic acid ameliorate scopolamine-induced memory and learning deficits in mice," *Phytomedicine*, vol. 20, no. 1, pp. 84–88, 2012.
- [18] J. B. Weon, B.-R. Yun, J. Lee et al., "The ameliorating effect of steamed and fermented *Codonopsis lanceolata* on scopolamine-induced memory impairment in mice," *Evidence-based Complementary and Alternative Medicine*, vol. 2013, Article ID 464576, 7 pages, 2013.
- [19] J. B. Weon, B. R. Yun, J. Lee et al., "Effect of *Codonopsis lanceolata* with steamed and fermented process on scopolamine-induced memory impairment in mice," *Biomolecules & Therapeutics*, vol. 21, no. 5, pp. 405–410, 2013.
- [20] X. He, Y. Zou, W. B. Yoon, S. J. Park, D. S. Park, and J. Ahn, "Effects of probiotic fermentation on the enhancement of biological and pharmacological activities of *Codonopsis lanceolata* extracted by high pressure treatment," *Journal of Bioscience and Bioengineering*, vol. 112, no. 2, pp. 188–193, 2011.
- [21] R. Morris, "Developments of a water-maze procedure for studying spatial learning in the rat," *Journal of Neuroscience Methods*, vol. 11, no. 1, pp. 47–60, 1984.
- [22] G. L. Ellman, K. D. Courtney, V. Andres Jr., and R. M. Featherstone, "A new and rapid colorimetric determination of acetylcholinesterase activity," *Biochemical Pharmacology*, vol. 7, no. 2, pp. 88–95, 1961.
- [23] J. O'Keefe and L. Nadel, *The Hippocampus as a Cognitive Map*, Clarendon Press, Oxford, UK, 1978.
- [24] P. Maher, T. Akaishi, and K. Abe, "Flavonoid fisetin promotes ERK-dependent long-term potentiation and enhances memory," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, vol. 103, no. 44, pp. 16568–16573, 2006.
- [25] R. Agrawal, E. Tyagi, G. Saxena, and C. Nath, "Cholinergic influence on memory stages: a study on scopolamine amnesic mice," *Indian Journal of Pharmacology*, vol. 41, no. 4, pp. 192–196, 2009.

- [26] I. Izquierdo, "Mechanism of action of scopolamine as an amnestic," *Trends in Pharmacological Sciences*, vol. 10, no. 5, pp. 175–177, 1989.
- [27] C. Hyde, J. Peters, M. Bond et al., "Evolution of the evidence on the effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of acetylcholinesterase inhibitors and memantine for Alzheimer's disease: systematic review and economic model," *Age and Ageing*, vol. 42, no. 1, pp. 14–20, 2013.
- [28] S.-W. Ying, M. Futter, K. Rosenblum et al., "Brain-derived neurotrophic factor induces long-term potentiation in intact adult hippocampus: requirement for ERK activation coupled to CREB and upregulation of Arc synthesis," *Journal of Neuroscience*, vol. 22, no. 5, pp. 1532–1540, 2002.
- [29] D. Panja and C. R. Bramham, "BDNF mechanisms in late LTP formation: a synthesis and breakdown," *Neuropharmacology*, vol. 76, pp. 664–676, 2014.
- [30] C. R. Bramham and E. Messaoudi, "BDNF function in adult synaptic plasticity: the synaptic consolidation hypothesis," *Progress in Neurobiology*, vol. 76, no. 2, pp. 99–125, 2005.
- [31] Z. Shi, L. Chen, S. Li et al., "Chronic scopolamine-injection-induced cognitive deficit on reward-directed instrumental learning in rat is associated with CREB signaling activity in the cerebral cortex and dorsal hippocampus," *Psychopharmacology*, vol. 230, no. 2, pp. 245–260, 2013.
- [32] S. Kida, "A functional role for CREB as a positive regulator of memory formation and LTP," *Experimental Neurobiology*, vol. 21, no. 4, pp. 136–140, 2012.

Research Article

Aqueous Extract of *Phyllanthus niruri* Leaves Displays *In Vitro* Antioxidant Activity and Prevents the Elevation of Oxidative Stress in the Kidney of Streptozotocin-Induced Diabetic Male Rats

Nelli Giribabu,¹ Pasupuleti Visweswara Rao,² Korla Praveen Kumar,³
Sekaran Muniandy,⁴ Somesula Swapna Rekha,⁵ and Naguib Salleh¹

¹ Department of Physiology, Faculty of Medicine, University of Malaya, 50603 Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia

² Faculty of Agro Based Industry, University Malaysia Kelantan, Campus Jeli, Locked Bag No. 100, 17600 Jeli, Kelantan, Malaysia

³ Department of Biomedical Informatics, Division of Cancer Biology and System Biology, Asia University, Lioufeng Road, Wufeng, Taichung 41354, Taiwan

⁴ Department of Molecular Medicine, Faculty of Medicine, University of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia

⁵ Department of Zoology, Sri Venkateswara University, Tirupati, Andhra Pradesh 517502, India

Correspondence should be addressed to Naguib Salleh; naguib.salleh@yahoo.com.my

Received 5 March 2014; Revised 30 April 2014; Accepted 2 May 2014; Published 1 June 2014

Academic Editor: Marcelo M. S. Lima

Copyright © 2014 Nelli Giribabu et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

P. niruri has been reported to possess antidiabetic and kidney protective effects. In the present study, the phytochemical constituents and *in vitro* antioxidant activity of *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract were investigated together with its effect on oxidative stress and antioxidant enzymes levels in diabetic rat kidney. **Results.** Treatment of diabetic male rats with *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract (200 and 400 mg/kg) for 28 consecutive days prevents the increase in the amount of lipid peroxidation (LPO) product, malondialdehyde (MDA), and the diminution of superoxide dismutase (SOD), catalase (CAT), and glutathione peroxidase (GPx) activity levels in the kidney of diabetic rats. The amount of LPO showed strong negative correlation with SOD, CAT, and GPx activity levels. *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract exhibits *in vitro* antioxidant activity with IC₅₀ slightly lower than ascorbic acid. Phytochemical screening of plant extract indicates the presence of polyphenols. **Conclusion.** *P. niruri* leaf extract protects the kidney from oxidative stress induced by diabetes.

1. Introduction

Oxidative stress results from an imbalance between radical-generating and radical-scavenging systems with increased production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) or reduced activity of antioxidant defences or both [1]. In oxidative stress, oxidation of macromolecules such as proteins, lipids, carbohydrates, and DNA is elevated. Hyperglycaemia has been identified as a major cause for ROS generation [2]. Hyperglycaemia causes glucose autooxidation, protein glycation, and advanced glycation end products (AGE) formation which could lead to the development of diabetic complications including retinopathy, neuropathy, and macro-

and microvascular damage [3]. Oxidative stress has been considered as a common pathogenetic factor for diabetic nephropathy (DN), which is often associated with morphological changes of the kidney leading to end-stage renal failure (ESRF) [4, 5].

Phyllanthus niruri which belongs to the Euphorbiaceae family is also known as kidney stone crusher [6]. Traditionally, *P. niruri* is used to treat problems related to the gastrointestinal and genitourinary tracts [7]. There are reports which indicate that *P. niruri* can block calcium oxalate crystals [8] and stone formation in the kidney, ureter, and urinary bladder [9]. *P. niruri* was also reported to display anti-carcinogenic [10], hypolipidemic [11], hepatoprotective [12],

anti-inflammatory [13], and antiparasmodial [14] effects as well as an effective treatment for hemorrhagic cystitis [15]. Recent studies have also revealed antidiabetic [16] and antioxidant properties of this herbal extract [9] both *in vivo* and *in vitro*.

In the present study, we hypothesized that *P. niruri* helps to prevent oxidative stress in the kidney of diabetics. Our study therefore investigated this plant effect on oxidative stress parameters, that is, activity levels of antioxidant enzymes (SOD, CAT, and GPx) and the amount of LPO product in the kidney of diabetic rats. In addition, *in vitro* antioxidant activity and phytochemical constituent of this plant extract were also investigated.

2. Material and Methods

2.1. Chemicals. DPPH (1,1-diphenyl,2-picrylhydrazyl), NBT (nitro blue tetrazolium), NADH (nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate reduced), PMS (phenazine methosulphate), ferrous chloride (FeCl_2), streptozotocin, glibenclamide, epinephrine, thiobarbituric acid (TBA), reduced glutathione (GSH), and 5-5'-dithiobis(2-nitrobenzoic acid) (DTNB) were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich Co. (St Louis, Mo, USA). All other chemicals were of analytical grade.

2.2. Collection and Preparation of Plant Material. Fresh leaves of *P. niruri* were collected from Tirupati and authenticated by Dr. K. Madhava Chetty, Botanist, Sri Venkateswara University, Tirupati, India. The plant was deposited in Herbarium of Department of Botany, Sri Venkateswara University, Tirupati, India, with the number: 856201. The leaves of *P. niruri* were air-dried at room temperature and ground into powder. About 800 g of the powdered leaves was extracted in 1 L of cold sterile distilled water maintained on a mechanical shaker. The aqueous extract was filtrated with No. 1 Whatman Millipore filter paper (0.45 μm Ref. HAWP04700, Bedford, MA, USA) and concentrated to dryness with a rotary evaporator (Rotavapor, R-210, Buchi Laborotechnik, AG, Flawil, Switzerland) at $50 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$ and lyophilized. A yielded freeze-dried material of approximately 36 g was obtained. The freeze-dried sample was stored in a cool dry place until ready for use.

2.3. Phytochemical Screening of *P. niruri* Leaves. The phytochemical components of *P. niruri* leaves were screened using standard method described by Harborne [17]. The leaf extract was screened for alkaloids, flavonoids, saponins, tannins, steroids, lignins, glycosides, terpenoids, polyphenols, coumarins, and resins. The colour intensity of the precipitate formed was used as analytical responses to these tests.

2.4. In Vitro Antioxidant Activities. Few different assays were performed to determine the antioxidative power of *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract (20–300 $\mu\text{g/mL}$) as described below. In each of these assays, ascorbic acid (20–300 $\mu\text{g/mL}$) was used as a reference substrate. The ability of the extract to scavenge

or inhibit free radicals was expressed as percentage inhibition and was calculated using the following formula:

$$\% \text{ of inhibition} = \frac{(A_0 - A_t)}{A_0} \times 100, \quad (1)$$

where A_0 is absorbance of the control group (without plant extract) and A_t is absorbance of *P. niruri* leaf extract. All determinations were carried out in triplicate.

2.4.1. DPPH Radical Scavenging Activity. DPPH radical scavenging activity of *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract was determined according to the method by Katalinic et al. [18]. In brief, 0.5 mL of 0.1 mM DPPH solution was prepared in methanol just before use. 1.0 mL of *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract was added at different concentrations (20–300 $\mu\text{g/mL}$) to DPPH solution. Double distilled H_2O was used in the control group instead of samples, with the same procedures applied. The ability of the substrate to reduce the stable radical DPPH from deep purple to yellow-coloured diphenylpicrylhydrazine indicates its antioxidative potential. The mixture was shaken vigorously and left to stand for 30 min in the dark, and absorbance was measured at 517 nm using a spectrophotometer (UV-1700, Shimadzu, Kyoto, Japan). Lower absorbance at 517 nm represents higher DPPH scavenging activity.

2.4.2. Superoxide Radical Scavenging Activity. Measurement of superoxide radical scavenging activity of *P. niruri* leaf extract followed the method by Xiang and Ning [19]. In brief, superoxide anions were generated in nonenzymatic phenazine methosulfate-nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (PMS-NADH) system through the reaction of PMS, NADH, and oxygen. It was assayed by the reduction of NBT in the presence of different concentrations (20–300 $\mu\text{g/mL}$) of the extract. The reaction was initiated by adding 0.75 mL of PMS (120 μM) to the mixture. The absorbance was measured at 560 nm by using a spectrophotometer (UV-1700, Shimadzu, Kyoto, Japan) following 5-minute incubation at room temperature.

2.4.3. Hydroxyl Radical Scavenging Activity. The hydroxyl radical scavenging activity of *P. niruri* leaf extract was measured according to a modified method by Eswar Kumar et al. [20]. The reaction mixture contained 60 μL of 1.0 mM FeCl_2 , 90 μL of 1 mM 1,10-phenanthroline, 2.4 mL of 0.2 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.8), 150 μL of 0.17 M hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2), and 1.5 mL of different concentrations of the extract (20–300 $\mu\text{g/mL}$). H_2O_2 was added at the start of the reaction. After incubation at room temperature for 5 min, absorbance of the mixture was measured by using a spectrophotometer (UV-1700, Shimadzu, Kyoto, Japan) at 560 nm.

2.4.4. Hydrogen Peroxide Scavenging Activity. The ability of *P. niruri* leaf extract to scavenge hydrogen peroxide was determined according to the method by Ruch et al. [21]. A solution of hydrogen peroxide (40 mM) was prepared in phosphate buffer (pH 7.4). *P. niruri* leaf extract at different concentrations (20–300 $\mu\text{g/mL}$) was added to hydrogen peroxide

solution (0.6 mL and 40 mM). Absorbance of the mixture was determined after 10 minutes against a blank solution containing phosphate buffer by using a spectrophotometer (UV-1700, Shimadzu, Kyoto, Japan) at 230 nm.

2.5. Experimental Animals. Adult male Wistar rats weighing 180–210 g were obtained from Animal House, Faculty of Medicine, University of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia. Five to six animals were housed together under a standard environmental condition of temperature $25 \pm 2^\circ\text{C}$, relative humidity between 45 and 55%, and 12 hr light/dark cycle. Rats had free access to standard food pellet (Harlan diet, UK) and water *ad libitum*. The experimental protocol was in accordance with ARRIVE guidelines (Animals in Research: Reporting *In Vivo* Experiments) and European Community Guidelines (EEC Directive, 1986). This study was approved by the Faculty of Medicine, Animal Care and Use Committee, University of Malaya, with ethics number: 2013-07-15/FIS/R/NS. Acute toxicity study was conducted according to the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) revised up-and-down procedure for acute toxicity testing (OECD guideline 425) [22]. No signs of acute toxicity were observed in the tested animals.

2.6. Induction of Diabetes. Diabetes mellitus was artificially induced in overnight-fasted rats by a single intraperitoneal injection of STZ (55 mg/kg bw) dissolved in 0.1 M cold citrate buffer (pH 4.5) [23]. Rats were allowed to drink 5% glucose solution overnight to overcome drug-induced hypoglycemia. STZ was reported to selectively destroy the pancreatic β cells [23]. Diabetes was confirmed by the presence of polyuria, polydipsia, and weight loss and only animals exhibiting blood glucose levels above 300 mg/dL on the third day following STZ injection were considered as diabetics. Treatment was started three days after STZ injection which was considered to be day one. *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract was administered orally by using a gavage tube daily for 28 consecutive days. The extract was administered in the form of suspension in 1% sodium carboxymethyl cellulose (Na-CMC) dissolved in distilled water.

2.7. Experimental Design. Animals were randomly divided into five groups with six rats in each group:

Group 1: normal and nondiabetic: received 1% Na-CMC vehicle only;

Group 2: diabetic: received 1% Na-CMC vehicle only;

Groups 3 and 4: diabetic: treated with *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract at 200 mg/kg [24] and 400 mg/kg [25] body weight, respectively;

Group 5: diabetic: treated with standard antidiabetic agent, glibenclamide at 600 $\mu\text{g/kg}$ body weight.

2.8. Collection of Tissue Samples. After 28-day treatment, rats were fasted overnight prior to sacrifice. Intraperitoneal injection of pentobarbitone sodium anesthesia (60 mg/kg)

was given prior to cervical dislocation. Kidneys were immediately harvested and washed with ice-cold saline, immersed in liquid nitrogen, and stored at -80°C for biochemical analysis.

2.9. Preparation of Kidney Cytosolic Fraction. Kidney was weighed and 10% of tissue homogenate was prepared in phosphate buffer (0.1 M, pH 7.4) using a glass-Teflon homogenizer (Heidolph Silent Crusher M, Germany). Homogenates were then centrifuged for 10 min, 500 g at 4°C . Supernatant was collected and recentrifuged at 2000 g for 10 min. Supernatant was again collected and recentrifuged at 12000 g for 10 min at 4°C and pellet was resuspended in 200 mM mannitol, 50 mM sucrose, and 10 mmol/L Hepes-KOH (pH 7.4). The final supernatant was taken and centrifuged for 1 h at 40000 g [26]. The cytosolic fraction was frozen at -80°C until further used.

2.10. Estimation of LPO Product. LPO was estimated by thiobarbituric acid (TBA) reaction with malondialdehyde (MDA), where the latter was a product formed from membrane lipid peroxidation [27]. In brief, 2.5 mL homogenate, 0.5 mL of 0.9% NaCl, and 1.0 mL 20% w/v TCA were added into the mixture. The mixture was then centrifuged for 20 minutes at $4000 \times g$ at 4°C . 0.25 mL TBA reagent was added to 1.0 mL supernatant and the mixture was incubated at 95°C for 1 hr and cooled under running tap water prior to addition of 1 mL *n*-butanol. After a thorough mixing, the mixture was centrifuged for 15 minutes at $4000 \times g$ at 4°C . The organic layer was transferred into a clear tube and absorbance was measured at 532 nm with a spectrophotometer (UV-1700, Shimadzu, Kyoto, Japan). The rate of lipid peroxidation was expressed as μ moles of MDA formed/gram wet weight of the tissue.

2.11. Estimation of SOD Activity. SOD activity was assayed according to the method by Misra and Fridovich [28]. The assay procedure involves inhibition of epinephrine autooxidation to adrenochrome in an alkaline medium (pH 10.2), which was markedly inhibited in the presence of SOD. 1.5 mL carbonate buffer (0.05 M, pH 10.2) and 0.5 mL ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA) (0.49 M) were added to 0.5 mL supernatant. The reaction was initiated by the addition of 0.4 mL epinephrine (3 mM). Changes in absorbance were recorded at 480 nm for one min at 15 sec interval, 3 min each, by using a spectrophotometer (UV-1700, Shimadzu, Kyoto, Japan). SOD activity levels were expressed as the amount of enzyme that inhibits oxidation of epinephrine by 50%, which was equal to 1 U per milligram of protein.

2.12. Estimation of CAT Activity. CAT enzyme activity was determined on the basis of hydrogen peroxide decomposition [29]. The reaction solution contained 2.5 mL of 50 mmol phosphate buffer (pH 5.0) and 0.4 mL of 5.9 mmol H_2O_2 . The reaction was initiated by adding 0.1 mL enzyme extract. Changes in the absorbance of the reaction solution were monitored every 30s and was read by using a spectrophotometer (UV-1700, Shimadzu, Kyoto, Japan) at 240 nm. The enzyme

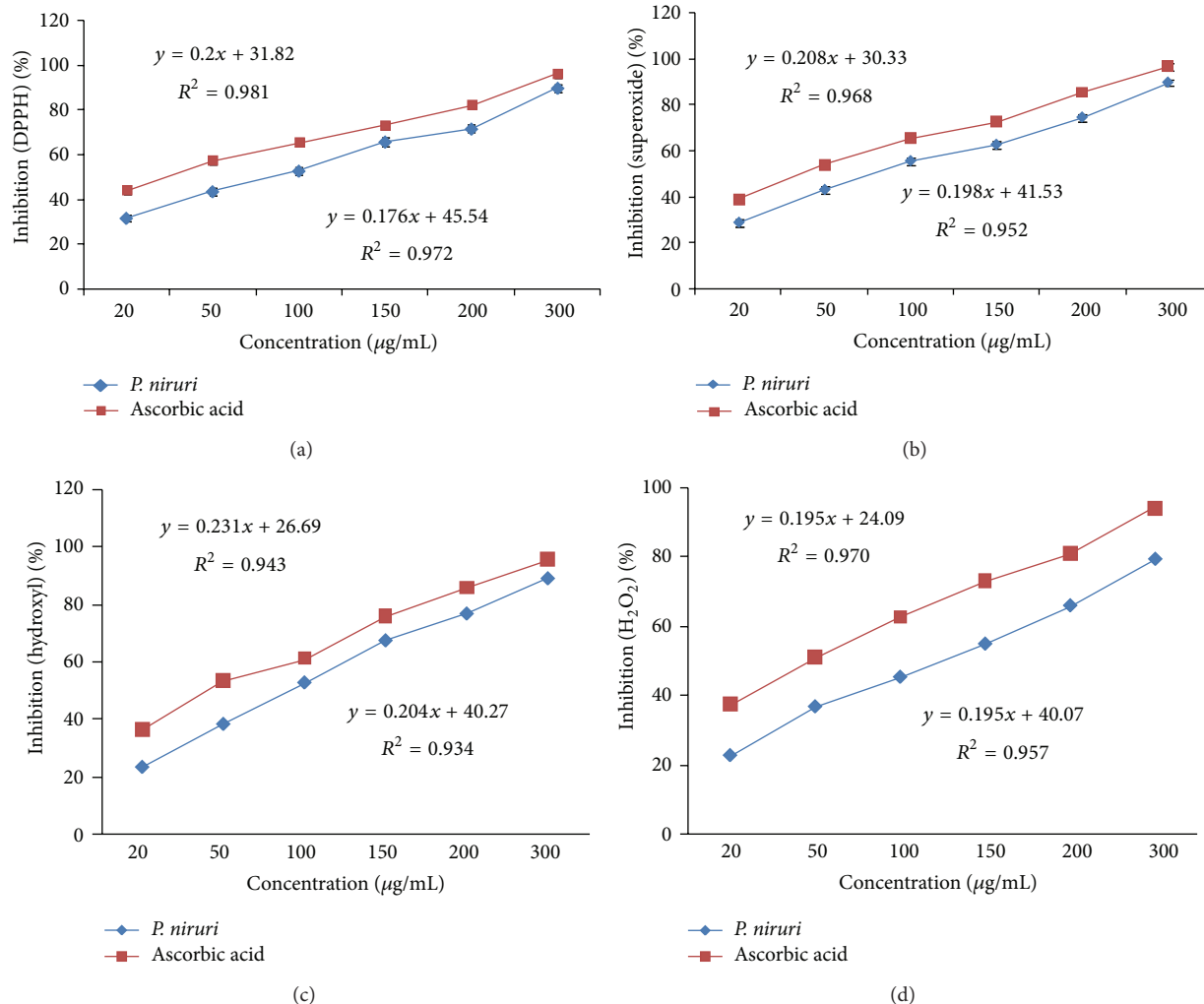


FIGURE 1: *In vitro* antioxidant assay of *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract. The graphs show (a) DPPH radical, (b) superoxide radical, (c) hydroxyl radical, and (d) hydrogen peroxide scavenging activities of *P. niruri* leaf extract and ascorbic acid. Results represent means of triplicates of each concentration. For each assay, the IC₅₀ for *P. niruri* leaf extract was slightly less than ascorbic acid.

activity levels were expressed as µmol of hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂) metabolized/mg protein/min.

2.13. Estimation of GPx Activity. GPx activity was measured according to the method by Rotruck et al. [30]. The reaction mixture consists of 0.2 mL, 0.8 mM EDTA; 0.1 mL, 10 mM sodium azide; 0.1 mL, 2.5 mM H₂O₂; 0.2 mL GSH; 0.4 mL, 0.4 mM phosphate buffer (pH 7.0); and 0.2 mL homogenate which were incubated at 37°C for 10 minutes. The reaction was arrested by the addition of 0.5 mL of 10% TCA and was centrifuged at 2000 rpm. 3.0 mL of 0.3 M disodium hydrogen phosphate and 1.0 mL of DTNB were added to the supernatant and the colour changes were read immediately by using a spectrophotometer (UV-1700, Shimadzu, Kyoto, Japan) at 420 nm. GPx activity levels were expressed as µMol of GSH consumed/mg protein/min.

2.14. Statistical Analysis. Statistical differences were evaluated by analysis of variance (ANOVA) followed by Student's

t-test. *P* value < 0.05 was considered to be significant. Post hoc statistical power analysis was performed and all values obtained were >0.8 which indicate adequate sample size. Shapiro-Wilk test results were >0.05 which indicate data normality.

3. Results

3.1. Phytochemical Screening. Preliminary phytochemical screening showed the presence of alkaloids, flavonoids, saponins, tannins, lignins, terpenoids, polyphenols, and coumarins; however, steroids, glycosides, and resins were not detected in the leaf extract of *P. niruri* (data not shown).

3.2. In Vitro Antioxidant Activities

3.2.1. DPPH Radical Scavenging Activity. DPPH radical scavenging activity of aqueous leaf extract of *P. niruri* is presented in Figure 1(a). Our findings indicate that 20 µg/mL of

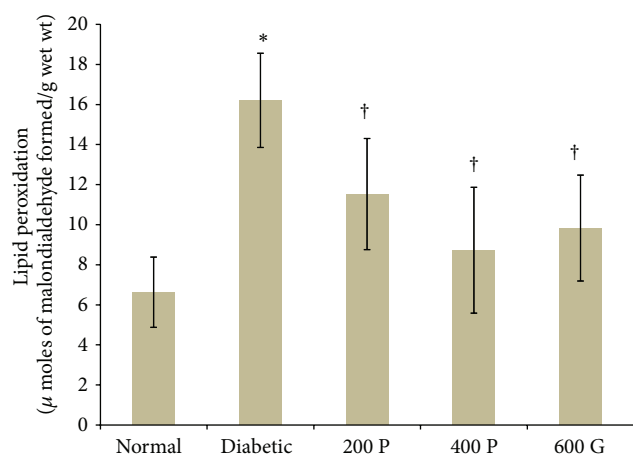


FIGURE 2: Estimation of LPO product, MDA, in the kidney in different experimental groups. Higher MDA levels were noted in diabetic rats as compared to normal, nondiabetic control rats. Administration of *P. niruri* leaf extract resulted in decreased MDA levels in the kidney in diabetes. 200P: 200 mg/kg/day *P. niruri* leaf extract; 400P: 400 mg/kg/day *P. niruri* leaf extract; 600G: 600 μg/kg/day glibenclamide. $n = 6$ per treatment group, * $P < 0.05$ as compared to normal, nondiabetic control rats, and † $P < 0.05$ as compared to nontreated diabetic rats.

the leaf extract and ascorbic acid conferred 31.66% and 43.89% inhibition on DPPH radicals, respectively. The IC_{50} for *P. niruri* leaf extract and ascorbic acid was 90.86 μg/mL and 25.31 μg/mL, respectively. The IC_{50} of the leaf aqueous extract was 3.58 times lower than ascorbic acid. The extract exhibits gradual dose-dependent increase on DPPH inhibition.

3.2.2. Hydroxyl Radical Scavenging Activity. Hydroxyl radical scavenging activity of aqueous leaf extract of *P. niruri* is presented in Figure 1(b). At 20 μg/mL, the aqueous leaf extract and ascorbic acid inhibit hydroxyl radical by 23.66% and 36.56%, respectively. *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract displays a dose-dependent inhibition on hydroxyl radicals with IC_{50} of 100.6 μg/mL. The IC_{50} for ascorbic acid was 47.44 μg/mL. The IC_{50} of *P. niruri* leaf was 2.12 times lower than ascorbic acid.

3.2.3. Superoxide Radical Scavenging Activity. Figure 1(c) shows dose-dependent scavenging activity of *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract and ascorbic acid on superoxide radical. At 20 μg/mL, the percentage inhibition of *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract and ascorbic acid was 28.46% and 38.67%, respectively. The IC_{50} for *P. niruri* leaf extract was 94.34 μg/mL, while ascorbic acid was 42.64 μg/mL. The IC_{50} of *P. niruri* leaf extract was 2.21-fold lower than ascorbic acid.

3.2.4. Hydrogen Peroxide Scavenging Activity. The ability of *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract and ascorbic acid to scavenge hydrogen peroxide free radical is shown in Figure 1(d). H_2O_2 inhibition by *P. niruri* leaf extract and ascorbic acid at 20 μg/mL was 22.54% and 37.57%, respectively. The IC_{50} for *P. niruri* leaf extract and ascorbic acid was 132.57 μg/mL and

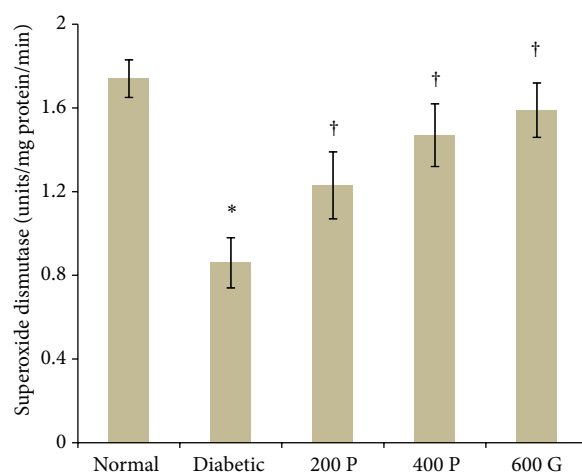


FIGURE 3: SOD activity levels in the kidney in different experimental groups. SOD activity levels were reduced in diabetic rats as compared to normal, nondiabetic rats. Administration of *P. niruri* leaf extract at 200 or 400 mg/kg/day and glibenclamide resulted in higher SOD activity in the kidney as compared to nontreated diabetic rats. 200P: 200 mg/kg/day *P. niruri* leaf extract; 400P: 400 mg/kg/day *P. niruri* leaf extract; 600G: 600 μg/kg/day glibenclamide. $n = 6$ per treatment group, * $P < 0.05$ as compared to normal, nondiabetic control rats, and † $P < 0.05$ as compared to nontreated diabetic rats.

50.81 μg/mL, respectively. The IC_{50} of *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract was 2.61-fold lower than ascorbic acid.

3.3. Effect of *P. niruri* Leaf Aqueous Extract on Renal MDA Levels. The levels of renal LPO product, MDA, were significantly higher in nontreated diabetic rats (144.49%) as compared to normal, nondiabetic rats (Figure 2). Administration of 200 mg/kg *P. niruri* leaf extract to diabetic rats caused the levels of MDA to decrease by 28.87% as compared to the nontreated diabetic rats. Meanwhile, the levels of MDA were 46.2% lower in diabetic rats treated with 400 mg/kg *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract as compared to the nontreated diabetic rats (Figure 2). In glibenclamide-treated diabetic rats, the levels of MDA were 39.35% lower than the nontreated diabetic rats. 400 mg/kg *P. niruri* leaf extract was 0.88-fold less potent than glibenclamide in preventing the increase in LPO product in the kidney of diabetic rats (Figure 2).

3.4. Effect of *P. niruri* Leaf Aqueous Extract on Renal SOD Levels. Figure 3 shows the effect of *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract and glibenclamide on SOD activity levels in diabetic rat kidney. In the nontreated diabetic rats, SOD activity level was 50.57% lower than normal, nondiabetic rats. However, renal SOD activity level was 43.02% higher in diabetic rats treated with 200 mg/kg *P. niruri* leaf extract as compared to the nontreated diabetic rats. Following treatment with 400 mg/kg *P. niruri* leaf extract, the SOD activity levels were 79.93% higher than the nontreated diabetic rats. Glibenclamide-treated diabetic rats have 84.88% higher renal SOD activity level as compared to the nontreated diabetic rats. Treatment with 400 mg/kg *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract was less potent

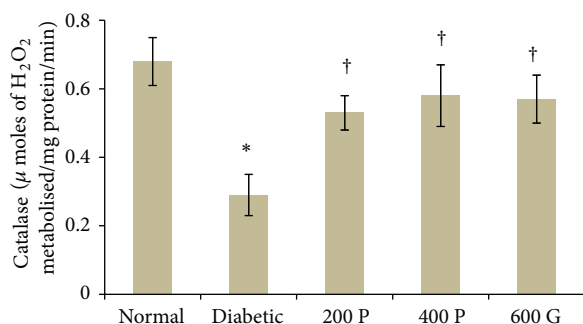


FIGURE 4: CAT activity levels in the kidney in different experimental groups. Administration of *P. niruri* leaf extract at 200 and 400 mg/kg/day or glibenclamide to diabetic rats prevented decrease in CAT activity in the kidney in diabetes. 200P: 200 mg/kg/day *P. niruri* leaf extract; 400P: 400 mg/kg/day *P. niruri* leaf extract; 600G: 600 μg/kg/day glibenclamide. $n = 6$ per treatment group, * $P < 0.05$ as compared to normal, nondiabetic control rats, and † $P < 0.05$ as compared to nontreated diabetic rats.

than glibenclamide in preventing the decrease in SOD activity levels in diabetic rat kidney.

3.5. Effect of *P. niruri* Leaf Aqueous Extract on Renal CAT Levels. The activity levels of CAT in the kidney of normal, STZ-induced diabetic rats and diabetic rats which received *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract or glibenclamide are presented in Figure 4. Our findings indicate that CAT activity levels were 57.35% lower in STZ-induced diabetic rat kidney as compared to normal, nondiabetic rats. 28-day treatment with 200 mg/kg/day *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract resulted in higher CAT activity level (82.75%) as compared to the nontreated diabetic rats. Treatment with 400 mg/kg/day *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract resulted in 100% higher CAT activity levels as compared to the nontreated diabetic rats. Meanwhile, glibenclamide treatment resulted in 96.55% higher CAT activity levels as compared to the nontreated diabetic rats. No significant difference in CAT activity levels was noted between treatment with 400 mg/kg/day *P. niruri* leaf extract and glibenclamide.

3.6. Effect of *P. niruri* Leaf Aqueous Extract on Renal GPx Levels. Figure 5 shows the effect of *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract or glibenclamide on renal GPx levels in diabetic rats. Our findings indicate that GPx activity levels were lower in diabetic rats (29.1%) as compared to normal, nondiabetic rats. Treatment with 200 mg/kg/day and 400 mg/kg/day aqueous leaf extract of *P. niruri* resulted in a significantly higher GPx activity levels (18.94% and 35.78%, resp.) as compared to the nontreated diabetic rats. Glibenclamide treatment resulted in 32.63% higher GPx activity levels in diabetic rats as compared to the nontreated diabetic rats. No significant difference in GPx activity levels was noted between treatment with *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract and glibenclamide.

3.7. Correlation between Levels of MDA and Antioxidant Enzymes in the Kidney. Negative correlations were observed

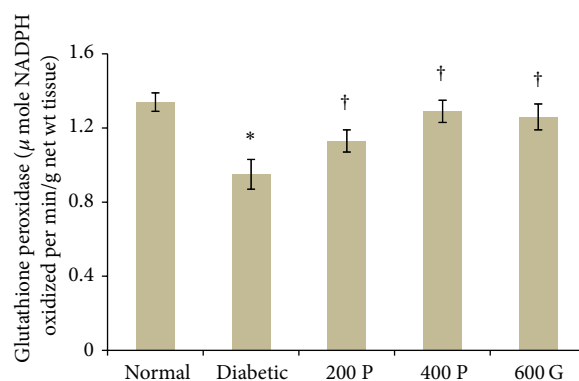


FIGURE 5: GPx activity levels in the kidney in different experimental groups. Administration of *P. niruri* leaf extract at 200 and 400 mg/kg/day or glibenclamide prevented deterioration of GPx activity levels in the kidney in diabetes. 200P: 200 mg/kg/day *P. niruri* leaf extract; 400P: 400 mg/kg/day *P. niruri* leaf extract; 600G: 600 μg/kg/day glibenclamide. $n = 6$ per treatment group, * $P < 0.05$ as compared to normal, nondiabetic control rats, and † $P < 0.05$ as compared to nontreated diabetic rats.

between the levels of kidney LPO products as reflected by MDA amount (Figures 6(a), 6(b), and 6(c)) and SOD, CAT, and GPx activity levels. A strong negative correlation was observed between renal MDA content and SOD activity levels ($r = -0.9675$, $P = 0.007$), MDA content and CAT activity levels ($r = -0.9856$, $P = 0.0021$), and renal MDA content and GPx activity levels (Figure 6(c)), with correlation coefficient = -0.9872 , $P = 0.0017$.

4. Discussion

Hyperglycaemia increases the production of free radicals and decreases the tissue antioxidative capacity in diabetes. These imbalances lead to tissue oxidative stress. The tissue antioxidative potential needs to be raised in order to overcome oxidative damage. The kidney is involved in maintaining body homeostasis as well as regulating electrolytes and acid-based balances and blood pressure. Diabetes-related kidney oxidative stress was reported to cause glomerular hypertrophy, basement membrane thickening, mesangial expansion, tubular atrophy, interstitial fibrosis, and arteriolar thickening [31]. A number of medicinal plants have been reported to possess antioxidative capacity which could help reduce free radical formation and promote endogenous antioxidant enzyme activity in the kidney [18]. One of the plants which has been reported to display kidney protective effect is *P. niruri*. The aqueous extract of *P. niruri* has been shown to reduce the crystals aggregation in rat urine which could help to inhibit the formation of urinary stones [8]. In the present study, aqueous leaf extract of *P. niruri* was found to display *in vitro* free radical scavenging activity, reduce endogenous LPO product formation, and increase activity levels of endogenous antioxidant enzymes in the kidney, which makes this herb a potential treatment for diabetic nephropathy.

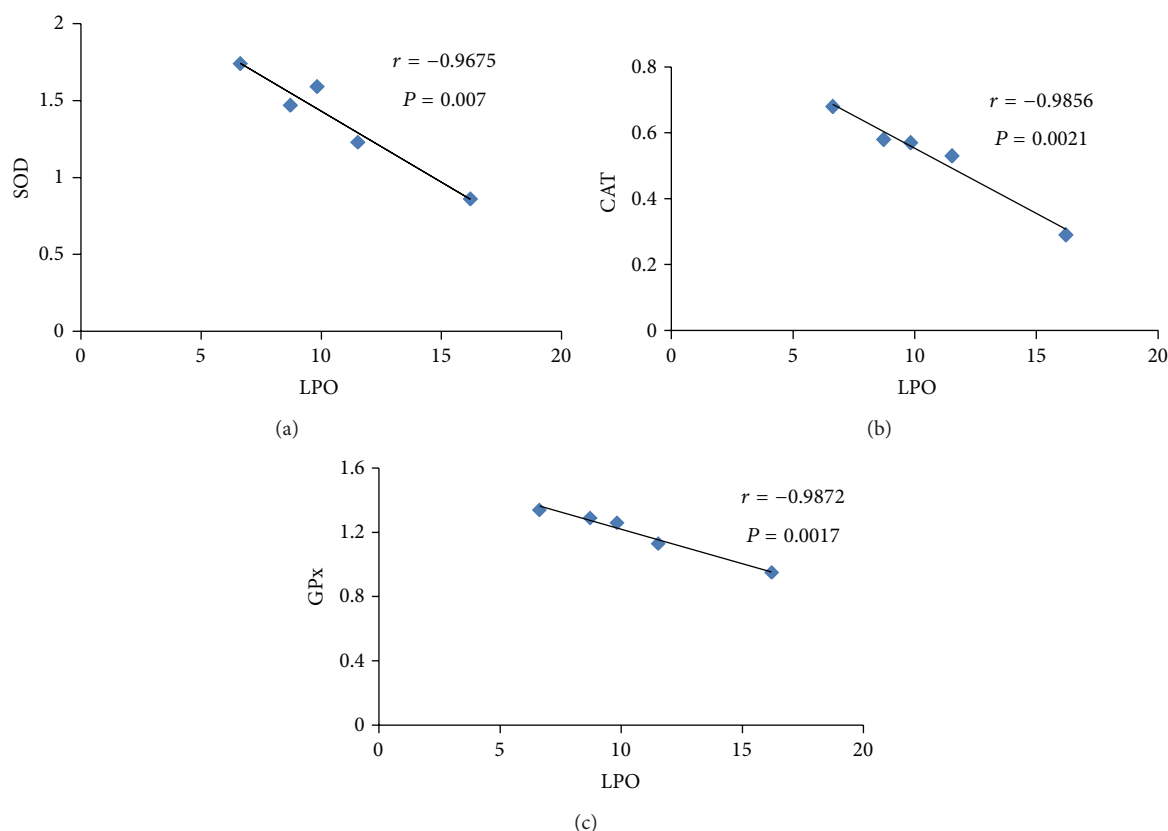


FIGURE 6: (a–c) Correlation between MDA and activity levels of SOD, CAT, and GPx in the kidney. Strong negative correlations were noted between the levels of MDA and activity of antioxidant enzymes indicating that the extent of tissue damage due to oxidative stress was directly related to the levels of endogenous antioxidant enzymes.

We have shown that the aqueous leaf extract of *P. niruri* displays *in vitro* antioxidant activity from the dose-dependent inhibition on DPPH, superoxide and hydroxyl radicals formation. Additionally, this extract also possesses hydrogen peroxide scavenging activity. Together with superoxide inhibition, *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract could inhibit formation of peroxides and breaks autooxidative chain reaction. Our findings were consistent with the previous reports on *in vitro* radical scavenging activity of *P. niruri* [32, 33]. The free radical scavenging activity of this herb could be due to the presence of various bioactive compounds such as alkaloids, flavonoids, coumarins, and polyphenols which were reported to possess antioxidant capabilities [34].

Many studies have shown that hyperglycaemia was able to increase tissue oxidative stress via activating the polyol pathway, nonenzymatic protein glycosylation, and autooxidation of glucose leading to increased production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) which include superoxide radical ($O_2^{\bullet-}$), hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2), and hydroxyl radical (OH^{\bullet}). Additionally, hyperglycemia could also reduce antioxidant defence systems of the body [35, 36]. Experimentally induced diabetic rats were known to have high levels of tissue oxidative stress as characterized by high amount of LPO products, MDA, which indirectly reflects intensified free radical production [37]. The end product of lipid peroxidation was found to cause damage to the proteins,

lipids, and DNAs [38]. In the present study, MDA levels in diabetic rat kidneys were higher than nondiabetic rats. Recently, Naik et al. [39] and others [40, 41] have reported that tissue oxidative damage as reflected by high amount of lipid peroxidation products occurs in the kidney of diabetic rats. Our findings which indicate a significantly lower LPO product accumulation in the kidney of diabetic rats following *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract treatment provide evidence that consumption of this extract could prevent elevation of oxidative stress in the kidney in diabetes. Other *Phyllanthus* species such as *Phyllanthus amarus* have been reported to protect the kidney against the increase in LPO product in diabetes [42].

The physiological levels of antioxidant enzymes such as SOD, CAT, and GPx are important to reduce the formation of H_2O_2 by dismutating oxygen radicals, eliminating organic peroxides, and reducing hydroperoxides generations in hyperglycaemic condition [43]. SOD is involved in scavenging superoxide radicals ($O_2^{\bullet-}$) and therefore prevents its conversion into H_2O_2 and molecular oxygen [35]. In our study, SOD activity levels were reduced in diabetic rat kidney which could be due to oxidative inactivation by H_2O_2 or glycosylation [44]. Fujita et al. [45] reported that downregulation of renal CuZn-SOD (SOD1) and CuZn-SOD (SOD3) activities could result in diabetic nephropathy. Kitada et al. [46] reported that resveratrol, a plant bioactive compound,

prevents nephropathy development by preventing Mn-SOD dysfunction in the kidney of diabetic mice. In view of this, the effect of the leaf extract of *P. niruri* in maintaining renal SOD activity levels near normal could help to preserve the kidney function and prevent nephropathy development in diabetes. Our previous study has shown that the aqueous leaf extract of *P. niruri* prevents the decrease in SOD activity in cardiac tissue following doxorubicin-induced myocardial toxicity in rats [47].

CAT and GPx are involved in the elimination of H_2O_2 [48]. CAT was regarded as a major renal antioxidant which helps to reduce H_2O_2 and protects the tissues from highly reactive hydroxyl radicals [49]. In our study, decreased CAT activity in the kidney was observed in diabetic rats. Hwang et al. [50] reported that CAT deficiency could accelerate kidney injury in diabetes through peroxisomal dysfunction. Administration of *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract to diabetic rats could prevent the decrease in renal CAT activity most probably via preventing dysfunction of CAT enzyme by free radicals. GPx, a selenium containing enzyme, plays a role in minimizing tissue oxidative damage [41]. Reduced GPx activity in diabetes could be due to inactivation by free radicals [51]. In our study, GPx activity levels were maintained near normal in diabetic rat kidneys following *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract treatment which suggest that this herb protects this tissue against oxidative damage by preventing enzyme dysfunction. A strong negative correlation between LPO and SOD and CAT and GPx activity levels indicated that kidney oxidative damage was dependent on activity levels of these enzymes. Additionally, the decreased levels of LPO product following *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract treatment could also be due to reduced level of free radicals as observed from *in vitro* radical scavenging effect of the leaf extract.

In conclusion, this study has provided scientific evidence, whereby administration of *P. niruri* leaf aqueous extract to diabetic rats could reduce oxidative stress in the kidney via preventing the decrease in activity levels of endogenous antioxidant enzymes. Our findings therefore support the claims that this herb is beneficial in treating kidney disease due to diabetes.

Conflict of Interests

The authors reported no conflict of interests regarding the publication of the paper.

Acknowledgment

This study was funded by UMRG Research Grant (RG404/12HTM) and UMRG Internationalization Grant (RP011-13HTM), University of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia.

References

- [1] A. C. Maritim, R. A. Sanders, and J. B. Watkins III, "Diabetes, oxidative stress, and antioxidants: a review," *Journal of Biochemical and Molecular Toxicology*, vol. 17, no. 1, pp. 24–38, 2003.
- [2] J. M. Forbes, M. T. Coughlan, and M. E. Cooper, "Oxidative stress as a major culprit in kidney disease in diabetes," *Diabetes*, vol. 57, no. 6, pp. 1446–1454, 2008.
- [3] M. Jack and D. Wright, "Role of advanced glycation endproducts and glyoxalase i in diabetic peripheral sensory neuropathy," *Translational Research*, vol. 159, no. 5, pp. 355–365, 2012.
- [4] N. Kashihara, Y. Haruna, V. K. Kondeti, and Y. S. Kanwar, "Oxidative stress in diabetic nephropathy," *Current Medicinal Chemistry*, vol. 17, no. 34, pp. 4256–4269, 2010.
- [5] R. Vadivelan, Y. Haruna, V.K. Kondeti, and Y.S. Kanwar, "Oxidative stress induced diabetic nephropathy," *Research Journal of Pharmacology and Pharmacodynamics*, vol. 2, no. 5, pp. 321–323, 2010.
- [6] S. Micali, M. C. Sighinolfi, A. Celia et al., "Can *Phyllanthus niruri* affect the efficacy of extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy for renal stones? A randomized, prospective, long-term study," *The Journal of Urology*, vol. 176, no. 3, pp. 1020–1022, 2006.
- [7] R. Karuna, S. Reddy, R. Baskar, and D. Saralakumari, "Antioxidant potential of aqueous extract of *Phyllanthus amarus* in rats," *Indian Journal of Pharmacology*, vol. 41, no. 2, pp. 64–67, 2009.
- [8] A. M. Freitas, N. Schor, and M. A. Boim, "The effect of *Phyllanthus niruri* on urinary inhibitors of calcium oxalate crystallization and other factors associated with renal stone formation," *BJU International*, vol. 89, no. 9, pp. 829–834, 2002.
- [9] E. Colpo, C. D. D. A. Vilanova, R. P. Pereira et al., "Antioxidant effects of *Phyllanthus niruri* tea on healthy subjects," *Asian Pacific Journal of Tropical Medicine*, vol. 7, no. 2, pp. 113–118, 2014.
- [10] N. V. Rajeshkumar, K. L. Joy, G. Kuttan, R. S. Ramsewak, M. G. Nair, and R. Kuttan, "Antitumour and anticarcinogenic activity of *Phyllanthus amarus* extract," *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, vol. 81, no. 1, pp. 17–22, 2002.
- [11] A. K. Khanna, F. Rizvi, and R. Chander, "Lipid lowering activity of *Phyllanthus niruri* in hyperlipemic rats," *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, vol. 82, no. 1, pp. 19–22, 2002.
- [12] Z. A. Amin, M. A. Alshawsh, M. Kassim, H. M. Ali, and M. A. Abdulla, "Gene expression profiling reveals underlying molecular mechanism of hepatoprotective effect of *Phyllanthus niruri* on thioacetamide-induced hepatotoxicity in Sprague Dawley rats," *BMC Complementary and Alternative Medicine*, vol. 13, no. 1, article 160, 2013.
- [13] I. C. Obidike, O. A. Salawu, M. Ndukuba, C. O. Okoli, and U. A. Osunkwo, "The anti-inflammatory and antinociceptive properties of the chloroform fraction from *Phyllanthus niruri* plant is mediated via the peripheral nervous system," *Journal of Dietary Supplements*, vol. 7, no. 4, pp. 341–350, 2010.
- [14] O. Ifeoma, O. Samuelc, A. M. Itohand et al., "Isolation, fractionation and evaluation of the antiplasmodial properties of *Phyllanthus niruri* resident in its chloroform fraction," *Asian Pacific Journal of Tropical Medicine*, vol. 6, no. 3, pp. 169–175, 2013.
- [15] V. T. Boeira, C. E. Leite, A. A. Santos Jr. et al., "Effects of the hydroalcoholic extract of *Phyllanthus niruri* and its isolated compounds on cyclophosphamide-induced hemorrhagic cystitis in mouse," *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Archives of Pharmacology*, vol. 384, no. 3, pp. 265–275, 2011.
- [16] C. O. Okoli, I. C. Obidike, A. C. Ezike, P. A. Akah, and O. A. Salawu, "Studies on the possible mechanisms of antidiabetic activity of extract of aerial parts of *Phyllanthus niruri*," *Pharmaceutical Biology*, vol. 49, no. 3, pp. 248–255, 2011.
- [17] J. B. Harborne, *Phytochemical Methods: A Guide to Modern Techniques of Plant Analysis*, Chapman & Hall, New York, NY, USA, 1973, Distributed in the USA by Halsted Press, a Division of John Wiley & Sons.

- [18] V. Katalinic, M. Milos, T. Kulisic, and M. Jukic, "Screening of 70 medicinal plant extracts for antioxidant capacity and total phenols," *Food Chemistry*, vol. 94, no. 4, pp. 550–557, 2006.
- [19] Z. Xiang and Z. Ning, "Scavenging and antioxidant properties of compound derived from chlorogenic acid in South-China honeysuckle," *LWT—Food Science and Technology*, vol. 41, no. 7, pp. 1189–1203, 2008.
- [20] K. Eswar Kumar, K. N. Harsha, V. Sudheer, and N. Giribabu, "In vitro antioxidant activity and in vivo hepatoprotective activity of aqueous extract of *Allium cepa* bulb in ethanol induced liver damage in Wistar rats," *Food Science and Human Wellness*, vol. 2, no. 3–4, pp. 132–138, 2013.
- [21] R. J. Ruch, S.-J. Cheng, and J. E. Klaunig, "Prevention of cytotoxicity and inhibition of intercellular communication by antioxidant catechins isolated from Chinese green tea," *Carcinogenesis*, vol. 10, no. 6, pp. 1003–1008, 1989.
- [22] OECD, "Organisation for economic and cultural development," in *Guidelines for Testing Chemicals, Acute Oral Toxicity up and down Procedure*, vol. 425, pp. 1–26, 2001.
- [23] G. B. Nelli, K. Anand Solomon, and E. K. Kilari, "Antidiabetic effect of alpha-mangostin and its protective role in sexual dysfunction of streptozotocin induced diabetic male rats," *Systems Biology in Reproductive Medicine*, vol. 59, no. 6, pp. 319–328, 2013.
- [24] M. J. Iqbal, F. Z. Dewan, S. A. R. Chowdhury, M. I. R. Mamun, M. Moshuazzaman, and M. Begum, "Pre-treatment by n-hexane extract of *Phyllanthus niruri* can alleviate paracetamol-induced damage of the rat liver," *Bangladesh Journal of Pharmacology*, vol. 2, no. 1, pp. 43–48, 2007.
- [25] T. Shanbhag, A. Amuthan, S. Shenoy, and S. Sudhakar, "Effect of *Phyllanthus niruri* Linn on burn wound in rats," *Asian Pacific Journal of Tropical Medicine*, vol. 3, no. 2, pp. 105–108, 2010.
- [26] I. A. Trounce, Y. L. Kim, A. S. Jun et al., "Assessment of mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation in patient muscle biopsies, lymphoblasts, and transmitochondrial cell lines," in *Methods in Enzymology*, A. C. Giuseppe and M. Attardi, Eds., pp. 484–509, Academic Press, 1996.
- [27] H. Esterbauer and K. H. Cheeseman, "Determination of aldehydic lipid peroxidation products: malonaldehyde and 4-hydroxynonenal," in *Methods in Enzymology*, A. N. G. Lester Packer, Ed., pp. 407–421, Academic Press, 1990.
- [28] H. P. Misra and I. Fridovich, "The role of superoxide anion in the autoxidation of epinephrine and a simple assay for superoxide dismutase," *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, vol. 247, no. 10, pp. 3170–3175, 1972.
- [29] J. Bonaventura, W. A. Schroeder, and S. Fang, "Human erythrocyte catalase: an improved method of isolation and a reevaluation of reported properties," *Archives of Biochemistry and Biophysics*, vol. 150, no. 2, pp. 606–617, 1972.
- [30] J. T. Rotruck, A. L. Pope, H. E. Ganther, A. B. Swanson, D. G. Hafeman, and W. G. Hoekstra, "Selenium: biochemical role as a component of glutathione peroxidase," *Science*, vol. 179, no. 4073, pp. 588–590, 1973.
- [31] D. Fang, X. Wang, W. Deng et al., "Fufang Xue Shuan Tong capsules inhibit renal oxidative stress markers and indices of nephropathy in diabetic rats," *Experimental and Therapeutic Medicine*, vol. 4, no. 5, pp. 871–876, 2012.
- [32] S. M. Sabir and J. B. T. Rocha, "Water-extractable phytochemicals from *Phyllanthus niruri* exhibit distinct in vitro antioxidant and in vivo hepatoprotective activity against paracetamol-induced liver damage in mice," *Food Chemistry*, vol. 111, no. 4, pp. 845–851, 2008.
- [33] M. A. Abdulla, H. M. Ali, M. A. Alshawsh, and S. W. Qadir, "Assessment of In vitro antioxidant, antibacterial and immune activation potentials of aqueous and ethanol extracts of *Phyllanthus niruri*," *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, vol. 92, no. 9, pp. 1874–1877, 2012.
- [34] J. Yu, L. Wang, R. L. Walzem, E. G. Miller, L. M. Pike, and B. S. Patil, "Antioxidant activity of citrus limonoids, flavonoids, and coumarins," *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, vol. 53, no. 6, pp. 2009–2014, 2005.
- [35] A. M. Vincent, J. W. Russell, P. Low, and E. L. Feldman, "Oxidative stress in the pathogenesis of diabetic neuropathy," *Endocrine Reviews*, vol. 25, no. 4, pp. 612–628, 2004.
- [36] R. Pop-Busui, A. Sima, and M. Stevens, "Diabetic neuropathy and oxidative stress," *Diabetes/Metabolism Research and Reviews*, vol. 22, no. 4, pp. 257–273, 2006.
- [37] M. H. Uyanik, A. Albayrak, F. Odabasoglu et al., "Effects of diabetes on cytokines and oxidative organ injury in a rat model of sepsis," *Cellular and Molecular Biology (Noisy-Le-Grand)*, vol. 58, pp. 1623–1631, 2012.
- [38] M. Valko, C. J. Rhodes, J. Moncol, M. Izakovic, and M. Mazur, "Free radicals, metals and antioxidants in oxidative stress-induced cancer," *Chemico-Biological Interactions*, vol. 160, no. 1, pp. 1–40, 2006.
- [39] S. R. Naik, N. Shaikh, R. R. Patil et al., "Protective activity profile of herbomineral medicine in early diabetic nephropathy rats: restoration of kidney antioxidants, hemodynamics and suppression of proinflammatory mediators," *Biomedicine & Aging Pathology*, vol. 4, no. 1, pp. 33–41, 2014.
- [40] R. Varatharajan, M. Z. A. Sattar, I. Chung et al., "Antioxidant and pro-oxidant effects of oil palm (*Elaeis guineensis*) leaves extract in experimental diabetic nephropathy: a duration-dependent outcome," *BMC Complementary and Alternative Medicine*, vol. 13, no. 1, article 242, 2013.
- [41] D. Yin, J. Yin, Y. Yang et al., "Renoprotection of Danshen injection on streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats, associated with tubular function and structure," *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, vol. 151, no. 1, pp. 667–674, 2014.
- [42] R. Karuna, V. G. Bharathi, S. S. Reddy, B. Ramesh, and D. Saralakumari, "Protective effects of *Phyllanthus amarus* aqueous extract against renal oxidative stress in Streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats," *Indian Journal of Pharmacology*, vol. 43, no. 4, pp. 414–418, 2011.
- [43] L. Pari and M. Latha, "Protective role of *Scoparia dulcis* plant extract on brain antioxidant status and lipidperoxidation in STZ diabetic male Wistar rats," *BMC Complementary and Alternative Medicine*, vol. 4, no. 1, article 16, 2004.
- [44] K. Ravi, B. Ramachandran, and S. Subramanian, "Protective effect of *Eugenia jambolana* seed kernel on tissue antioxidants in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats," *Biological and Pharmaceutical Bulletin*, vol. 27, no. 8, pp. 1212–1217, 2004.
- [45] H. Fujita, H. Fujishima, S. Chida et al., "Reduction of renal superoxide dismutase in progressive diabetic nephropathy," *Journal of the American Society of Nephrology*, vol. 20, no. 6, pp. 1303–1313, 2009.
- [46] M. Kitada, S. Kume, N. Imaizumi, and D. Koya, "Resveratrol improves oxidative stress and protects against diabetic nephropathy through normalization of Mn-SOD dysfunction in AMPK/SIRT1-independent pathway," *Diabetes*, vol. 60, no. 2, pp. 634–643, 2011.
- [47] A. H. M. Thippeswamy, A. Shirodkar, B. C. Koti et al., "Protective role of *phyllanthus niruri* extract in doxorubicin-induced

- myocardial toxicity in rats,” *Indian Journal of Pharmacology*, vol. 43, no. 1, pp. 31–35, 2011.
- [48] M. Rister and R. L. Baehner, “The alteration of superoxide dismutase, catalase, glutathione peroxidase, and NAD(P)H cytochrome C reductase in guinea pig polymorphonuclear leukocytes and alveolar macrophages during hyperoxia,” *The Journal of Clinical Investigation*, vol. 58, no. 5, pp. 1174–1184, 1976.
- [49] S. Rjasekaran, K. Sivagnanam, and S. Subramanian, “Antioxidant effect of Aloe vera gel extract in streptozotocin-induced diabetes in rats,” *Pharmacological Reports*, vol. 57, no. 1, pp. 90–96, 2005.
- [50] I. Hwang, J. Lee, J. Y. Huh et al., “Catalase deficiency accelerates diabetic renal injury through peroxisomal dysfunction,” *Diabetes*, vol. 61, no. 3, pp. 728–738, 2012.
- [51] E. Mansouri, M. Panahi, M. A. Ghaffari, and A. Ghorbani, “Effects of grape seed proanthocyanidin extract on oxidative stress induced by diabetes in rat kidney,” *Iranian Biomedical Journal*, vol. 15, no. 3, pp. 100–106, 2011.

Review Article

Neurological Effects of Honey: Current and Future Prospects

Mohammad Mijanur Rahman,¹ Siew Hua Gan,² and Md. Ibrahim Khalil¹

¹ Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Jahangirnagar University, Savar, Dhaka 1342, Bangladesh

² Human Genome Centre, School of Medical Sciences, Universiti Sains Malaysia, 16150 Kubang Kerian, Kelantan, Malaysia

Correspondence should be addressed to Md. Ibrahim Khalil; drmikhalil@yahoo.com

Received 23 January 2014; Accepted 25 March 2014; Published 27 April 2014

Academic Editor: Pasupuleti Visweswara Rao

Copyright © 2014 Mohammad Mijanur Rahman et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

Honey is the only insect-derived natural product with therapeutic, traditional, spiritual, nutritional, cosmetic, and industrial value. In addition to having excellent nutritional value, honey is a good source of physiologically active natural compounds, such as polyphenols. Unfortunately, there are very few current research projects investigating the nootropic and neuropharmacological effects of honey, and these are still in their early stages. Raw honey possesses nootropic effects, such as memory-enhancing effects, as well as neuropharmacological activities, such as anxiolytic, antinociceptive, anticonvulsant, and antidepressant activities. Research suggests that the polyphenol constituents of honey can quench biological reactive oxygen species and counter oxidative stress while restoring the cellular antioxidant defense system. Honey polyphenols are also directly involved in apoptotic activities while attenuating microglia-induced neuroinflammation. Honey polyphenols are useful in improving memory deficits and can act at the molecular level. Therefore, the ultimate biochemical impact of honey on specific neurodegenerative diseases, apoptosis, necrosis, neuroinflammation, synaptic plasticity, and behavior-modulating neural circuitry should be evaluated with appropriate mechanistic approaches using biochemical and molecular tools.

1. Introduction

Honey, a natural food product, is a sweet, viscous substance that is formed from the nectar of flowers by honeybees (*Apis mellifera*; Family: Apidae). The conversion of nectar to honey is an impressively complex process. Nectar is first collected from flowers and undergoes ripening by partial enzymatic digestion in the honey stomach of the honeybee. The ripened nectar is then matured by moisture evaporation through fanning by the bees, which leaves a moisture content of only approximately 13 to 18% in the honey [1]. Honey has been utilized by humans since prehistoric times, before civilization appeared approximately 5,500 years ago. Most ancient civilizations, such as the Egyptians, Greeks, Chinese, Mayans, Romans, and Babylonians, used honey both for nutritional purposes and for its medicinal properties [2]. Honey is the only insect-derived natural product, and it has therapeutic, religious, nutritional, cosmetic, industrial, and traditional value.

The global production of honey increased by 10%, from 1,419,072 to 1,555,980 tons, between 2005 and 2010 [3].

In addition to the consumption of raw honey, the use of honey in beverages is also increasing in popularity. Although modern science has reported its medical benefits, honey has historically been utilized in various food products as a sweetening agent and in medicine as a therapeutic agent for wound healing and for the treatment of cataracts [2, 4]. Raw honey has been used for centuries by traditional medical practitioners worldwide in numerous medical treatments, such as treatments for eye diseases in India, cough and sore throat in Bangladesh, leg ulcers in Ghana, and measles in Nigeria [5].

The traditional knowledge of honey and modern science are merged in “apitherapy,” which denotes the medical use of honey and bee products. Apitherapy has become a major focus of research involving alternative medicine because a wide variety of well-known preventive or curative methods from folk medicine use honey to treat different ailments, and the therapeutic properties of honey have been increasingly documented in the modern scientific literature [6–8]. Recently, the oral ingestion of raw honey has been indicated for insomnia, anorexia, stomach and intestinal

TABLE 1: An overview of composition of raw honey [22].

Nutrient	Value in 100 g
Moisture	17.10 g
Carbohydrate	82.40 g
Glucose	35.75 g
Fructose	40.94 g
Sucrose	0.89 g
Maltose	1.44 g
Galactose	3.10 g
Total dietary fiber	0.20 g
Protein	0.30 g
Total lipid (fat)	0.00 g
Ash	0.20 g
Energy	304 kcal

ulcers, constipation, osteoporosis, and laryngitis. Externally applied honey is used to treat athlete's foot, eczema, lip sores, and both sterile and infected wounds caused by accidents, surgery, bedsores, or burns. In many countries, including France and Germany, physicians recommend using honey as a first-line treatment for burns, superficial wounds, and in some cases, even deep lesions such as abscesses [9].

2. Nutritional Facts about Honey

To date, approximately 300 varieties of honey have been identified [5]. These varieties exist due to the variable types of nectar that are collected by the honeybees. Although there have been many nutritional studies of honey, only a few are representative. Carbohydrates are the main constituents of honey and contribute 95 to 97% of its dry weight. In addition to carbohydrates, honey contains numerous compounds, such as organic acids, proteins, amino acids, minerals, and vitamins [10, 11] (Table 1). Pure honeys were also reported to contain polyphenols, alkaloids, anthraquinone glycosides, cardiac glycosides, flavonoids, reducing compounds, and volatile compounds [12–14].

Monosaccharides, such as fructose and glucose, are the predominant sugars present in honey, and they are said to be responsible for most of the physical and nutritional characteristics of honey [15]. Smaller quantities of other types of sugars, such as disaccharides, trisaccharides, and oligosaccharides, are also present in honey. The disaccharides primarily include sucrose, galactose, alpha,beta-trehalose, gentiobiose, and laminaribiose, whereas the trisaccharides primarily include melezitose, maltotriose, 1-ketose, panose, isomaltose glucose, erlose, isomaltotriose, theanderose, centose, isopanose, and maltopentaose [15–17]. Approximately 5 to 10% of total carbohydrates are oligosaccharides, and approximately 25 different oligosaccharides have been identified [18, 19]. Many of these sugars are not found in the nectar but are formed during the honey ripening and maturation phases.

Gluconic acid, which is a product of glucose oxidation by glucose oxidase, is the major organic acid that is found in honey; in addition, minor amounts of formic, acetic, citric,

lactic, maleic, malic, oxalic, pyroglutamic, and succinic acids have also been detected [20]. These organic acids contribute to the acidic (pH between 3.2 and 4.5) characteristic of honey [21]. However, honey can also behave as a buffer.

Honey also contains several physiologically important amino acids, including all nine essential amino acids and all nonessential amino acids except for glutamine and asparagine. Among the amino acids present, proline is predominant, followed by aspartate, glutamate, and some other types of amino acids [22]. However, in another study, proline was reported as the primary amino acid in honey, followed by lysine [23]. Enzymes that are either secreted from the hypopharyngeal glands of the bee or originate from the botanical nectars constitute the main protein component of honey. These enzymes include the bee hypopharyngeal gland-derived diastase (an amylase that digests starch to maltose), invertases (e.g., saccharase and α -glucosidase that catalyzes the conversion of sucrose to glucose and fructose), glucose oxidase (which produces hydrogen peroxide and gluconic acid from glucose), and plant-derived catalase (which regulates the production of hydrogen peroxide), along with acid phosphatase [24].

The vitamin content in honey is generally low and does not meet the recommended daily intake (RDI). Usually, all of the water-soluble vitamins are present in honey, with vitamin C being the most abundant. Approximately 31 different minerals have been detected in honey, including all of the major minerals, such as calcium, phosphorus, potassium, sulfur, sodium, chlorine, and magnesium (Table 2). Some essential trace minerals are also reported to be present in honey, such as rubidium (Rb), silicon (Si), zirconium (Zr), vanadium (V), lithium (Li), and strontium (Sr), as well as some trace elements, such as lead (Pb), cadmium (Cd), and arsenic (As), which could be present due to contaminants from surrounding environments [25]. Interestingly, the amounts of these minerals follow a geographical variation; the mineral compositions of honeys that are collected from similar regions are similar. However, several previous reports claimed that honey is a poor source of minerals [8, 22], whereas several other recent reports suggest that honey is rich in minerals [26, 27]. Essential trace elements are important, particularly among growing children because of their rapid growth and development. Nevertheless, a comparison with the RDI clearly indicates that honey contains a substantial amount of several essential trace elements that would partially meet the RDI for children (Table 2). For adults, honey is a good source of potassium.

3. Other Nonnutritional Components of Honey

Previous studies have reported the presence of approximately 600 different volatile compounds in honey, and these compounds can be used to characterize its botanical source [28]. In addition, volatile compounds can also impart aromatic characteristics to honey and contribute to its potential biomedical activity [28]. The volatile composition of honey is generally low but includes hydrocarbons, aldehydes, alcohols,

TABLE 2: A comparison of the minerals found in honey (major and essential trace minerals) with RDI as reported from several studies [25–27].

Major minerals	RDI	One tablespoon (21 g)	Essential trace minerals	RDI	One tablespoon (21 g)
Calcium	1000 mg	5.0 mg [27]	Copper	2 mg	0.4 mg [27]
Chloride	3400 mg	11.5 mg [25]	Fluoride	150 μ g	280.0 μ g [25]
Magnesium	350–400 mg	1.4 mg [26]	Iron	15–18 mg	4.6 mg [27]
Phosphorus	1000 mg	0.5 mg [26]	Molybdenum	75 μ g	4.0 μ g [25]
Potassium	3500 mg	21.0 mg [27]	Selenium	70 μ g	104.0 μ g [27]
Sodium	2400 mg	2.5 mg [26]	Zinc	15 mg	1.3 mg [27]

The values are daily reference values (DRVs) of RDI. The DRVs for major minerals are based on a caloric intake of 2,000 calories for adults and children (of four or more years of age). For trace elements, the RDIs that are given are the maximums for all sex and age groups [130, 131].

ketones, acid esters, benzene and its derivatives, furan and pyran, norisoprenoids, terpene and its derivatives, and sulfur, as well as cyclic compounds [29, 30].

Polyphenols and flavonoids, which act as antioxidants, are two important bioactive molecules that are present in honey. Emerging evidence from recent studies has confirmed the presence of approximately 30 different polyphenols in honey [31, 32]. The total polyphenol content of honey varies from 50 to 850 mg/kg, whereas the flavonoid content varies from 36 mg/kg to 150 mg/kg [12, 33, 34]. The presence and concentrations of these polyphenols in honeys can vary depending upon the floral source and the geographical and climatic conditions. Some bioactive compounds, such as Galangin, kaempferol, quercetin, isorhamnetin, and luteolin, are present in all types of honey, whereas others, such as hesperetin and naringenin, are reported only in specific varieties [35]. Overall, the most commonly reported phenolic and flavonoid compounds in honey include ellagic acid, gallic acid, syringic acid, benzoic acid, cinnamic acid, ferulic acids, chlorogenic acid, caffeic acid, coumaric acid, myricetin, chrysin, hesperetin, isorhamnetin, quercetin, galangin, apigenin, catechin, kaempferol, naringenin, and luteolin [7, 31, 32].

4. Effects of Honey on Brain Structures and Functions

4.1. Current Experimental Evidence of the Nootropic and Neuropharmacological Effects of Honey. Research from the past two decades has explored honey as an enigmatic gel that has gastroprotective, hepatoprotective, reproductive, hypoglycemic, antioxidant, antihypertensive, antibacterial, antifungal, anti-inflammatory, immunomodulatory, wound healing, cardio-protective and antitumor effects [6, 26, 36, 37]. Unfortunately, research on the nootropic and neuropharmacological effects of honey is scarce. Nevertheless, the belief that honey is a memory-boosting food supplement is actually ethnotraditional as well as ancient in nature. For instance, honey is reported to be an important component of Brahma rasayan, an Ayurvedic formulation that is prescribed to extend the lifespan and improve memory, intellect, concentration, and physical strength [38].

One established nootropic property about honey is that it assists the building and development of the entire central nervous system, particularly among newborn babies and

preschool age children, which leads to the improvement of memory and growth, a reduction of anxiety, and the enhancement of intellectual performance later in life [26]. Additionally, the human brain is known to undergo postnatal development with the obvious maturation and reorganization of several structures, such as the hippocampus and cerebral cortex. It has been reported that this postnatal development occurs through neurogenesis, which occurs predominantly during childhood, and this development can also extend into adolescence and even through adulthood [39]. Empirical, but striking, evidence supporting this concept was provided by an experiment that was conducted on postmenopausal women; those who received honey showed improvements in their immediate memory but not in immediate memory after interference or in delayed recall [40]. In another study, the normal diet of two-month-old rats was supplemented with honey, and their brain function was assessed over a one-year period. Honey-fed rats showed significantly less anxiety and better spatial memory throughout all stages compared with the control group of rats. More importantly, the spatial memory of honey-fed rats, as assessed by object recognition tasks, was significantly greater during later months (i.e., 9 and 12) [41].

In agreement with the previous study, both short- and long-term supplementations with honey at a dose of 250 mg/kg body weight significantly decreased the lipid peroxidation in brain tissue with a concomitant augmentation of superoxide dismutase (SOD) and glutathione reductase activity. Thus, honey consumption ameliorates the defense mechanism against oxidative stress and attenuated free radical-mediated molecular destruction [39]. Furthermore, honey decreased the number of degenerated neuronal cells in the hippocampal CA1 region, a region that is known to be highly susceptible to oxidative insult [42]. Theoretically, the cumulative macromolecular destruction by free radicals due to an imbalance between the prooxidant and antioxidant defense systems is implicated in aging [43]. Many studies have focused on the evidence of oxidative stress in neurodegenerative diseases, such as Alzheimer's disease (AD), mild cognitive impairment, Parkinson's disease (PD), amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), and Huntington's disease (HD) [44].

Emerging research has documented the neuropharmacological effect of honey as a nutraceutical. Oyekunle et al. [45] conducted the first such study, in which rats were fed with different concentrations of honey (10, 20 and 40%) at a dose of 0.5 mL/100 g. Significant dose-dependent

increases in exploratory activities in a hole board test and in locomotor, rearing and grooming activities in an open-field test were found in the honey-fed test groups rats compared with the control group rats. These findings indicate that the consumption of honey mitigates anxiety and exerts an excitatory effect on the central nervous system, especially at the highest nonsedative dose [45]. In another study, the neurological effects of honey were investigated by assessing spatial working memory in mice using (1) the Y-maze test and (2) pentobarbital-induced hypnosis and assessing, (3) its anxiolytic activities using hole-board and elevated plus-maze tests, (4) its anticonvulsant activity in an picrotoxin seizure model, (5) its antinociceptive activity in hot-plate and tail-flick tests, and (6) its antidepressant effects using the forced swimming test. The authors of that study concluded that honey is a functional food that possesses anxiolytic, antinociceptive, anticonvulsant, and antidepressant effects [46].

Indeed, the neuropharmacological impact of honey reflects the preliminary modulatory ability of the neural circuit and associated neurochemical systems that underlie the behavioral and molecular changes associated with the experimental paradigm. These insights into the neuropharmacological effects of honey highlight the neurological factors that are influenced by treatment with honey. Exploratory behaviors often involve the excitatory neural systems, such as the cholinergic and dopaminergic systems, whereas anxious behavior often involves the inhibitory neural system, specifically γ -aminobutyric acid (GABA) [47–49]. Several lines of experimental evidence support the hypothesis that the neuropharmacological effects of honey are mediated via dopaminergic and nonopioid central mechanisms, such as the voltage-gated sodium channel blocking hypothesis, the activation of the noradrenergic inhibitory system and/or serotonergic systems, and the GABAergic system [45, 50].

In addition to neural effects, glial cells may also respond to honey therapy because honey shows a neuroprotective effect in the cerebral focal-induced ischemia model in rats [51]. Moreover, honey attenuated ischemia-induced neuroinflammation by activating microglia, and neuroinflammatory processes in the brain are believed to play a crucial role in the development of neurodegenerative diseases as well as in neuronal injury associated with stroke [52, 53]. Interestingly, ischemia-induced cognitive impairments that result from microglia- and/or astrocyte-mediated neuroinflammation were also significantly attenuated by honey therapy [52, 54].

5. The Effects of Physiologically Active Moieties in Honey on Brain Function

Oxidative stress is a common manifestation of all types of biochemical insults to the structural and functional integrity of neural cells, such as aging, neuroinflammation, and neurotoxins. The brain is highly susceptible to oxidative damage due to its high oxygen demand as well as to the high amount of polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs) in the neuronal membranes [55]. Different phytochemical compounds have been shown to have scavenging activities and can activate

key antioxidant enzymes in the brain, thus breaking the vicious cycle of oxidative stress and tissue damage [56, 57]. Several supplementary research reports have suggested that the neuroprotective effect of the polyphenols present in honey involves several important activities within the brain. These effects include protection against oxidative challenge; the attenuation of neuroinflammation; the promotion of memory, learning, and cognitive function; and protection against neurotoxin-induced neuronal injury. We describe several important constituents in honey that may play this protective role.

Apigenin is a common flavonoid that is frequently identified in honey. In addition to its radical scavenging activity, apigenin protects neurons against oxygen-glucose deprivation/reperfusion-induced injury in cultured primary hippocampal neurons by improving sodium/potassium-ATPase (Na^+/K^+ -ATPase) activities [58]. Apigenin also inhibits the kainic acid-induced excitotoxicity of hippocampal cells in a dose-dependent manner by quenching reactive oxygen species and by inhibiting the depletion of reduced glutathione (GSH) levels [59]. Apigenin suppresses the interferon gamma ($\text{IFN-}\gamma$)-induced expression of CD40, whereas the signaling of CD40 is critically involved in microglia-related immune responses in the brain. Rezai-Zadeh et al. suggested that apigenin may have neuroprotective and disease-modifying properties in several types of neurodegenerative disorders [60]. Moreover, apigenin stimulates the adult neurogenesis that underlies learning and memory [39].

Caffeic acid, another important antioxidant, is a type of phenolic acid that is present in honey, as well as in coffee, fruits and vegetables. An *in vitro* study has demonstrated the neuroprotective effects of caffeic acid on neuronal cells [61]. The neuroinflammatory suppression activity of caffeic acid can be inferred from the observation that caffeic acid reverses the aluminum-induced overexpression of 5-lipoxygenase (5-LOX) in brain tissues [62]. Caffeic acid also prevents the aluminum-induced damage of the cerebrum that is associated with neuronal death in the hippocampus and with learning and memory deficits [62]. *In vitro* treatment with caffeic acid at several different concentrations has been reported to increase the acetylcholinesterase activity in the cerebral cortex, cerebellum, and hypothalamus. A similar scenario is also observed in the cerebellum, hippocampus, hypothalamus, and pons when caffeic acid is administered *in vivo*. All of these findings strongly support the proposition that caffeic acid improves memory by interfering with cholinergic signaling, in addition to its neuroprotective effects [63].

Catechin is a flavonoid that contributes to the antioxidant activities of honey. Several studies have repeatedly demonstrated the neuroprotective effects of catechin on neuronal death in a wide array of cellular and animal models of neurological diseases [64, 65]. Although catechin possesses potent iron-chelating, radical-scavenging, and anti-inflammatory activities, current studies have indicated that the modulation of signal transduction pathways, cell survival, or death genes and mitochondrial function significantly contribute to the induction of cell viability [66]. For instance, according to Unno et al., the daily consumption of green tea, which contains high levels of catechin, can delay the memory regression

that is associated with age-related brain atrophy and cognitive dysfunction [67]. Animal studies have indicated that the long-term administration of green tea may prevent age-related learning and memory decline by modulating the transcription factor cAMP-response element binding protein (CREB) and by upregulating synaptic plasticity-related proteins in the hippocampus [68, 69]. Similar memory-ameliorating effects were also shown in the context of neurodegenerative diseases, such as PD, AD, and multiple sclerosis [64].

Chlorogenic acid is a derivative of caffeic acid and is another common phenolic acid that is found in honey. A dose-dependent protective effect of chlorogenic acid against apoptosis was observed in pheochromocytoma-12 (PC12) cell lines that were exposed to methyl mercury-induced apoptotic damage. The protective activity of chlorogenic acid was associated with a reduction in the generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and the attenuation of apoptosis by the activation of caspase-3 [70]. In a study by Kwon et al. [71], the neuroprotective effects of chlorogenic acid on scopolamine-induced learning and memory impairment were investigated using several behavioral tests, such as the Y-maze, passive avoidance, and Morris water maze tests. Chlorogenic acid was found to significantly improve memory-related performance in all of the tests. It was concluded that chlorogenic acid may exert anti-amnesic activity via the inhibition of acetylcholinesterase and malondialdehyde in the hippocampus and frontal cortex because chlorogenic acid inhibited the acetylcholinesterase activity of the hippocampus and frontal cortex in both *ex vivo* and *in vitro* model systems [71]. Chlorogenic acid inhibits the synthesis and release of inflammatory mediators, such as tumor necrosis alpha and nitric oxide (NO), thus contributing to anti-inflammatory and analgesic activities against carrageenan-induced inflammation [72]. Therefore, the chlorogenic acid in honey might have the capacity to attenuate neuroinflammation.

Chrysin (5,7-dihydroxyflavone) is another important flavonoid antioxidant that is present in honey. A behavioral experimental model revealed that chrysin is an anxiolytic that acts as a central receptor for benzodiazepine in instances where anxiety was reported to hamper cognitive function and learning capacity [73]. A study conducted by He et al. [74] showed that the therapeutic potential of chrysin in neurodegeneration-associated dementia resulted from cerebral hypoperfusion. The effects of chrysin were further investigated in a rat model of cognitive deficits and brain damage generated by the permanent occlusion of the bilateral common carotid arteries [74]. Such surgically induced hypoperfusion leads to a significant increase in the escape latency in the Morris water maze, with biochemical features of neural damage, such as increases in glial fibrillary acidic protein expression and apoptosis. Interestingly, chronic treatment with chrysin significantly alleviated neuronal damage and spatial memory deficits, with a reduction in lipid peroxidation and glutathione peroxidase activity but a decrease in SOD activity [74], indicating the neuroprotective role of honey.

p-Coumaric acid is the most abundant of the three hydroxy derivatives of cinnamic acid. A previous study

demonstrated the oxidative stress reduction capacity and antigenotoxic capacity of p-coumaric acid [75]. In doxorubicin-induced cardiotoxicity, p-coumaric acid was able to increase the levels of GSH, SOD, and catalase activities with a concomitant reduction of lipid peroxidation [76]. p-Coumaric acid exhibited neuroprotective effects against 5-S-cysteinyl-dopamine-induced neurotoxicity. The extent to which p-coumaric acid confers neuroprotection was reported to be equal to or greater than that observed for the flavonoids (+)-catechin, (–)-epicatechin, and quercetin [77].

Ellagic acid is a phenolic acid that is found not only in fruits and vegetables but also in honey. In addition to its antioxidant activity, ellagic acid exerts chemopreventive effects, as indicated by its antiproliferative activity [78]. Interestingly, the chemopreventive effects of ellagic acid are executed through the reduction of oxidative stress at the cellular level [30]; moreover, oxidative stress is involved in neurodegeneration and age-related memory deficits. Hence, the probable neuroprotective effect of ellagic acid is promising. Treatment with ellagic acid also restores the levels of lipid peroxides and NO (nitric oxide), the activities of catalase and paraoxonase, and the total antioxidant status of the brain to normal levels [79]. Other experiments also support the hypothesis that ellagic acid reduces oxidative stress in the brain, which is reflected by improvements in cognitive function. Ferulic acid, another polyphenol that is found in honey, is a phenolic acid. Ferulic acid can provide neuroprotection against cerebral ischemia/reperfusion injury-associated apoptosis in rats. Ferulic acid treatment resulted in a decrease of the extent of apoptosis, with decreased levels of ICAM-1 mRNA and reduced numbers of microglia and macrophages. This phenomenon ultimately results in the downregulation of inflammation-induced oxidative stress and oxidative stress-related apoptosis [80]. In another study [81], the ameliorating effects of ferulic acid on apoptosis caused by cerebral ischemia or reperfusion were investigated. Ferulic acid was found to show neuroprotective effects against p38 mitogen-activated protein (MAP) kinase-mediated NO-induced apoptosis. It was also reported that ferulic acid inhibits Bax translocation, the release of cytochrome c, and p38 MAP kinase phosphorylation and enhances the expression of the GABAB1 receptor [81]. Ferulic acid could also alleviate learning and memory deficits through the concomitant inhibition of acetylcholinesterase activity and the augmentation of SOD activity while lowering the concentration of glutamic acid and malondialdehyde in the hippocampus of rats. These results suggested that the antioxidant activities of the honey may contribute to the improvement of the cholinergic system in the brain or to the inhibition of nerve injury by excitatory amino acids [82]. Ferulic acid may be useful for preventing trimethyltin-induced cognitive dysfunction as well as for boosting the activation of choline acetyltransferase (ChAT) in dementia [83].

Gallic Acid. Gallic acid prevents the apoptotic death of cortical neurons *in vitro* by inhibiting amyloid beta (25–35)-induced glutamate release and the generation of ROS [84]. Gallic acid possesses an anxiolytic activity, which provided the primary evidence in support of

the memory-ameliorating effect of gallic acid because anxiety is associated with memory disturbance [85]. The memory-ameliorating effects of gallic acid were further confirmed by Al Mansouri et al. [86], who revealed its neuroprotective effect on 6-hydroxydopamine-induced and cerebral oxidative stress-induced memory deficits. Gallic acid improved memory concomitant with increases in the total thiol pool and glutathione peroxidase activity and decreased lipid peroxidation in the hippocampus and striatum [87]. However, we cannot claim that these biochemical findings are entirely responsible for the improvements in memory.

Kaempferol is a plant flavonoid that is also frequently found in honey. The toxicity of 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine (MPTP), which is a neurotoxin, leads to behavioral deficits, a depletion of dopamine, reductions in SOD and glutathione peroxidase activities, and an elevation of lipid peroxidation in the substantia nigra. The administration of kaempferol has been reported to reverse all of these behavioral and biochemical alterations and to prevent the loss of TH-positive neurons that is induced by MPTP (1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine) [88]. In another study, kaempferol demonstrated the ability to protect primary neurons from rotenone-induced apoptotic challenge. Specifically, kaempferol-ameliorated antioxidant defenses and antiapoptotic effects involve the enhancement of mitochondrial turnover, which is mediated by autophagy [89]. Furthermore, kaempferol may be an optimal treatment for improving cognitive function due to its positive effects on depression, mood, and cognitive functions [90].

Luteolin is a flavonoid from the flavone class that has been reported to be found in honey. As is the case for most flavonoids, luteolin has antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, and antitumor properties [91]. Luteolin also has neuroprotective effects against microglia-induced neuronal cell death. The consumption of luteolin has been found to improve the spatial working memory of aged rats by mitigating microglia-associated inflammation in the hippocampus [92]. The impairment of learning acquisition induced by cholinergic neurotoxins and muscarinic and nicotinic receptor antagonists were reported to be attenuated by luteolin. This phenomenon, however, was not observed for dopaminergic neurotoxin- and serotonergic neurotoxin-induced memory impairments, thus confirming the involvement of the central cholinergic system in the memory-restoring function of luteolin [93].

Interestingly, Tsai et al. showed that the augmenting effect of luteolin on Mn-SOD and (Cu/Zn)-SOD activity as well as on the GSH levels in the cortex and hippocampus was associated with the amelioration of amyloid beta (1–40)-induced oxidative stress and cognitive deficits [94]. Luteolin is believed to enhance basal synaptic transmission and facilitate the induction of long-term potentiation (LTP) by high-frequency stimulation in the dental gyrus of the hippocampus. At the molecular level, the LTP inductive effect of luteolin involves the activation of cAMP response element-binding protein (CREB) [95].

Myricetin is another well-known flavonoid that has also been reported to be found in honey. Yasuo et al.

(1994) demonstrated that myricetin can reduce the calcium-induced increase in oxidative metabolism in rat brain neurons when administered at a concentration of 3 nM or greater [96]. In the case of the retinoid-induced apoptosis of human neuroblastoma cells, myricetin induced neuroprotection through a protective effect against retinoid-induced oxidative stress. The neuroprotective effect of myricetin was reported to be associated with a reduction in lipid peroxidation, retinoid-induced hydrogen peroxide generation, and superoxide radical generation ($O_2^{\cdot-}$), as well as an elevation of the glutathione redox status [97]. In another study, myricetin was also reported to significantly prevent D-galactose-induced cognitive impairment. The results of this study also indicated that cognitive impairment was most likely mediated by the extracellular signal-regulated kinase- (ERK-) cyclic AMP response element binding protein (CREB) signaling pathway in the hippocampus [98].

Naringenin can confer a neuroprotective effect against quinolinic acid-induced excitotoxicity mediated by elevated intracellular calcium levels, NO-mediated oxidative stress, and, consequently, cell death [99]. Amyloid beta-protein-induced free radical-mediated neurotoxicity is also attenuated by naringenin [100]. Interestingly, free radical-mediated oxidative stress is a common manifestation of both amyloid beta- and quinolinic acid-induced neurotoxicity, and it has repeatedly been implicated in neurodegeneration and cognitive deficits. In a rat model, the administration of naringenin reversed the learning, memory, and cognitive impairments caused by the intracerebroventricular administration of streptozotocin [101]. Treatment with naringenin also increases the pool of GSH and the activities of glutathione peroxidase, glutathione reductase, glutathione-S-transferase, SOD, and choline acetyltransferase in the hippocampus in a rat model of Alzheimer's disease- (AD-) type neurodegeneration with cognitive impairment (AD-TNDICI), with a concomitant decrease in the loss of ChAT-positive neurons and impairments in spatial learning and memory [102].

Quercetin is another flavonoid with antioxidant activity that is commonly found in honey. An *in vitro* study demonstrates that quercetin can inhibit oxidative insults as well as oxidative stress-dependent and independent apoptosis in a neural cell model [103, 104]. Quercetin improves memory and hippocampal synaptic plasticity in models of memory impairment that is caused by chronic lead exposure [105]. Quercetin also exhibited neuroprotective effects against colchicine-induced cognitive impairments [106]. Another neuroprotective role confirmed for quercetin is the alleviation of neuroinflammation. According to Sharma et al., quercetin modulates an interleukin-1 beta-mediated inflammatory response in human astrocytes [107]. Quercetin also decreases the extent of ischemic injury in a lesion-repeated cerebral ischemic rat model and restores spatial memory through the suppression of hippocampal neuronal death [108, 109]. Interestingly, quercetin also showed ameliorating effects on the peripheral nervous system and the central nervous system (CNS). In another study, quercetin promoted the

functional recovery of the spinal cord following acute injury [110].

6. Honey as a Neuroprotective Nutraceutical

Generally, neurodamaging insults are categorized as either endogenous or exogenous in nature. Because the neurons of the mature nervous system are postmitotic, they cannot be easily replaced by cell renewal; therefore, neuronal cell death is the most widely studied neuronal pathologies. Neurodegeneration describes the progressive loss of neural structure and function that culminates in neuronal cell death. Acute neurodegeneration is usually caused by a specific or traumatic event, such as cardiac arrest, trauma, or sub-arachnoid hemorrhage, whereas chronic neurodegeneration occurs within the context of a chronic disease state with a multifactorial origin, such as AD, PD, HD, or amyloid lateral sclerosis [111]. The biochemical events underlying neurodegeneration include oxidative stress, mitochondrial dysfunction, excitotoxicity, neuroinflammation, misfolded protein aggregation, and a loss of functionality [112]. The ultimate fate of such a neurodamaging insult is neuronal cell death through apoptosis, necrosis, or autophagy [113]. Therefore, oxidative stress, mitochondrial dysfunction, and inflammation are prime candidates for neuroprotection [114].

Much research over the last few decades has established nutraceuticals as neuroprotective agents. In addition to the acute modulation of the antioxidant defense system, several nutraceuticals can also modulate gene expression to confer long-term protection [115, 116]. Phytochemicals can also modify cellular behaviors by influencing receptor function as well as by modulating intracellular events, such as cell-signaling cascades [117, 118]. Honey and its constituents can ameliorate oxidative stress and oxidative stress-related effects. The neuroprotective effects of honey are exerted at different stages of neurodegeneration and play prominent roles in early events (Figure 1).

7. Honey as a Nootropic Nutraceutical

Learning and memory are the most exclusive and basic functions of the brain. Synaptic plasticity is thought to be crucial for information processing in the brain and underlies the processes of learning and memory [119]. Synaptic plasticity describes the capacity of neurons to change their efficiency in neuronal transmission in response to environmental stimuli and plays an essential role in memory formation. Long-term synaptic plasticity, or long-term potentiation (LTP), is the molecular analog of long-term memory and is the cellular model that underlies the processes of learning and memory [120, 121]. The induction, expression, and maintenance of LTP involve a series of biochemical events [122]. LTP is induced by the influx of calcium into postsynaptic neurons through a set of receptors and/or channels and is usually followed by the amplification of calcium levels due to the release of calcium from the Ca^{2+} /InsP₃-sensitive intracellular store [123, 124].

The expression of LTP involves the activation of several calcium-sensitive enzymes, which include

calcium/calmodulin-regulated protein kinases (CaMKII and CaMKIV), the cAMP-dependent protein kinase A (PKA), protein kinase C (PKC), and MAPK/ERKs [125, 126]. Signaling events downstream and enzyme activation ultimately cause the initial expression and maintenance of LTP. However, the long-term expression and maintenance of LTP requires efficient gene expression. PKA may induce changes in the expression of genes via the phosphorylation of the transcription factor CREB. Phosphorylated CREB activates the transcription of genes with an upstream cAMP response element (CRE) [127]. The activation of CREB via MAPK/ERKs is thought to be connected to PKA and PKC signaling. Furthermore, CaMKII and CaMKIV may play a role in the maintenance of LTP through its effects on CREB phosphorylation [128]. Ultimately, CREB mediates the transcription and expression of at least two sets of genes, which include genes that regulate the transcription of other genes, such as *c-fos*, *c-jun*, *zif268*, and *Egr-3*, and effector genes, such as *Arc*, *Narp*, *Homer*, *Cox-2*, and *Rheb*, that directly act on cells to evoke different effects, including plastic changes [129].

Current research has clarified only a portion of the involvement of honey polyphenols in memory-related signaling pathways. However, the overall body of knowledge clearly suggests the neuroprotective roles of honey and several supplementary experimental studies support its memory-improving effects. Overall, honey or its bioactive constituents might influence multiple signaling pathways to exert its memory-improving effects (Figure 2).

8. Concluding Remarks and Future Prospects

The brain is the supervisory organ with critical functions, such as body homeostasis maintenance, learning, and memory. Any neurodamaging insult leads to either the death or the functional aberration of neural cells, which results in neurodegeneration and the loss of motor function and the executive functions of the brain, such as memory. There is strong scientific support for the development of nutraceutical agents as novel neuroprotective therapies, and honey is one such promising nutraceutical antioxidant. However, past research paradigms did not evaluate the neuropharmacological and nootropic effects of honey using appropriately in-depth mechanistic approaches concerning biochemical and molecular interventions.

Honey has an appreciable nutritional value. Raw honey possesses anxiolytic, antinociceptive, anticonvulsant, and antidepressant effects and improves the oxidative status of the brain. Several honey supplementation studies suggest that honey polyphenols have neuroprotective and nootropic effects. Polyphenol constituents of honey quench biological reactive oxygen species that cause neurotoxicity and aging as well as the pathological deposition of misfolded proteins, such as amyloid beta. Polyphenol constituents of honey counter oxidative stress by excitotoxins, such as kainic acid and quinolinic acid, and neurotoxins, such as 5-S-cysteinyl-dopamine and 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine. Honey polyphenols also counter direct

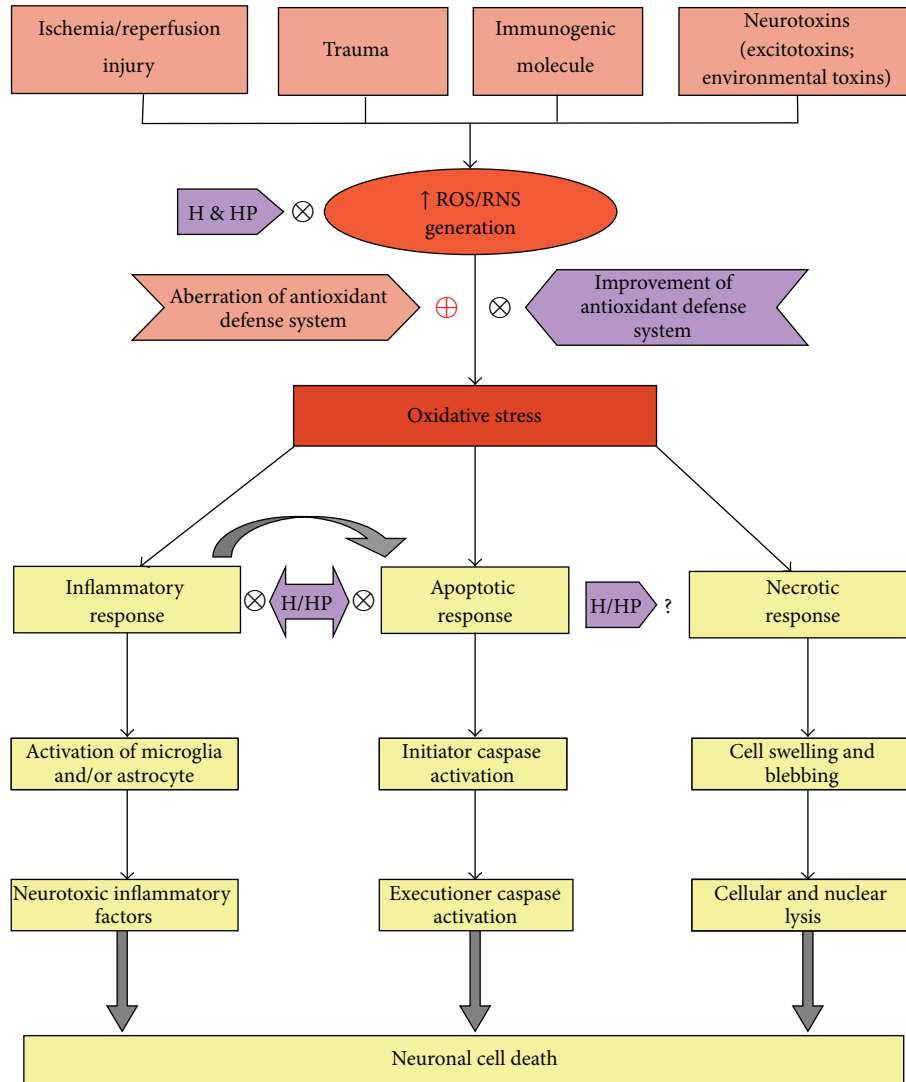


FIGURE 1: The putative neuroprotective mechanism of honey and its polyphenols. The generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and/or reactive nitrogen species (RNS) increases irrespective of neurodamaging insults that lead to oxidative stress. The dysfunction of the antioxidant defense system synergistically causes reactive species accumulation, leading to oxidative stress. The ultimate outcome of such oxidative stress is neuronal cell death through an inflammatory, apoptotic, or necrotic response [111–114, 116, 119]. Honey (H) and its polyphenol constituents (HP) can counter oxidative stress by limiting the generation of reactive species as well as by strengthening the cellular antioxidant defense system. Honey and several honey polyphenols (apigenin, ferulic acid, and catechin) prevent neuronal cell death by attenuating neuroinflammation and apoptosis. However, the neuroinflammatory responses overlap with apoptosis, and the role of honey in necrotic cell death remains unclear. X = stop or prevent and + = improve or intensify.

apoptotic challenges by amyloid beta, methyl mercury-induced, and retinoid. Raw honey and honey polyphenol attenuate the microglia-induced neuroinflammation that is induced by ischemia-reperfusion injury or immunogenic neurotoxins. Most importantly, honey polyphenols counter neuroinflammation in the hippocampus, a brain structure that is involved in spatial memory. Honey polyphenols also counter memory deficits and induce memory formation at the molecular level. Several studies suggest that the modulation of specific neural circuitry underlies the memory-ameliorating and neuropharmacological effects of honey polyphenols.

Our information demands the evaluation of the benefits of raw honey and its individual constituents in specific neurodegenerative diseases, such as AD, PD, and HD. The ultimate biochemical impact of honey on mitochondrial dysfunction, apoptosis, necrosis, excitotoxicity, and neuroinflammation should also be explored. Furthermore, exploration of the actual cell signaling cascades that are associated with synaptic plasticity may provide more specific therapeutic interventions using honey. The effect of honey on synaptic plasticity under normal and disease conditions should also be determined. The neural circuits and receptors that are involved in the neuropharmacological effects of

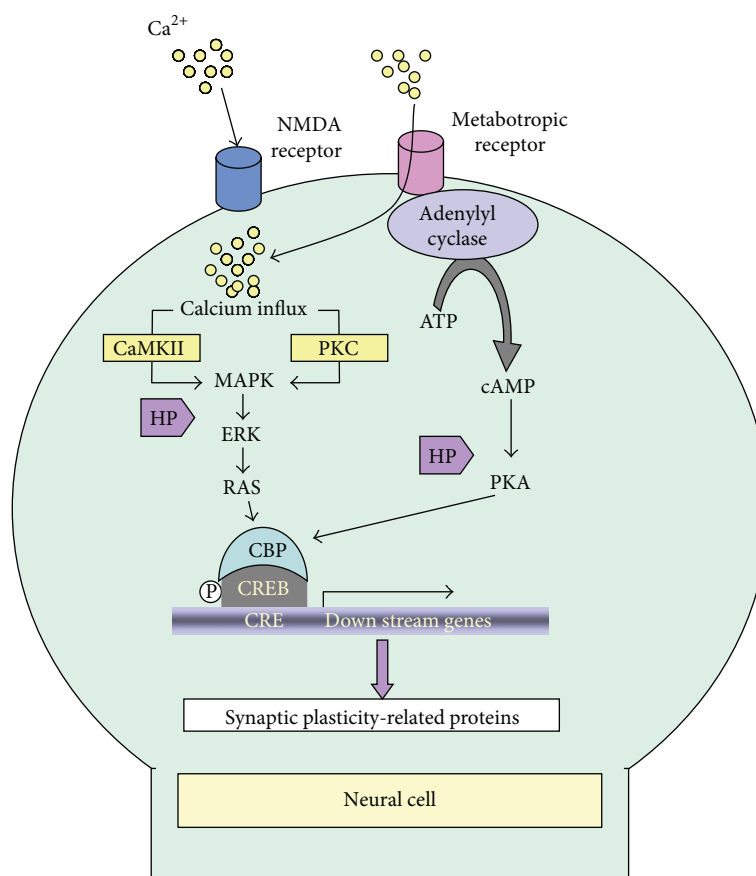


FIGURE 2: Putative nootropic mechanisms of honey and its polyphenols. Calcium influx via the N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor (NMDAR) occurs during the initial phase of NMDAR-dependent LTP. The inductive phase follows CREB phosphorylation through MAPK/ERKs signaling, which ultimately leads to the transcriptional regulation of synaptic plasticity-related proteins. Metabotropic receptors include ligand-gated ion channels that promote calcium influx (AMPA receptor) and enzyme-coupled receptors (such as cholinergic, glutamate, and dopamine receptors) that can trigger a second messenger (cAMP/cGMP) to activate downstream effector enzymes. The effector enzymes finally modulate the activation of CREB [123–128]. Honey polyphenols (HP: luteolin, myricetin, catechin) modulate synaptic plasticity through the activation of CREB by MAPK/ERKs and/or PKA-involved cellular signaling.

honey, such as anxiolytic, antinociceptive, anticonvulsant, and antidepressant activities, should be examined in further detail.

Conflict of Interests

The authors declare that there is no conflict of interests regarding the publication of this paper.

References

- [1] P. B. Olaitan, O. E. Adeleke, and I. O. Ola, "Honey: a reservoir for microorganisms and an inhibitory agent for microbes," *African Health Sciences*, vol. 7, no. 3, pp. 159–165, 2007.
- [2] J. Richard, "Honey and healing through the ages," *Journal of ApiProduct and ApiMedical Science*, vol. 1, no. 1, pp. 2–5, 2009.
- [3] FAO, <http://faostat.fao.org/>.
- [4] "Honeywonders. Medical uses of honey," 2013, <http://www.honeywonders.com/honeyandhealth.html>.
- [5] N. Helmy and A. El-Soud, "Honey between traditional uses and recent medicine," *Macedonian Journal of Medical Sciences*, vol. 5, no. 2, pp. 205–214, 2012.
- [6] C. E. Manyi-Loh, A. M. Clarke, and R. N. Ndip, "An overview of honey: therapeutic properties and contribution in nutrition and human health," *African Journal of Microbiology Research*, vol. 5, no. 8, pp. 844–852, 2011.
- [7] O. O. Erejuwa, S. A. Sulaiman, and M. S. Ab Wahab, "Honey: a novel antioxidant," *Molecules*, vol. 17, no. 4, pp. 4400–4423, 2012.
- [8] S. Bogdanov, T. Jurendic, R. Sieber, and P. Gallmann, "Honey for nutrition and health: a review," *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*, vol. 27, no. 6, pp. 677–689, 2008.
- [9] American Apitherapy Society, "About Apitherapy," <http://www.apitherapy.org/about-apitherapy/products-of-the-hive-2/honey>.
- [10] J. W. White, *Composition of American Honeys*, Agricultural Research Service, USDA, Washington, DC, USA, 1962.
- [11] J. W. White Jr., "Detection of honey adulteration by carbohydrate analysis," *Journal of the Association of Official Analytical Chemists*, vol. 63, no. 1, pp. 11–18, 1980.

- [12] A. Islam, M. I. Khalil, M. N. Islam et al., "Physicochemical and antioxidant properties of Bangladeshi honeys stored for more than one year," *BMC Complementary and Alternative Medicine*, vol. 12, article 177, 2012.
- [13] C. E. Manyi-Loh, A. M. Clarke, and R. N. Ndip, "Identification of volatile compounds in solvent extracts of honeys produced in South Africa," *African Journal of Agricultural Research*, vol. 6, no. 18, pp. 4327–4334, 2011.
- [14] R. K. Chute, N. G. Deogade, and M. Kawale, "Antimicrobial activity of Indian honey against clinical isolates," *Asiatic Journal of Biotechnology Resources*, vol. 1, pp. 35–38, 2010.
- [15] T. Sato and G. Miyata, "The nutraceutical benefit, part III: honey," *Nutrition*, vol. 16, no. 6, pp. 468–469, 2000.
- [16] I. R. Siddiqui and B. Furgala, "Isolation and characterization of oligosaccharides (Disaccharides) from honey," *Journal of Apicultural Research*, vol. 6, pp. 139–145, 1967.
- [17] I. R. Siddiqui and B. Furgala, "Isolation and characterization of oligosaccharides (Trisaccharides) from honey," *Journal of Apicultural Research*, vol. 7, pp. 51–59, 1968.
- [18] L. W. Doner, "The sugars of honey—a review," *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, vol. 28, no. 5, pp. 443–456, 1977.
- [19] I. R. Siddiqui, "The sugars of honey," *Advances in Carbohydrate Chemistry and Biochemistry*, vol. 25, pp. 285–309, 1971.
- [20] I. Mato, J. F. Huidobro, J. Simal-Lozano, and M. T. Sancho, "Significance of nonaromatic organic acids in honey," *Journal of Food Protection*, vol. 66, no. 12, pp. 2371–2376, 2003.
- [21] V. M. French, R. A. Cooper, and P. C. Molan, "The antibacterial activity of honey against coagulase-negative staphylococci," *Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy*, vol. 56, no. 1, pp. 228–231, 2005.
- [22] USDA, "Nutrient data for honey," in *USDA National Nutrient Database for Standard Reference*.
- [23] M. T. Iglesias, C. de Lorenzo, M. D. C. Polo, P. J. Martín-Álvarez, and E. Pueyo, "Usefulness of amino acid composition to discriminate between honeydew and floral honeys. Application to honeys from a small geographic area," *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, vol. 52, no. 1, pp. 84–89, 2004.
- [24] L. Vorlova and A. Pridal, "Invertase and diastase activity in honeys of Czech provenience," *Acta Universitatis Agriculturae et Silviculturae Sbornik Mendelovy Zemedelske a Lesnicke Mendelianae Brunensis*, no. 5, pp. 57–66, 2002.
- [25] A. Abdulwahid, P. C. Joseph, and H. E. Kennedy, "Nutraceutical values of natural honey and its contribution to human health and wealth," *Nutrition and Metabolism*, vol. 9, article 61, 2012.
- [26] M. A. Cantarelli, R. G. Pellerano, E. J. Marchevsky, and J. M. Camiña, "Quality of honey from Argentina: study of chemical composition and trace elements," *Journal of the Argentine Chemical Society*, vol. 96, no. 2, pp. 33–41, 2008.
- [27] F. M. Adebisi, I. Akpan, E. I. Obiajunwa, and H. B. Olaniyi, "Chemical/physical characterization of Nigerian honey," *Pakistan Journal of Nutrition*, vol. 3, no. 5, pp. 278–281, 2004.
- [28] C. E. Manyi-Loh, R. N. Ndip, and A. M. Clarke, "Volatile compounds in honey: a review on their involvement in aroma, botanical origin determination and potential biomedical activities," *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*, vol. 12, no. 12, pp. 9514–9532, 2011.
- [29] M. P. G. Barra, M. C. Ponce-Díaz, and C. Venegas-Gallegos, "Volatile compounds in honey produced in the central valley of Ñuble province, Chile," *Chilean Journal of Agricultural Research*, vol. 70, no. 1, pp. 75–84, 2010.
- [30] S. Nurul, S. Gan, A. Halim, N. Shah, and H. Sukari, "Analysis of volatile compounds of Malaysian Tualang (*Koompassia excelsa*) honey using gas chromatography mass spectrometry," *African Journal of Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicines*, vol. 10, no. 2, pp. 180–188, 2012.
- [31] A. U. Carlos, H. David, and G. Carmen, "Role of honey polyphenols in health," *Journal of ApiProduct and ApiMedical Science*, vol. 3, no. 4, pp. 141–159, 2011.
- [32] M. I. Khalil, N. Alam, M. Moniruzzaman, S. A. Sulaiman, and S. H. Gan, "Phenolic acid composition and antioxidant properties of Malaysian honeys," *Journal of Food Science*, vol. 76, no. 6, pp. C921–C928, 2011.
- [33] H. A. Alzahrani, R. Alsabehi, L. Boukraâ, F. Abdellah, Y. Bellik, and B. A. Bakhotmah, "Antibacterial and antioxidant potency of floral honeys from different botanical and geographical origins," *Molecules*, vol. 17, no. 9, pp. 10540–10549, 2012.
- [34] M. I. Khalil, M. Moniruzzaman, L. Boukraâ et al., "Physicochemical and antioxidant properties of Algerian honey," *Molecules*, vol. 17, no. 9, pp. 11199–11215, 2012.
- [35] K. Petrus, H. Schwartz, and G. Sontag, "Analysis of flavonoids in honey by HPLC coupled with coulometric electrode array detection and electrospray ionization mass spectrometry," *Analytical and Bioanalytical Chemistry*, vol. 400, no. 8, pp. 2555–2563, 2011.
- [36] E. J. Amy and M. E. Carlos, "Medical uses of honey," *Revista Biomédica*, vol. 7, pp. 43–49, 1996.
- [37] M. Mandal and S. K. Jaganathan, "Antiproliferative effects of honey and of its polyphenols: a review," *Journal of Biomedicine and Biotechnology*, vol. 2009, Article ID 830616, 13 pages, 2009.
- [38] R. N. Mishra, "Rasayan—the ayurvedic perspective," *Research Journal of Pharmaceutical, Biological and Chemical Sciences*, vol. 2, no. 4, pp. 269–282, 2011.
- [39] O. H. Oyefuga, E. O. Ajani, B. A. Salau, F. Agboola, and O. O. Adebawo, "Honey consumption and its anti-ageing potency in white Wistar albino rats," *Scholarly Journal of Biological Science*, vol. 1, no. 2, pp. 15–19, 2012.
- [40] Z. Othman, N. Shafin, R. Zakaria, N. H. N. Hussain, and W. M. Z. W. Mohammad, "Improvement in immediate memory after 16 weeks of tualang honey (Agro Mas) supplement in healthy postmenopausal women," *Menopause*, vol. 18, no. 11, pp. 1219–1224, 2011.
- [41] L. M. Chepulis, N. J. Starkey, J. R. Waas, and P. C. Molan, "The effects of long-term honey, sucrose or sugar-free diets on memory and anxiety in rats," *Physiology and Behavior*, vol. 97, no. 3–4, pp. 359–368, 2009.
- [42] M. Cai, B. Y. Shin, D. H. Kim et al., "Neuroprotective effects of a traditional herbal prescription on transient cerebral global ischemia in gerbils," *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, vol. 138, no. 3, pp. 723–730, 2011.
- [43] D. Harman, "Aging: a theory based on free radical and radiation chemistry," *Journal of Gerontology*, vol. 11, no. 3, pp. 298–300, 1956.
- [44] E. Mariani, M. C. Polidori, A. Cherubini, and P. Mecocci, "Oxidative stress in brain aging, neurodegenerative and vascular diseases: an overview," *Journal of Chromatography B: Analytical Technologies in the Biomedical and Life Sciences*, vol. 827, no. 1, pp. 65–75, 2005.
- [45] O. A. Oyekunle, M. A. Akanmu, and T. P. Ogundeyi, "Evaluation of anxiolytic and novelty induced behaviours following bee-honey consumption in rats," *Journal of Neuroscience and Behavioural Health*, vol. 2, no. 4, pp. 38–43, 2010.

- [46] M. A. Akanmu, T. A. Olowookere, S. A. Atunwa et al., "Neuropharmacological effects of Nigerian honey in mice," *African Journal of Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicines*, vol. 8, no. 3, pp. 230–249, 2011.
- [47] J. C. Ballenger, "Current treatments of the anxiety disorders in adults," *Biological Psychiatry*, vol. 46, no. 11, pp. 1579–1594, 1999.
- [48] M. R. Lamprea, F. P. Cardenas, R. Silveira, T. J. Walsh, and S. Morato, "Effects of septal cholinergic lesion on rat exploratory behavior in an open-field," *Brazilian Journal of Medical and Biological Research*, vol. 36, no. 2, pp. 233–238, 2003.
- [49] J. C. Patel, E. Rossignol, M. E. Rice, and R. P. Machold, "Opposing regulation of dopaminergic activity and exploratory motor behavior by forebrain and brainstem cholinergic circuits," *Nature Communications*, vol. 3, article 1172, 2012.
- [50] S. N. Young and S. Gauthier, "Effect of tryptophan administration on tryptophan, 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid and indoleacetic acid in human lumbar and cisternal cerebrospinal fluid," *Journal of Neurology Neurosurgery and Psychiatry*, vol. 44, no. 4, pp. 323–328, 1981.
- [51] N. Zárraga-Galindo, P. Vergara-Aragón, S. Rosales-Meléndez et al., "Effects of bee products on pentylenetetrazole-induced seizures in the rat," *Proceedings of the Western Pharmacological Society*, vol. 54, pp. 32–39, 2011.
- [52] T. C. Frank-Cannon, L. T. Alto, F. E. McAlpine, and M. G. Tansey, "Does neuroinflammation fan the flame in neurodegenerative diseases?" *Molecular Neurodegeneration*, vol. 4, no. 1, article 47, 2009.
- [53] M. J. Carson, J. C. Thrash, and B. Walter, "The cellular response in neuroinflammation: the role of leukocytes, microglia and astrocytes in neuronal death and survival," *Clinical Neuroscience Research*, vol. 6, no. 5, pp. 237–245, 2006.
- [54] M. A. Akanmu, C. Echeverry, F. Rivera, and F. Dajas, "Antioxidant and neuroprotective effects of Nigerian honey," in *Proceedings of the Neuroscience Meeting Planner*, Washington, DC, USA, 2009.
- [55] S. Schmitt-Schillig, S. Schaffer, C. C. Weber, G. P. Eckert, and W. E. Müller, "Flavonoids and the aging brain," *Journal of Physiology and Pharmacology*, vol. 56, no. 1, pp. 23–36, 2005.
- [56] E. Esposito, D. Rotilio, V. di Matteo, C. di Giulio, M. Cacchio, and S. Algeri, "A review of specific dietary antioxidants and the effects on biochemical mechanisms related to neurodegenerative processes," *Neurobiology of Aging*, vol. 23, no. 5, pp. 719–735, 2002.
- [57] F. C. Lau, B. Shukitt-Hale, and J. A. Joseph, "The beneficial effects of fruit polyphenols on brain aging," *Neurobiology of Aging*, vol. 26, pp. S128–S132, 2005.
- [58] L. Shu-Qin, S. Fang, F. Lu-Mei, X. Qiang, and Z. Xiong, "Protective effect of apigenin on neurons against oxygen-glucose deprivation/reperfusion induced injury," *The FASEB Journal*, vol. 604, 2010.
- [59] J. Y. Han, S. Y. Ahn, C. S. Kim et al., "Protection of apigenin against kainate-induced excitotoxicity by anti-oxidative effects," *Biological and Pharmaceutical Bulletin*, vol. 35, no. 9, pp. 1440–1446, 2012.
- [60] K. Rezai-Zadeh, J. Ehrhart, Y. Bai et al., "Apigenin and luteolin modulate microglial activation via inhibition of STAT1-induced CD40 expression," *Journal of Neuroinflammation*, vol. 5, article 41, 2008.
- [61] C.-H. Jeong, H. R. Jeong, G. N. Choi, D.-O. Kim, U. Lee, and H. J. Heo, "Neuroprotective and anti-oxidant effects of caffeic acid isolated from *Erigeron annuus* leaf," *Chinese Medicine*, vol. 6, article 25, 2011.
- [62] J.-Q. Yang, Q.-X. Zhou, B.-Z. Liu, and B.-C. He, "Protection of mouse brain from aluminum-induced damage by caffeic acid," *CNS Neuroscience & Therapeutics*, vol. 14, no. 1, pp. 10–16, 2008.
- [63] J. Anwar, R. M. Spanevello, G. Thomé et al., "Effects of caffeic acid on behavioral parameters and on the activity of acetylcholinesterase in different tissues from adult rats," *Pharmacology Biochemistry and Behavior*, vol. 103, no. 2, pp. 386–394, 2012.
- [64] B. A. Sutherland, R. M. A. Rahman, and I. Appleton, "Mechanisms of action of green tea catechins, with a focus on ischemia-induced neurodegeneration," *The Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry*, vol. 17, no. 5, pp. 291–306, 2006.
- [65] T. Kakuda, "Neuroprotective effects of the green tea components theanine and catechins," *Biological and Pharmaceutical Bulletin*, vol. 25, no. 12, pp. 1513–1518, 2002.
- [66] S. A. Mandel, Y. Avramovich-Tirosh, L. Reznichenko et al., "Multifunctional activities of green tea catechins in neuroprotection: modulation of cell survival genes, iron-dependent oxidative stress and PKC signaling pathway," *NeuroSignals*, vol. 14, no. 1-2, pp. 46–60, 2005.
- [67] K. Unno, F. Takabayashi, H. Yoshida et al., "Daily consumption of green tea catechin delays memory regression in aged mice," *Biogerontology*, vol. 8, no. 2, pp. 89–95, 2007.
- [68] Q. Li, H. F. Zhao, Z. F. Zhang et al., "Long-term green tea catechin administration prevents spatial learning and memory impairment in senescence-accelerated mouse prone-8 mice by decreasing A β 1-42 oligomers and upregulating synaptic plasticity-related proteins in the hippocampus," *Neuroscience*, vol. 163, no. 3, pp. 741–749, 2009.
- [69] J. Wang, L. Ho, Z. Zhao et al., "Moderate consumption of Cabernet Sauvignon attenuates A β neuropathology in a mouse model of Alzheimer's disease," *The FASEB Journal*, vol. 20, no. 13, pp. 2313–2320, 2006.
- [70] Y. Li, W. Shi, Y. Li et al., "Neuroprotective effects of chlorogenic acid against apoptosis of PC12 cells induced by methylmercury," *Environmental Toxicology and Pharmacology*, vol. 26, no. 1, pp. 13–21, 2008.
- [71] S.-H. Kwon, H.-K. Lee, J.-A. Kim et al., "Neuroprotective effects of chlorogenic acid on scopolamine-induced amnesia via anti-acetylcholinesterase and anti-oxidative activities in mice," *European Journal of Pharmacology*, vol. 649, no. 1-3, pp. 210–217, 2010.
- [72] M. D. dos Santos, M. C. Almeida, N. P. Lopes, and G. E. P. de Souza, "Evaluation of the anti-inflammatory, analgesic and antipyretic activities of the natural polyphenol chlorogenic acid," *Biological and Pharmaceutical Bulletin*, vol. 29, no. 11, pp. 2236–2240, 2006.
- [73] C. Wolfman, H. Viola, A. Paladini, F. Dajas, and J. H. Medina, "Possible anxiolytic effects of chrysin, a central benzodiazepine receptor ligand isolated from *Passiflora coerulea*," *Pharmacology Biochemistry and Behavior*, vol. 47, no. 1, pp. 1–4, 1994.
- [74] X.-L. He, Y.-H. Wang, M.-G. Bi, and G.-H. Du, "Chrysin improves cognitive deficits and brain damage induced by chronic cerebral hypoperfusion in rats," *European Journal of Pharmacology*, vol. 680, no. 1-3, pp. 41–48, 2012.
- [75] L. R. Ferguson, S.-T. Zhu, and P. J. Harris, "Antioxidant and antigenotoxic effects of plant cell wall hydroxycinnamic acids in cultured HT-29 cells," *Molecular Nutrition & Food Research*, vol. 49, no. 6, pp. 585–593, 2005.
- [76] M. H. Abdel-Wahab, M. A. El-Mahdy, M. F. Abd-Ellah, G. K. Helal, F. Khalifa, and F. M. A. Hamada, "Influence of p-coumaric acid on doxorubicin-induced oxidative stress in rat's

- heart," *Pharmacological Research*, vol. 48, no. 5, pp. 461–465, 2003.
- [77] D. Vauzour, G. Corona, and J. P. E. Spencer, "Caffeic acid, tyrosol and p-coumaric acid are potent inhibitors of 5-S-cysteinyl-dopamine induced neurotoxicity," *Archives of Biochemistry and Biophysics*, vol. 501, no. 1, pp. 106–111, 2010.
- [78] N. P. Seeram, L. S. Adams, S. M. Henning et al., "In vitro antiproliferative, apoptotic and antioxidant activities of punicalagin, ellagic acid and a total pomegranate tannin extract are enhanced in combination with other polyphenols as found in pomegranate juice," *The Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry*, vol. 16, no. 6, pp. 360–367, 2005.
- [79] E. Uzar, H. Alp, M. U. Cevik et al., "Ellagic acid attenuates oxidative stress on brain and sciatic nerve and improves histopathology of brain in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats," *Neurological Sciences*, vol. 33, no. 3, pp. 567–574, 2012.
- [80] C.-Y. Cheng, S.-Y. Su, N.-Y. Tang, T.-Y. Ho, S.-Y. Chiang, and C.-L. Hsieh, "Ferulic acid provides neuroprotection against oxidative stress-related apoptosis after cerebral ischemia/reperfusion injury by inhibiting ICAM-1 mRNA expression in rats," *Brain Research*, vol. 1209, pp. 136–150, 2008.
- [81] C.-Y. Cheng, S.-Y. Su, N.-Y. Tang, T.-Y. Ho, W.-Y. Lo, and C.-L. Hsieh, "Ferulic acid inhibits nitric oxide-induced apoptosis by enhancing GABA B1 receptor expression in transient focal cerebral ischemia in rats," *Acta Pharmacologica Sinica*, vol. 31, no. 8, pp. 889–899, 2010.
- [82] Y. Luo, H.-P. Zhao, J. Zhang et al., "Effect of ferulic acid on learning and memory impairments of vascular dementia rats and its mechanism of action," *Acta Pharmaceutica Sinica*, vol. 47, no. 2, pp. 256–260, 2012.
- [83] M. J. Kim, S. J. Choi, S.-T. Lim et al., "Ferulic acid supplementation prevents trimethyltin-induced cognitive deficits in mice," *Bioscience, Biotechnology and Biochemistry*, vol. 71, no. 4, pp. 1063–1068, 2007.
- [84] J. Y. Ban, H. T. T. Nguyen, H.-J. Lee et al., "Neuroprotective properties of gallic acid from *Sanguisorba radix* on amyloid β protein (25–35)-induced toxicity in cultured rat cortical neurons," *Biological and Pharmaceutical Bulletin*, vol. 31, no. 1, pp. 149–153, 2008.
- [85] D. Dhingra, R. Chhillar, and A. Gupta, "Antianxiety-like activity of gallic acid in unstressed and stressed mice: possible involvement of nitriergic system," *Neurochemical Research*, vol. 37, no. 3, pp. 487–494, 2012.
- [86] A. S. Al Mansouri, D. E. Lorge, S. M. Nurulain et al., "Methylene blue inhibits the function of $\alpha 7$ -nicotinic acetylcholine receptors," *CNS and Neurological Disorders: Drug Targets*, vol. 11, no. 6, pp. 791–800, 2012.
- [87] M. T. Mansouri, Y. Farbood, M. J. Sameri, A. Sarkaki, and B. Naghizadeh, "Neuroprotective effects of oral gallic acid against oxidative stress induced by 6-hydroxydopamine in rats," *Food Chemistry*, vol. 138, no. 2–3, pp. 1028–1033, 2013.
- [88] S. Li and X.-P. Pu, "Neuroprotective effect of kaempferol against a 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine-induced mouse model of Parkinson's disease," *Biological and Pharmaceutical Bulletin*, vol. 34, no. 8, pp. 1291–1296, 2011.
- [89] G. Filomeni, I. Graziani, D. de Zio et al., "Neuroprotection of kaempferol by autophagy in models of rotenone-mediated acute toxicity: possible implications for Parkinson's disease," *Neurobiology of Aging*, vol. 33, no. 4, pp. 767–785, 2012.
- [90] P. Soo-Hyun, S. Yun-Beom, H. Pyung-Lim, L. Jin-Koo, and S. Hong-Won, "Antidepressant-like effect of Kaempferol and Quercitrin, isolated from *Opuntia ficus-indica* var. *saboten*," *Experimental Neurobiology*, vol. 19, no. 1, pp. 30–38, 2010.
- [91] Y. Lin, R. Shi, X. Wang, and H.-M. Shen, "Luteolin, a flavonoid with potential for cancer prevention and therapy," *Current Cancer Drug Targets*, vol. 8, no. 7, pp. 634–646, 2008.
- [92] S. Jang, R. N. Dilger, and R. W. Johnson, "Luteolin inhibits microglia and alters hippocampal-dependent spatial working memory in aged mice," *Journal of Nutrition*, vol. 140, no. 10, pp. 1892–1898, 2010.
- [93] F.-S. Tsai, W.-H. Peng, W.-H. Wang et al., "Effects of luteolin on learning acquisition in rats: involvement of the central cholinergic system," *Life Sciences*, vol. 80, no. 18, pp. 1692–1698, 2007.
- [94] F.-S. Tsai, H.-Y. Cheng, M.-T. Hsieh, C.-R. Wu, Y.-C. Lin, and W.-H. Peng, "The ameliorating effects of luteolin on beta-amyloid-induced impairment of water maze performance and passive avoidance in rats," *American Journal of Chinese Medicine*, vol. 38, no. 2, pp. 279–291, 2010.
- [95] B. Xu, X.-X. Li, G.-R. He et al., "Luteolin promotes long-term potentiation and improves cognitive functions in chronic cerebral hypoperfused rats," *European Journal of Pharmacology*, vol. 627, no. 1–3, pp. 99–105, 2010.
- [96] Y. Oyama, P. A. Fuchs, N. Katayama, and K. Noda, "Myricetin and quercetin, the flavonoid constituents of *Ginkgo biloba* extract, greatly reduce oxidative metabolism in both resting and Ca^{2+} -loaded brain neurons," *Brain Research*, vol. 635, no. 1–2, pp. 125–129, 1994.
- [97] M. F. Molina-Jiménez, M. I. Sánchez-Reus, D. Andres, M. Cascales, and J. Benedi, "Neuroprotective effect of fraxetin and myricetin against rotenone-induced apoptosis in neuroblastoma cells," *Brain Research*, vol. 1009, no. 1–2, pp. 9–16, 2004.
- [98] Y. Lei, J. Chen, W. Zhang et al., "In vivo investigation on the potential of galangin, kaempferol and myricetin for protection of D-galactose-induced cognitive impairment," *Food Chemistry*, vol. 135, no. 4, pp. 2702–2707, 2012.
- [99] N. Braid, R. Grant, S. Adams, and G. J. Guillemin, "Neuroprotective effects of naturally occurring polyphenols on quinolinic acid-induced excitotoxicity in human neurons," *FEBS Journal*, vol. 277, no. 2, pp. 368–382, 2010.
- [100] H. J. Heo, D.-O. Kim, S. C. Shin, M. J. Kim, B. G. Kim, and D.-H. Shin, "Effect of antioxidant flavanone, naringenin, from *Citrus junoson* neuroprotection," *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, vol. 52, no. 6, pp. 1520–1525, 2004.
- [101] T. Baluchnejadmojarad and M. Roghani, "Effect of naringenin on intracerebroventricular streptozotocin-induced cognitive deficits in rat: a behavioral analysis," *Pharmacology*, vol. 78, no. 4, pp. 193–197, 2006.
- [102] M. B. Khan, M. M. Khan, A. Khan et al., "Naringenin ameliorates Alzheimer's disease (AD)-type neurodegeneration with cognitive impairment (AD-TNDCI) caused by the intracerebroventricular-streptozotocin in rat model," *Neurochemistry International*, vol. 61, no. 7, pp. 1081–1093, 2012.
- [103] T.-J. Chen, J.-Y. Jeng, C.-W. Lin, C.-Y. Wu, and Y.-C. Chen, "Quercetin inhibition of ROS-dependent and -independent apoptosis in rat glioma C6 cells," *Toxicology*, vol. 223, no. 1–2, pp. 113–126, 2006.
- [104] L. D. Mercer, B. L. Kelly, M. K. Horne, and P. M. Beart, "Dietary polyphenols protect dopamine neurons from oxidative insults and apoptosis: investigations in primary rat mesencephalic cultures," *Biochemical Pharmacology*, vol. 69, no. 2, pp. 339–345, 2005.

- [105] P. Hu, M. Wang, W.-H. Chen et al., "Quercetin relieves chronic lead exposure-induced impairment of synaptic plasticity in rat dentate gyrus in vivo," *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Archives of Pharmacology*, vol. 378, no. 1, pp. 43–51, 2008.
- [106] A. Kumar, N. Sehgal, P. Kumar, S. S. V. Padi, and P. S. Naidu, "Protective effect of quercetin against ICV colchicine-induced cognitive dysfunctions and oxidative damage in rats," *Phytotherapy Research*, vol. 22, no. 12, pp. 1563–1569, 2008.
- [107] V. Sharma, M. Mishra, S. Ghosh et al., "Modulation of interleukin-1 β mediated inflammatory response in human astrocytes by flavonoids: implications in neuroprotection," *Brain Research Bulletin*, vol. 73, no. 1–3, pp. 55–63, 2007.
- [108] F. Dajas, A. Rivera-Megret, F. Blasina et al., "Neuroprotection by flavonoids," *Brazilian Journal of Medical and Biological Research*, vol. 36, no. 12, pp. 1613–1620, 2003.
- [109] F. Pu, K. Mishima, K. Irie et al., "Neuroprotective effects of quercetin and rutin on spatial memory impairment in an 8-arm radial maze task and neuronal death induced by repeated cerebral ischemia in rats," *Journal of Pharmacological Sciences*, vol. 104, no. 4, pp. 329–334, 2007.
- [110] E. Schültke, E. Kendall, H. Kamencic, Z. Ghong, R. W. Griebel, and B. H. J. Juurlink, "Quercetin promotes functional recovery following acute spinal cord injury," *Journal of Neurotrauma*, vol. 20, no. 6, pp. 583–591, 2003.
- [111] M. Repici, J. Mariani, and T. Borsello, "Neuronal death and neuroprotection: a review," *Methods in Molecular Biology*, vol. 399, pp. 1–14, 2007.
- [112] R. Tarawneh and J. E. Galvin, "Potential future neuroprotective therapies for neurodegenerative disorders and stroke," *Clinics in Geriatric Medicine*, vol. 26, no. 1, pp. 125–147, 2010.
- [113] H. Gavin, B. Philip, and N. Philip, "Apoptosis, necrosis and much more—is oxidative stress gattings in your nerves?" *Australian Biochemists*, vol. 43, no. 1, pp. 16–20.
- [114] F. J. E. Vajda, "Neuroprotection and neurodegenerative disease," *Journal of Clinical Neuroscience*, vol. 9, no. 1, pp. 4–8, 2002.
- [115] G. P. Kumar and K. Farhath, "Neuroprotective potential of phytochemicals," *Pharmacognosy Reviews*, vol. 6, no. 12, pp. 81–90, 2012.
- [116] N. A. Kelsey, H. M. Wilkins, and D. A. Linseman, "Nutraceutical antioxidants as novel neuroprotective agents," *Molecules*, vol. 15, no. 11, pp. 7792–7814, 2010.
- [117] M. P. Mattson, T. G. Son, and S. Camandola, "Viewpoint: mechanisms of action and therapeutic potential of neurohormetic phytochemicals," *Dose Response*, vol. 5, no. 3, pp. 174–186, 2007.
- [118] R. Kannappan, S. C. Gupta, J. H. Kim, S. Reuter, and B. B. Aggarwal, "Neuroprotection by spice-derived nutraceuticals: you are what you eat!" *Molecular Neurobiology*, vol. 44, no. 3, pp. 142–159, 2011.
- [119] S. J. Martin, P. D. Grimwood, and R. G. M. Morris, "Synaptic plasticity and memory: an evaluation of the hypothesis," *Annual Review of Neuroscience*, vol. 23, pp. 649–711, 2000.
- [120] A. Matynia, S. A. Kushner, and A. J. Silva, "Genetic approaches to molecular and cellular cognition: a focus on LTP and learning and memory," *Annual Review of Genetics*, vol. 36, pp. 687–720, 2002.
- [121] E. Thiels, B. I. Kanterewicz, E. D. Norman, J. M. Trzaskos, and E. Klann, "Long-term depression in the adult hippocampus in vivo involves activation of extracellular signal-regulated kinase and phosphorylation of Elk-1," *Journal of Neuroscience*, vol. 22, no. 6, pp. 2054–2062, 2002.
- [122] J. D. Sweatt, "Toward a molecular explanation for long-term potentiation," *Learning and Memory*, vol. 6, no. 5, pp. 399–416, 1999.
- [123] R. A. Nicoll and R. C. Malenka, "Contrasting properties of two forms of long-term potentiation in the hippocampus," *Nature*, vol. 377, no. 6545, pp. 115–118, 1995.
- [124] G. Voglis and N. Tavernarakis, "The role of synaptic ion channels in synaptic plasticity," *EMBO Reports*, vol. 7, no. 11, pp. 1104–1110, 2006.
- [125] S. Larry, B. Darwin, E. B. Floyd et al., *Fundamental Neuroscience*, Elsevier Science, New York, NY, USA, 2003.
- [126] T. V. P. Bliss and G. L. Collingridge, "A synaptic model of memory: long-term potentiation in the hippocampus," *Nature*, vol. 361, no. 6407, pp. 31–39, 1993.
- [127] P. V. Nguyen and E. R. Kandel, "A macromolecular synthesis-dependent late phase of long-term potentiation requiring cAMP in the medial perforant pathway of rat hippocampal slices," *Journal of Neuroscience*, vol. 16, no. 10, pp. 3189–3198, 1996.
- [128] M. W. Swank and J. D. Sweatt, "Increased histone acetyltransferase and lysine acetyltransferase activity and biphasic activation of the ERK/RSK cascade in insular cortex during novel taste learning," *Journal of Neuroscience*, vol. 21, no. 10, pp. 3383–3391, 2001.
- [129] A. Lanahan and P. Worley, "Immediate-early genes and synaptic function," *Neurobiology of Learning and Memory*, vol. 70, no. 1–2, pp. 37–43, 1998.
- [130] "Guidance for Industry: A Food Labeling Guide (14. Appendix F: Calculate the Percent Daily Value for the Appropriate Nutrients)," 2013, <http://www.fda.gov/food/guidanceregulation/guidancedocumentsregulatoryinformation/labelingnutrition/ucm064928.htm>.
- [131] ECFR, "Electronic code of federal regulations," <http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/>.

Review Article

Recent Updates in the Treatment of Neurodegenerative Disorders Using Natural Compounds

Mahmood Rasool,¹ Arif Malik,² Muhammad Saeed Qureshi,³ Abdul Manan,² Peter Natesan Pushparaj,¹ Muhammad Asif,⁴ Mahmood Husain Qazi,⁵ Aamer Mahmood Qazi,⁶ Mohammad Amjad Kamal,⁷ Siew Hua Gan,⁸ and Ishfaq Ahmed Sheikh⁷

¹ Center of Excellence in Genomic Medicine Research (CEGMR), King Abdulaziz University, Jeddah, Saudi Arabia

² Institute of Molecular Biology and Biotechnology, (IMBB), The University of Lahore, Lahore 54000, Pakistan

³ Department of Biochemistry, Allama Iqbal Medical College, Lahore 54000, Pakistan

⁴ Department of Biotechnology and Informatics, BUITEMS, Quetta, Pakistan

⁵ Center for Research in Molecular Medicine (CRiMM), The University of Lahore, Lahore 54000, Pakistan

⁶ Ontario Institute for Cancer Research, MaRS Centre, Toronto, Canada

⁷ King Fahd Medical Research Center (KFMRC), King Abdulaziz University, Jeddah, P.O. Box 80216, Jeddah 21589, Saudi Arabia

⁸ Human Genome Centre, School of Medical Sciences, Universiti Sains Malaysia, Kubang Kerian, Kelantan, Malaysia

Correspondence should be addressed to Ishfaq Ahmed Sheikh; sheikhishfaq@gmail.com

Received 20 January 2014; Revised 23 March 2014; Accepted 24 March 2014; Published 23 April 2014

Academic Editor: Ibrahim Khalil

Copyright © 2014 Mahmood Rasool et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

Neurodegenerative diseases are characterized by protein aggregates and inflammation as well as oxidative stress in the central nervous system (CNS). Multiple biological processes are linked to neurodegenerative diseases such as depletion or insufficient synthesis of neurotransmitters, oxidative stress, abnormal ubiquitination. Furthermore, damaging of blood brain barrier (BBB) in the CNS also leads to various CNS-related diseases. Even though synthetic drugs are used for the management of Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, autism, and many other chronic illnesses, they are not without side effects. The attentions of researchers have been inclined towards the phytochemicals, many of which have minimal side effects. Phytochemicals are promising therapeutic agents because many phytochemicals have anti-inflammatory, antioxidative as well as anticholinesterase activities. Various drugs of either synthetic or natural origin applied in the treatment of brain disorders need to cross the BBB before they can be used. This paper covers various researches related to phytochemicals used in the management of neurodegenerative disorders.

1. Introduction

Various neurodegenerative (progressive loss of structure and/or function of neurons) disorders share many common features at both cellular and subcellular levels. Intracellular and extracellular changes could be observed in Alzheimer's, Parkinson's, Huntington's, and other neurodegenerative diseases. As far as cellular and subcellular biological events are concerned, the cytosol and endoplasmic reticulum are

responsible for the synthesis of new structural and functional protein molecules. Mechanisms of translational as well as posttranslational modifications are highly complex and sophisticated in nature. Any polypeptide that fails to fold properly is directed to its degradation processes or known as autophagy and ubiquitin proteasome system [1, 2].

Neurodegenerative disorders are usually characterized by accumulation of abnormal protein aggregation that leads to inflammation as well as oxidative stress in the central nervous

system (CNS). Parkinson's disease (PD) and Alzheimer's disease (AD) are the most common disorders of nervous system caused by environmental and genetic influences [3–5]. It has been observed that various types of biological mechanisms are associated with neurodegenerative disorders such as oxidative stress, aggregates of proteins in neurons, depletion or insufficient synthesis of neurotransmitters, degradation of neurotransmitters in the synaptic cleft due to the higher activity of enzymes, abnormal ubiquitination, mitochondrial dysfunction, and excitotoxicity of neurons as well as disarrangement or damage of the blood brain barrier (BBB) (Figure 1).

AD is characterized by cognitive decline, neuronal loss, neuronal inflammation, and neuronal death, which is also known as apoptosis and/or necroptosis. Moreover, aggregation of β -amyloid ($A\beta$) is one of the main features of AD. The formation of hyperphosphorylated Tau (microtubule-associated protein) in the neurons is also linked with AD. PD is a movement disorder which is characterized by abnormal aggregation of α -synuclein protein in the neurons [33]. Similarly, abnormal long polyglutamine (PolyQ) may lead to Huntington's disease [34].

Another important brain disorder related to CNS inflammation and characterized by learning and social disabilities with no definite pathogenesis is known as autism spectrum disorder (ASD). Multiple biochemical and molecular features could be observed for the neurodegeneration in the brain of ASD [35, 36] including oxidative stress [37, 38], activated astrocytes and microglia [39, 40], neuronal loss [35, 40], elevated levels of 8-oxo-guanosine [41], and development of proinflammatory cytokines [40, 42].

Children with ASD tend to behave differently under stress or when exposed to certain foods, showing skin allergies [43]. Neurotensin with release of corticotrophin-releasing hormone under stressful conditions stimulates the microglia and mast cells leading to neurotoxicity and focal brain inflammation. In case of ASD, various pathological states could be observed but not in all ASD children including allergic symptoms, increased anti-brain protein autoantibodies, high anxiety, increased oxidative stress, and increased food intolerance while decreasing the levels of reduced glutathione, sulfation, and methylation [43]. Luteolin (a flavonoid) showed inhibitory effects on human mast cells that release tumor necrosis factor (TNF) [44]. Luteolin such as epigallocatechin gallate inhibits [45] mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) which stimulates the mast cells and microglia proliferation [46, 47] leading to the retardation of the release of TNF which could initiate apoptosis, necroptosis, and/or inflammation in the biological system. Various important biological actions of luteolin are illustrated (Figure 2) which may be helpful in children of ASD.

2. Blood Brain Barrier (BBB)

The blood brain barrier (BBB) is responsible for the regulation of small molecules (solutes) between the CNS and the blood circulation. Three different kinds of barriers could be observed where the central nervous system and blood

interact; arachnoid barrier, blood-cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) barrier and the BBB. The neurons in the CNS signal by sending action potentials through which neurons interact in the biological system. The BBB had tight junctions between cells responsible for the reduction of flux mechanism through the paracellular pathway and intercellular cleft (physical barrier) and mediation of solute flux mechanisms (transport barrier) as well as enzyme metabolizing molecules (metabolic barrier). Moreover, the functions of barriers are equally operated in physiological and pathological states of BBB [48]. The tight junctions present between the astrocytes (part of the BBB) are composed of claudin and occludin proteins. Damage in these proteins or tight junctions can lead to the loss of BBB integrity with functional barrier loss [49, 50]. Various drugs, either synthetic or natural, may have their own mode of action but drugs used in the treatment of brain disorders have to cross the BBB to gain entry into the CNS, since structural and/or functional dysfunction in the BBB leads to inflammatory changes in the tissue such as movement of immune mediators in the brain, further contributing to the neurodegenerative process [51].

3. Inhibition of Cholinesterase Activity

Stimulating acetylcholine release in the brain region is one of the ways used in the treatment of neurodegenerative disorder such as AD that can further contribute to dementia and decline in higher cognitive function [52]. The pathological state of CNS particularly related to AD is characterized by neurofibrillary tangles, derangement of neurotransmitters in the neurons and synaptic cleft, and β -amyloids plaques all of which are related inflammatory mechanisms [53–55]. Both acetylcholinesterase (AChE) and butyrylcholinesterase (BChE) are responsible for the breakdown of acetylcholine in the synaptic region and low levels of acetylcholine has been found to be related to age-related disorders that leads to loss of cognitive ability [18, 56].

Reactive oxygen species (ROS) developed as a result of oxidative stress in the biological system can contribute to damage of biological macromolecules and as a result pathological state at cellular level can become more evident. Such pathogenic state plays a crucial role in the aging process [57]. Cholinesterase inhibitors are not commonly used in allopathic and current treatments do not lead to sufficient production of acetylcholine to help in the management of AD [18]. The research in the field of phytochemicals has developed into investigation of natural compounds responsible for antioxidative (Table 2) and antiaging properties that can also be useful for neurodegenerative disorders [18, 58]. It is important to stimulate the cholinergic receptors in the CNS or enhance the prolonged production of acetylcholine in the synaptic cleft with the help of such active constituents that could retard the activities of AChE and BChE in the neuronal system. When the inhibition of enzyme activities is 60% or more by the plants extracts, compounds

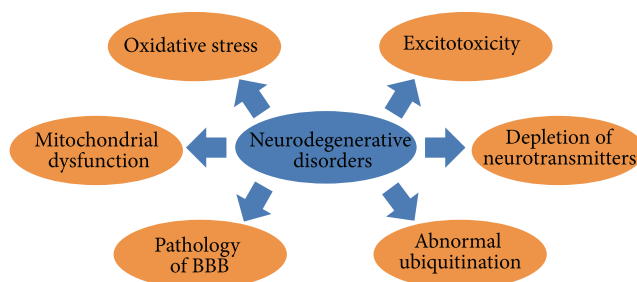


FIGURE 1: Various biological mechanisms contributing to neurodegenerative disorders.

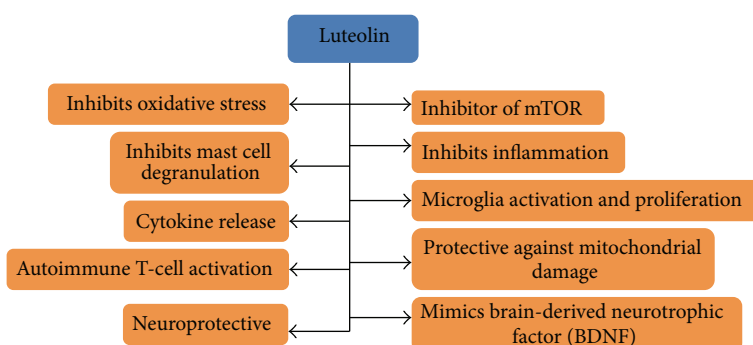


FIGURE 2: Luteolin (flavonoid) responsible for multiple biological functions.

are generally considered as strong inhibitors (Table 3) [59].

4. Anti-Inflammatory and Antioxidative Activities

Various medicinal plants have anti-inflammatory activities by inhibiting cyclooxygenase-1 (COX-1) that surrounds amyloid plaque in microglia. The accumulation of COX-1 enzyme in microglia in AD patients may be responsible for the local increase in oxidative stress and prostaglandin synthesis [10]. *Ferula assafoetida*, *Syzygium aromaticum*, and *Zingiber officinalis* have previously been reported to have activity against COX-1 enzyme [10]. *F. assafoetida* has previously been used as memory enhancer, antibacterial, antispasmodic, and antihelminthic in traditional medicines. *Z. officinalis* showed not only anti-COX-1 activity but also free radical scavenging activity that may be contributed to the presence of important phytochemicals such as gingerols and shogaols [10].

Sinapic acid (Brassicaceae) shows anti-inflammatory activity and can act as a neuroprotective agent by decreasing the levels of $A\beta$ and by protecting neuronal cell death [15]. On the other hand, *Embolica officinalis* may be used in the treatment of mental disorders and as anti-inflammatory agent [60]. Several natural polyphenols such as vitamins, flavonoids, phenolic acids, and other polyphenols including thymol, ellagic acid, and eugenol have antioxidant properties

and may be used for neurodegenerative diseases as promising therapeutic agents (Tables 1 and 3).

5. Computational Approaches towards Neurodegenerative Disorders

With the advancements in computational fields, particularly in the field of bioinformatics, the understanding of biological system at molecular level has improved drastically. The action of enzymes with their substrates, the synthesis of proteins, degradation of various biological macromolecules, ubiquitination, and many other processes could be observed with various computational programs including *in silico* molecular docking strategies. The normal homeostasis including metabolic equilibrium associated with many complex biological mechanisms under the supervision of autonomic nervous system as well as prediction for pathological state and possible therapeutic suggestions.

Jeyam et al. [7] used the *in silico* techniques for the understanding of molecular behavior of some traditional medicines for the management of PD. The loss of dopamine is considered as prominent feature of PD. Currently, levodopa (L-Dopa) is given in the form of supplementation for the management of PD. Catecholamine-O-methyltransferase (COMT), an enzyme, is responsible for the metabolism and conversion of L-Dopa into 3-O-methyl dopa. Hence, the inhibition of COMT may be one of the important

TABLE 1: Role of various plants and their active constituents in brain disorders.

Plant	Active Compounds	Disorder	References
<i>Adhatoda vasica</i>	Vasicine, vasicol, vasicinol, arachidic, cerotic, linoleic and oleic acids	AD, PD	[6]
<i>Ginkgo biloba</i>	Amentoflavone	PD	[7]
<i>Mandukaparni</i>	Asiaticoside	Schizophrenia	[8]
<i>Panax ginseng</i>	Ginsenoside	PD	[7]
<i>Rauvolfia serpentina</i>	Reserpine	Schizophrenia	[8]
<i>Withania somnifera</i>	Withaferin A, sitoindoside IX, physagulin D, withanoside IV, viscosalactone B	Schizophrenia	[8]

TABLE 2: Plants with antioxidant properties which could be applied in the therapy used in neurodegenerative diseases.

Plants	Active Compounds	References
<i>Abrus precatorius</i>	Glycyrrhizin, precol, abrol, gallic acid, abrine	[9]
<i>Acorus calamus</i>	α -asarone, β -asarone, eugenol	[6]
<i>Adhatoda vasica</i>	Vasicine, vasicol, vasicinol, arachidic, cerotic, linoleic, oleic acids	[6]
<i>Anogeissus leiocarpus</i>	Castalagin, flavogallonic acid	[9]
<i>Emblica officinalis</i>	Emblicanins A, B, punigluconin, pedunculagin, punicafofin, ellagic acid, gallic acid	[10]
<i>Entandrophragma angolense</i>	7 α -obacunyl acetate, cycloartane	[9]
<i>Khaya senegalensis</i>	Khayseneganin, luteolin, catechin	[9]
<i>Medicago sativa</i>	Soysaponin I, azukisaponin V	[6]
<i>Mentha spicata</i>	Spearmint oil, α , β -pinene, carvone, linalool, limonene	[6]
<i>Myrtus communis</i>	α -pinene, 1, 8-cineole, limonene	[6]
<i>Pavetta crassipes</i>	Quercetin	[9]
<i>Piper nigrum</i>	Piperine	[11]
<i>Salvia triloba</i>	Rosmarinic acid, ferulic acid, luteolin, quercetin	[11]
<i>Sonchus eruca</i>	Alkaloids, flavonoids, tannins, saponins	[12]
<i>Terminalia arjuna</i>	Arjunic acid, arjunolic acid, gallic acid, ellagic acid, proanthocyanidins	[10]
<i>Terminalia chebula</i>	Arjungenin, chebulosides, gallic acid, ellagic acid, luteolin, tannic acid, luteic acid, chebulic acid	[10]
<i>Tribulus terrestris</i>	Neohecogenin, β -D-galactopyranside	[6]
<i>Withania coagulans</i>	Coagulin, withanolide, withaferin A	[6]
<i>Withania somnifera</i>	Withaferin A, sitoindoside IX, physagulin D, withanoside IV, viscosalactone B	[6]

ways to treat the disorder. Considering this way of treatment, the neuroprotective phytochemicals were evaluated using *in silico* studies [7]. Phytochemicals such as baicalin, stigmasterol, emodin, curcumin, wogonin, and eriodictyol were found to be having binding energies of approximately -7 kcal/mol which was similar to talcapone (synthetic drug to enhance the levodopa treatment) indicating that amentoflavone from *Ginkgo biloba* and ginsenoside from *Panax ginseng* are perceived as very good inhibitors for COMT as well as good adjuvants for L-dopa management. Kuhn and Kollman [61] studied and calculated the free energy activation of COMT considering the molecular dynamics of this enzyme. Moreover, Lee and Kim [62] investigated human COMT for designing anti-PD drug by using the ligand docking and comparative homology modeling.

Ayurveda medication has been evaluated for schizophrenia using *in silico* techniques [8]. Schizophrenia is associated with misbalancing of various chemicals of the brain involving the glutamate and dopamine. Studies on schizophrenia indicated that patients have abnormalities in brain structure such as decreased size of certain brain regions, enlargement

of fluid-filled cavities, and less metabolic activities. Moreover, patients have delusions and hallucinations. From the Indian medication, three plants (*Rauvolfia serpentina*, *Withania somnifera*, and *Mandukaparni*) were selected for the investigation of their role in the management of schizophrenia by using the tools of bioinformatics. The active molecules from these plants were docked with RGS-4 protein (regulator for G protein signaling-4) considered to be responsible for schizophrenia. The docking of RGS-4 protein with the combinations of reserpine, withanolide, and asiaticoside from *Rauvolfia serpentina*, *Withania somnifera*, and *Mandukaparni*, respectively, showed that such combination therapy could be helpful in the management of schizophrenia [8].

6. Conclusion

In future, phytochemicals could be used as promising therapeutic agents for neurodegenerative disorders due to their anti-inflammatory and antioxidative as well as anti-cholinesterase activities. The neurodegenerative disorders

TABLE 3: List of plants having antioxidative and anticholinesterase activity.

Plant	Active compounds	Properties	References
<i>Acorus calamus</i>	α -asarone, β -asarone, eugenol	Antioxidative, anticholinesterase	[13]
<i>Adhatoda vasica</i>	Vasicine, vasicol, vasicinol, arachidic, cerotic, linoleic, oleic acids	Anticholinesterase	[10]
<i>Bacopa monnieri</i>	Bacoside, brahmin, herpestine, d-mannitol, luteolin, apigenin	Anticholinesterase	[14]
<i>Brassica species</i>	Brassicasterol, sinapic acid, sinapine	Anti-inflammatory, neuroprotective, anticholinesterase	[15–17]
<i>Buddleja salviifolia</i>	Phenols, flavonoids, proanthocyanidins	Antioxidative, anticholinesterase	[18]
<i>Chamaecrista mimosoides</i>	Phenols, flavonoids, proanthocyanidins	Antioxidative, anticholinesterase	[18]
<i>Corydalis species</i>		AChE inhibition	[19]
<i>Corydalis ternate</i>	Protopine	Anticholinesterase, anti-amnesic	[20]
<i>Cymbopogon schoenanthus</i>	Piperitone, 2-carene	Antioxidative, anticholinesterase, antimicrobial	[21]
<i>Ferula assafoetida</i>	Cadinene, eremophilene	Anti-COX-1	[10]
<i>Ginkgo biloba</i>	Ginkgetin, ginkgolides-A, B	Anticholinesterase	[14]
<i>Myricaria elegans</i>	Crude extract	Anticholinesterase, antilipoxygenase	[22]
<i>Nardostachys jatamansi</i>	Angelicin, β -eudesmol, calarene, calarenol, elemol, nardol, orosolol	Antioxidative, anticholinesterase	[13]
<i>Origanum ehrenbergii</i>	Carvacrol, thymol	Antioxidative, anti-inflammatory	[23]
<i>Origanum syriacum</i>	Carvacrol, thymol	Antioxidative, anti-inflammatory, anticholinesterase	[23]
<i>Peganum harmala</i>	Norharmaline, harmine, harmalol	Anticholinesterase	[10]
<i>Piper nigrum</i>	Piperine	Antioxidative, anticholinesterase	[11]
<i>Ptychopetalum olacoides</i>	Lupeol, α , β -pinene	Anticholinesterase	[24]
<i>Salvia lavandulaefolia</i>	Essential oil, terpenes	Anticholinesterase	[25]
<i>Salvia miltiorrhiza</i>	Diterpenoid	Anticholinesterase	[26]
<i>Salvia miltiorrhiza</i>	Terpenes, tanshinones	Anticholinesterase	[26, 27]
<i>Salvia officinalis</i>	Polyphenols	Antioxidative, anticholinesterase	[28, 29]
<i>Salvia plebeian</i>	Essential oil	Antioxidative	[30]
<i>Salvia tiliifolia</i>	Phenols, flavonoids, proanthocyanidins	Antioxidative, inhibition of cholinesterase	[18]
<i>Salvia triloba</i>	Rosmarinic acid, ferulic acid, luteolin, quercetin	Antioxidative, anticholinesterase	[11]
<i>Schotia brachypetala</i> (root)	Phenols, flavonoids, proanthocyanidins	Antioxidative, anticholinesterase	[18]
<i>Schotia brachypetala</i> (bark)	Phenols, flavonoids, proanthocyanidins	Antioxidative, anticholinesterase	[18]
<i>Syzygium aromaticum</i>	Eugenol, trans- β -caryophyllene, α -humulene	Anti-COX-1	[10]
<i>Tabernaemontana divaricata</i>	Voafinidine, lupeol, α -amyrin, β -sitosterol	Anticholinesterase	[31]
<i>Terminalia chebula</i>	Penta-O-galloyl- β -D-glucose	Anticholinesterase	[32]
<i>Zingiber officinale</i>	Gingerol, shogaol, zingerone	Anti-COX-1	[10]

such as AD, PD, Huntington's, and others share common features at cellular and subcellular levels as well as sharing mostly common molecular signaling pathways that may lead to apoptosis, necroptosis, and inflammation. Overall phytochemicals provide promising alternatives to current therapies for neurodegenerative disorders.

Conflict of Interests

The authors declare that they have no conflict of interests.

References

- [1] E. Wong and A. M. Cuervo, "Autophagy gone awry in neurodegenerative diseases," *Nature Neuroscience*, vol. 13, no. 7, pp. 805–811, 2010.
- [2] A. Ciechanover, "The ubiquitin proteolytic system: from a vague idea, through basic mechanisms, and onto human diseases and drug targeting," *Neurology*, vol. 66, no. 2, pp. 7–19, 2006.
- [3] O. I. Aruoma, T. Baborun, and L.-S. Jen, "Neuroprotection by bioactive components in medicinal and food plant extracts," *Mutation Research*, vol. 544, no. 2-3, pp. 203–215, 2003.

- [4] P. Jenner and C. W. Olanow, "Understanding cell death in Parkinson's disease," *Annals of Neurology*, vol. 3, no. 1, pp. 72–84, 1998.
- [5] C. Behl, "Alzheimer's disease and oxidative stress: implications for novel therapeutic approaches," *Progress in Neurobiology*, vol. 57, no. 3, pp. 301–323, 1999.
- [6] I. Hussain, N. Khan, H. Khan et al., "Screening of anti-oxidant activities of selected medicinal plants," *World Applied Sciences Journal*, vol. 11, no. 3, pp. 338–340, 2010.
- [7] M. Jeyam, G. R. R. Karthika, V. Poornima, and M. Sharanya, "Molecular understanding and in silico validation of traditional medicines for Parkinson's disease," *Asian Journal of Pharmaceutical and Clinical Research*, vol. 5, no. 4, pp. 125–128, 2012.
- [8] P. Bagchi, A. Kar, and C. S. Vinobha, "Establishing an in-silico ayurvedic medication towards treatment of Schizophrenia," *International Journal of Systems Biology*, vol. 1, no. 2, pp. 46–50, 2009.
- [9] O. Olutayo, I. Doyinsola, O. Simon, O. Abayomi, and S. Thomas, "Phytochemical and antioxidant properties of some Nigerian medicinal plants," *American Journal of Scientific and Industrial Research*, vol. 4, no. 3, pp. 328–332, 2011.
- [10] S. K. Ali, A. R. Hamed, M. M. Soltan et al., "In-vitro evaluation of selected Egyptian traditional herbal medicines for treatment of Alzheimer disease," *BMC Complementary and Alternative Medicine*, vol. 13, article 121, 2013.
- [11] K. Mahdy, O. Shaker, H. Wafay, Y. Nassar, H. Hassan, and A. Hussein, "Effect of some medicinal plant extracts on the oxidative stress status in Alzheimer's disease induced in rats," *European Review for Medical and Pharmacological Sciences*, vol. 16, no. 3, pp. 31–42, 2012.
- [12] R. Ullah, J. A. Khader, N. M. AbdElIslam et al., "Antioxidant activity of different crude fractions of *Sonchus eruca*," *Life Science Journal*, vol. 10, no. 2, pp. 835–837, 2013.
- [13] F. Ahmed, N. S. Chandra, A. Urooj, and K. S. Rangappa, "In vitro antioxidant and anti-cholinesterase activity of *Acorus calamus* and *Nardostachys jatamansi* rhizomes," *Journal of Pharmacy Research*, vol. 2, no. 5, pp. 830–833, 2009.
- [14] A. Das, G. Shanker, C. Nath, R. Pal, S. Singh, and H. K. Singh, "A comparative study in rodents of standardized extracts of *Bacopa monniera* and *Ginkgo biloba* anti-cholinesterase and cognitive enhancing activities," *Pharmacology Biochemistry and Behavior*, vol. 73, no. 4, pp. 893–900, 2002.
- [15] H. E. Lee, D. H. Kim, S. J. Park et al., "Neuroprotective effect of sinapic acid in a mouse model of amyloid beta(1-42) protein-induced Alzheimer's disease," *Pharmacology Biochemistry and Behavior*, vol. 103, no. 2, pp. 260–266, 2012.
- [16] T. Vanmierlo, J. Popp, H. Kölsch et al., "The plant sterol brassicasterol as additional CSF biomarker in Alzheimer's disease," *Acta Psychiatrica Scandinavica*, vol. 124, no. 3, pp. 184–192, 2011.
- [17] H. K. Dong, H. Y. Byung, Y.-W. Kim et al., "The seed extract of *Cassia obtusifolia* ameliorates learning and memory impairments induced by scopolamine or transient cerebral hypoperfusion in mice," *Journal of Pharmacological Sciences*, vol. 105, no. 1, pp. 82–93, 2007.
- [18] E. A. Adewusi, N. Moodley, and V. Steenkamp, "Antioxidant and acetylcholinesterase inhibitory activity of selected southern African medicinal plants," *South African Journal of Botany*, vol. 77, no. 3, pp. 638–644, 2011.
- [19] A. Adrsen, B. Gauguin, L. Gudiksen, and A. K. Jäger, "Screening of plants used in Danish folk medicine to treat memory dysfunction for acetylcholinesterase inhibitory activity," *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, vol. 104, no. 3, pp. 418–422, 2006.
- [20] S. R. Kim, S. Y. Hwang, Y. P. Jang et al., "Protopine from *Corydalis ternata* has anticholinesterase and antiamnesic activities," *Planta Medica*, vol. 65, no. 3, pp. 218–221, 1999.
- [21] A. Khadri, M. Neffati, S. Smiti et al., "Antioxidant, anti-acetylcholinesterase and antimicrobial activities of *Cymbopogon schoenanthus* L. Spreng. (lemon grass) from Tunisia," *LWT Food Science and Technology*, vol. 43, no. 2, pp. 331–336, 2010.
- [22] W. Ahmad, B. Ahmad, M. Ahmad, Z. Iqbal, M. Nisar, and M. Ahmad, "In vitro inhibition of acetylcholinesterase, butyrylcholinesterase and lipoxygenase by crude extract of *Myriacaria elegans* Royle," *Journal of Biological Sciences*, vol. 3, no. 11, pp. 1046–1049, 2003.
- [23] M. R. Loizzo, F. Menichini, F. Conforti et al., "Chemical analysis, antioxidant, antiinflammatory and anticholinesterase activities of *Origanum ehrenbergii* Boiss and *Origanum syriacum* L. essential oils," *Food Chemistry*, vol. 117, no. 1, pp. 174–180, 2009.
- [24] I. R. Siqueira, C. Fochesatto, A. L. da Silva et al., "*Ptychopetalum olacoides*, a traditional Amazonian 'nerve tonic', possesses anticholinesterase activity," *Pharmacology Biochemistry and Behavior*, vol. 75, no. 3, pp. 645–650, 2003.
- [25] N. S. L. Perry, P. J. Houghton, A. Theobald, P. Jenner, and E. K. Perry, "In vitro inhibition of human erythrocyte acetylcholinesterase by *Salvia lavandulaefolia* essential oil and constituent terpenes," *Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology*, vol. 52, no. 7, pp. 895–902, 2000.
- [26] Y. Ren, P. J. Houghton, R. C. Hider, and M.-J. R. Howes, "Novel diterpenoid acetylcholinesterase inhibitors from *Salvia miltiorhiza*," *Planta Medica*, vol. 70, no. 3, pp. 201–204, 2004.
- [27] I. Orhan and M. Aslan, "Appraisal of scopolamine-induced antiamnesic effect in mice and in vitro antiacetylcholinesterase and antioxidant activities of some traditionally used Lamiaceae plants," *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, vol. 122, no. 2, pp. 327–332, 2009.
- [28] Y. Lu and L. Yeap Foo, "Antioxidant activities of polyphenols from sage (*Salvia officinalis*)," *Food Chemistry*, vol. 75, no. 2, pp. 197–202, 2001.
- [29] I. Orhan, M. Kartal, Q. Naz et al., "Antioxidant and anti-cholinesterase evaluation of selected Turkish *Salvia* species," *Food Chemistry*, vol. 103, no. 4, pp. 1247–1254, 2007.
- [30] X. C. Weng and W. Wang, "Antioxidant activity of compounds isolated from *Salvia plebeia*," *Food Chemistry*, vol. 71, no. 4, pp. 489–493, 2000.
- [31] S. Chattapakorn, A. Pongpanparadorn, W. Pratchayasakul, A. Pongchaidacha, K. Ingkaninan, and N. Chattapakorn, "*Tabernaemontana divaricata* extract inhibits neuronal acetylcholinesterase activity in rats," *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, vol. 110, no. 1, pp. 61–68, 2007.
- [32] S. Sancheti, S. Sancheti, B.-H. Um, and S.-Y. Seo, "1,2,3,4,6-penta-O-galloyl- β -D-glucose: a cholinesterase inhibitor from *Terminalia chebula*," *South African Journal of Botany*, vol. 76, no. 2, pp. 285–288, 2010.
- [33] V. M.-Y. Lee and J. Q. Trojanowski, "Mechanisms of Parkinson's disease linked to pathological alpha-synuclein: new targets for drug discovery," *Neuron*, vol. 52, no. 1, pp. 33–38, 2006.
- [34] G. Bates, "Huntingtin aggregation and toxicity in Huntington's disease," *The Lancet*, vol. 361, no. 9369, pp. 1642–1644, 2003.
- [35] E. Courchesne, K. Pierce, C. M. Schumann et al., "Mapping early brain development in autism," *Neuron*, vol. 56, no. 2, pp. 399–413, 2007.

- [36] J. K. Kern, D. A. Geier, L. K. Sykes, and M. R. Geier, "Evidence of neurodegeneration in autism spectrum disorder," *Translational Neurodegeneration*, vol. 2, article 17, 2013.
- [37] A. Chauhan, F. Gu, M. M. Essa et al., "Brain region-specific deficit in mitochondrial electron transport chain complexes in children with autism," *Journal of Neurochemistry*, vol. 117, no. 2, pp. 209–220, 2011.
- [38] A. Chauhan, T. Audhya, and V. Chauhan, "Brain region-specific glutathione redox imbalance in autism," *Neurochemical Research*, vol. 37, pp. 1681–1689, 2012.
- [39] J. T. Morgan, G. Chana, C. A. Pardo et al., "Microglial activation and increased microglial density observed in the dorsolateral prefrontal cortex in autism," *Biological Psychiatry*, vol. 68, no. 4, pp. 368–376, 2010.
- [40] D. L. Vargas, C. Nascimbene, C. Krishnan, A. W. Zimmerman, and C. A. Pardo, "Neuroglial activation and neuroinflammation in the brain of patients with autism," *Annals of Neurology*, vol. 57, no. 1, pp. 67–81, 2005.
- [41] E. M. Sajdel-Sulkowska, M. Xu, and N. Koibuchi, "Increase in cerebellar neurotrophin-3 and oxidative stress markers in autism," *Cerebellum*, vol. 8, no. 3, pp. 366–372, 2009.
- [42] M. G. Chez, T. Dowling, P. B. Patel, P. Khanna, and M. Kominisky, "Elevation of tumor necrosis factor-alpha in cerebrospinal fluid of autistic children," *Pediatric Neurology*, vol. 36, no. 6, pp. 361–365, 2007.
- [43] T. C. Theoharides, S. Asadi, and A. B. Patel, "Focal brain inflammation and autism," *Journal of Neuroinflammation*, vol. 10, p. 46, 2013.
- [44] E. Middleton Jr., C. Kandaswami, and T. C. Theoharides, "The effects of plant flavonoids on mammalian cells: implications for inflammation, heart disease, and cancer," *Pharmacological Reviews*, vol. 52, no. 4, pp. 673–751, 2000.
- [45] G. S. van Aller, J. D. Carson, W. Tang et al., "Epigallocatechin gallate (EGCG), a major component of green tea, is a dual phosphoinositide-3-kinase/mTOR inhibitor," *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications*, vol. 406, no. 2, pp. 194–199, 2011.
- [46] D. Smrř, M.-S. Kim, S. Zhang et al., "MTORC1 and mTORC2 differentially regulate homeostasis of neoplastic and non-neoplastic human mast cells," *Blood*, vol. 118, no. 26, pp. 6803–6813, 2011.
- [47] Y. C. Shang, Z. Z. Chong, S. Wang, and K. Maiese, "Erythropoietin and Wnt1 govern pathways of mTOR, Apaf-1, and XIAP in inflammatory microglia," *Current Neurovascular Research*, vol. 8, no. 4, pp. 270–285, 2011.
- [48] N. J. Abbott, L. Rönnebeck, and E. Hansson, "Astrocyte-endothelial interactions at the blood brain barrier," *Nature Reviews Neuroscience*, vol. 7, pp. 41–53, 2006.
- [49] N. J. Abbott, A. A. K. Patabendige, D. E. M. Dolman, S. R. Yusof, and D. J. Begley, "Structure and function of the blood-brain barrier," *Neurobiology of Disease*, vol. 37, no. 1, pp. 13–25, 2010.
- [50] H. Wolburg, K. Wolburg-Buchholz, J. Kraus et al., "Localization of claudin-3 in tight junctions of the blood-brain barrier is selectively lost during experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis and human glioblastoma multiforme," *Acta Neuropathologica*, vol. 105, no. 6, pp. 586–592, 2003.
- [51] A. M. Palmer, "The role of the blood brain barrier in neurodegenerative disorders and their treatment," *Journal of Alzheimer's Disease*, vol. 24, no. 4, pp. 643–656, 2011.
- [52] D. Dhingra, M. Parle, and S. K. Kulkarni, "Genetic basis of Alzheimer's disease," *Indian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, vol. 67, no. 4, pp. 409–413, 2005.
- [53] E. Bossy-Wetzel, R. Schwarzenbacher, and S. A. Lipton, "Molecular pathways to neurodegeneration," *Nature Medicine*, vol. 10, pp. 2–9, 2004.
- [54] D. J. Selkoe, "Alzheimer's disease: genes, proteins, and therapy," *Physiological Reviews*, vol. 81, no. 2, pp. 741–766, 2001.
- [55] M. Rasool, A. Malik, A. Qazi et al., "Current view from Alzheimer disease to type 2 diabetes mellitus," *CNS & Neurological Disorders—Drug Targets*, vol. 13, no. 3, 2013.
- [56] C. C. Felder, F. P. Bymaster, J. Ward, and N. DeLapp, "Therapeutic opportunities for muscarinic receptors in the central nervous system," *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, vol. 43, no. 23, pp. 4333–4353, 2000.
- [57] X. Zhu, A. K. Raina, H.-G. Lee, G. Casadesus, M. A. Smith, and G. Perry, "Oxidative stress signalling in Alzheimer's disease," *Brain Research*, vol. 1000, no. 1–2, pp. 32–39, 2004.
- [58] D. Fusco, G. Colloca, M. R. Lo Monaco, and M. Cesari, "Effects of antioxidant supplementation on the aging process," *Clinical Interventions in Aging*, vol. 2, no. 3, pp. 377–387, 2007.
- [59] R. A. Khan, I. A. Bukhari, S. A. Nawaz, and M. I. Choudhary, "Acetylcholinesterase and butyrylcholinesterase inhibitory potential of some Pakistani medicinal plants," *Journal of Basic and Applied Sciences*, vol. 2, pp. 7–10, 2006.
- [60] K. R. Anilakumar, N. S. Nagaraj, and K. Santhanam, "Reduction of hexachlorocyclohexane-induced oxidative stress and cytotoxicity in rat liver by emblica officinalis gaertn," *Indian Journal of Experimental Biology*, vol. 45, no. 5, pp. 450–454, 2007.
- [61] B. Kuhn and P. A. Kollman, "QM-FE and molecular dynamics calculations on catechol O-methyltransferase: free energy of activation in the enzyme and in aqueous solution and regioselectivity of the enzyme-catalyzed reaction," *Journal of the American Chemical Society*, vol. 122, no. 11, pp. 2586–2596, 2000.
- [62] J.-Y. Lee and Y. Kim, "Comparative homology modeling and ligand docking study of human catechol-O-methyltransferase for antiparkinson drug design," *Bulletin of the Korean Chemical Society*, vol. 26, no. 11, pp. 379–385, 2005.